

CAI

ZI

- 62 P01


PT. 1 APP.





Cage  
c.1

Canada. Royal commission on pilotage  
Report. 1968. pt. 1 Appendix



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2023 with funding from  
University of Toronto

<https://archive.org/details/39280821090050>







498



*report of the royal commission on PILOTAGE*

*royal commission  
on PILOTAGE*

*PART I*

*Appendices*

*March 1908*



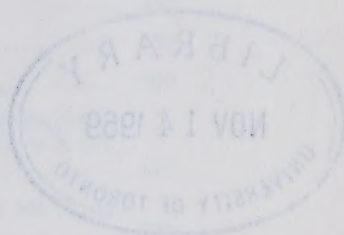




*report of the  
royal commission  
on PILOTAGE*

*PART I  
Appendices*

March 1, 1968





©

Crown Copyrights reserved

Available by mail from the Queen's Printer, Ottawa,  
and at the following Canadian Government bookshops:

HALIFAX  
1735 Barrington Street

MONTREAL  
Aeterna-Vie Building, 1182 St. Catherine Street West

OTTAWA  
Daly Building, Corner Mackenzie and Rideau

TORONTO  
221 Yonge Street

WINNIPEG  
Mall Centre Building, 499 Portage Avenue

VANCOUVER  
657 Granville Street

or through your bookseller

Price: \$5 (for both volumes)      Catalogue No. Z1-1962/2-1

Price subject to change without notice

ROGER DUHAMEL, F.R.S.C.  
Queen's Printer and Controller of Stationery  
Ottawa, Canada  
1968



## LIST OF APPENDICES

### TO PART I OF THE REPORT

	PAGE
I Commission of Appointment .....	585
II List of Canadian Pilotage Districts (Great Lakes Excepted) Established Since the Pilotage Act of 1873, Showing Those Operative in 1966.....	589
III List of Operative Districts, Ports and Areas with the Number of Pilots in Each During 1966.....	592
IV Map Showing Canadian Pilotage Districts and Areas.....	593
V Rules of Practice and Procedure.....	595
VI List of Hearings.....	597
VII Witnesses, Counsel and Others Appearing.....	599
VIII Briefs.....	609
IX A Study of the Cost of Pilotage under Part VI of the Canada Shipping Act 1961 to 1965, With Schedules 1 to 9—Prepared by McDonald, Currie & Co., Chartered Accountants.....	611
X Evaluation of Economic Impact of Pilotage Costs—Prepared by Mr. R. M. Campbell of Kates, Peat, Marwick & Co.....	707
XI Report on the Relative Merits of Various Criteria Used or Which Might be Used to Calculate Pilotage Dues—Prepared by Richard Lowery, Naval Architect.....	733
XII Report on Pension Arrangements for Pilots and Their Dependents—Prepared by The Wyatt Company, Actuaries and Employee-Benefit Consultants.....	761
XIII Pilotage in Other Countries.....	777
XIV Table of Cases Cited.....	823



*APPENDIX I*

COMMISSION

appointing

THE HONOURABLE YVES BERNIER

ET AL

to inquire into the problems relating to  
marine pilotage provided in Canada.

Dated ..... 30th November, 1962

Recorded ..... 30th November, 1962

Film 129                      Document 142

L. C. LAFLEUR

*For Deputy Registrar General of Canada*

Refer. No. 170244





GEORGES P. VANIER

ELIZABETH THE SECOND, by the Grace of  
God of the United Kingdom, Canada and Her  
other Realms and Territories QUEEN, Head  
of the Commonwealth, Defender of the Faith.

(Seal)

E. A. DRIEDGER

*Deputy Attorney General*

TO ALL TO WHOM these Presents shall come or whom the same may in  
anywise concern,

GREETING:

WHEREAS pursuant to the provisions of Part I of the Inquiries Act, chapter 154 of the Revised Statutes of Canada, 1952, His Excellency the Governor in Council, by Order P.C. 1962-1575 of the first day of November, in the year of Our Lord one thousand nine hundred and sixty-two, a copy of which is hereto annexed, has authorized the appointment of Our Commissioners therein and hereinafter named to inquire into and report upon the problems relating to marine pilotage provided in Canada, more particularly under the Canada Shipping Act, and to recommend the changes, if any, that should be made in the pilotage system now prevailing, having regard to safety of navigation, development of shipping and commerce, the interests of pilots, shipowners, masters and the public generally; and in particular, without restricting the generality of the foregoing, to examine and report upon

- (a) the extent and nature of marine pilotage requirements, including compulsory pilotage, compulsory payment of pilotage dues and the granting of exemptions;
- (b) the duties, responsibilities and status of marine pilots; and
- (c) the adequacy of the organizational structure provided in the Canada Shipping Act for the administration, regulations and financing of pilotage, taking into consideration such factors as the provision of pilotage services, the determination, collection and disposal of pilotage dues, and the entry into service, technical standards, conduct, income, welfare and pension arrangements of pilots;

and has conferred certain rights, powers and privileges upon Our said Commissioners as will by reference to the said Order more fully appear.

NOW KNOW YE that, by and with the advice of Our Privy Council for Canada, We do by these Presents nominate, constitute and appoint the Honourable Yves Bernier, a Judge of the Superior Court of Quebec, of the City of Quebec, in the Province of Quebec; Robert Knowlton Smith, Esquire of Waterloo, in the Province of Ontario; and Harold Alexander Renwick, Esquire, of the City of Vancouver, in the Province of British Columbia, to be Our Commissioners to conduct such inquiry.

TO HAVE, hold, exercise and enjoy the said office, place and trust unto the said the Honourable Yves Bernier, Robert Knowlton Smith and Harold Alexander Renwick, together with the rights, powers, privileges and emoluments unto the said office, place and trust of right and by law appertaining during Our pleasure.

AND WE DO HEREBY authorize Our said Commissioners to exercise all the powers conferred upon them by section 11 of the Inquiries Act and be assisted to the fullest extent by government departments and agencies.

AND WE DO HEREBY authorize Our said Commissioners to adopt such procedure and methods as they may from time to time deem expedient for the proper conduct of the inquiry and sit at such times and at such places in Canada as they may decide from time to time.

AND WE DO HEREBY authorize Our said Commissioners to engage the services of such counsel, staff and technical advisers as they may require at rates of remuneration and reimbursement to be approved by the Treasury Board.

AND WE DO HEREBY require and direct Our said Commissioners to report their findings to Our Governor in Council with all reasonable despatch and file with the Dominion Archivist the papers and records of the Commission as soon as reasonably may be after the conclusion of the inquiry.

AND WE FURTHER appoint the Honourable Mr. Justice Bernier to be Chairman of Our said Commissioners.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patent and the Great Seal of Canada to be hereunto affixed.

WITNESS: Our Trusty and Well-beloved Major-General GEORGE PHILIAS VANIER, Companion of Our Distinguished Service Order upon whom We have conferred Our Military Cross and Our Canadian Forces' Decoration, Governor General and Commander-in-Chief of Canada.

AT OTTAWA, this thirtieth day of November in the year of Our Lord one thousand nine hundred and sixty-two and in the eleventh year of Our Reign.

By Command,

JEAN MIQUELON

*Under Secretary of State*

P.C. 1962-1575

*Certified to be a true copy of a Minute of a Meeting of the Committee of the Privy Council, approved by His Excellency the Governor General on the 1st November 1962.*

The Committee of the Privy Council, on the recommendation of the Right Honourable John George Diefenbaker, the Prime Minister, advise that:

The Honourable Yves Bernier, A Judge of the Superior Court of Quebec, Quebec, P.Q.

Robert Knowlton Smith, Esq., Waterloo, Ontario

Harold Alexander Renwick, Esq., Vancouver, British Columbia

be appointed Commissioners under Part I of the Inquiries Act, to inquire into and report upon the problems relating to marine pilotage provided in Canada, more particularly under the Canada Shipping Act, and to recommend the changes, if any, that should be made in the pilotage system now prevailing, having regard to safety of navigation, development of shipping and commerce, the interests of pilots, shipowners, masters and the public generally; and in particular, without restricting the generality of the foregoing, the Commission shall consider and report upon:

(a) the extent and nature of marine pilotage requirements, including compulsory pilotage, compulsory payment of pilotage dues and the granting of exemptions;

(b) the duties, responsibilities and status of marine pilots; and

(c) the adequacy of the organizational structure provided in the Canada Shipping Act for the administration, regulations and financing of pilotage, taking into consideration such factors as the provision of pilotage services, the determination, collection and disposal of pilotage dues, and the entry into service, technical standards, conduct, income, welfare and pension arrangements of pilots.

The Committee further advise:

1. That the Commissioners be authorized to exercise all the powers conferred upon them by section 11 of the Inquiries Act and be assisted to the fullest extent by Government departments and agencies;

2. That the Commissioners adopt such procedures and methods as they may from time to time deem expedient for the proper conduct of the inquiry and sit at such times and at such places in Canada as they may decide from time to time;

3. That the Commissioners be authorized to engage the services of such counsel, staff and technical advisers as they may require at rates of remuneration and reimbursement to be approved by the Treasury Board;

4. That the Commissioners report to the Governor in Council with all reasonable despatch, and file with the Dominion Archivist the papers and records of the Commission as soon as reasonably may be after the conclusion of the inquiry; and

5. That the Honourable Mr. Justice Bernier be Chairman of the Commission.

R. B. BRYCE,  
*Clerk of the Privy Council.*



## APPENDIX II

### LIST OF CANADIAN PILOTAGE DISTRICTS (Great Lakes Excepted)

Established Since the Pilotage Act of 1873,  
Showing Those Operative in 1966

District	Established	Abrogated	Remarks
<b>BRITISH COLUMBIA</b>			
British Columbia.....	May 5, 1875	Apr. 15, 1879	
Yale and New Westminster.....	Apr. 15, 1879	Feb. 6, 1904	Established as a separate local District.
Port of Nanaimo and adjacent ports.....	Apr. 15, 1879	Sept. 10, 1919	"
Victoria and Esquimalt.....	Feb. 20, 1880	Sept. 10, 1919	"
Vancouver.....	Feb. 6, 1904	Sept. 10, 1919	"
New Westminster .....	Feb. 6, 1904	— OPERATIVE —	"
B.C. re-established.....	Sept. 10, 1919	Apr. 26, 1920	This re-established the B.C. District as originally defined in 1875, exclusive of New Westminster, only to be abolished about eight months later.
B.C. re-established.....	Mar. 22, 1929	— OPERATIVE —	This re-established once more the B.C. District to include all B.C. waters, exclusive of New Westminster.
<b>MANITOBA</b>			
Churchill.....	July 13, 1933	— OPERATIVE —	
<b>ONTARIO</b>			
St. Lawrence—Kingston—Ottawa.....	May 3, 1934	Nov. 17, 1960	
Kingston.....	Nov. 17, 1960	— OPERATIVE —	Although this is part of the Great Lakes Pilotage system, Kingston was established as a District under Part VI of the Canada Shipping Act.
Cornwall.....	Nov. 17, 1960	— OPERATIVE —	
<b>QUEBEC</b>			
Quebec.....	Pilotage Act, 1873	— OPERATIVE —	Now Sec. 322 of the Canada Shipping Act.
Montreal.....	Pilotage Act, 1873	— OPERATIVE —	Now Sec. 323 of the Canada Shipping Act.
Saguenay River.....	Jan. 19, 1904	July 20, 1905	Incorporated in the District of Quebec on July 20, 1905.

Appendix II

District	Established	Abrogated	Remarks
NEW BRUNSWICK			
Restigouche.....	July 2, 1876	Feb. 9, 1935	
Bonaventure County.....	April 3, 1889	Feb. 9, 1935	
Restigouche River.....	Feb. 9, 1935	— OPERATIVE —	
Bathurst.....	April 9, 1878	— OPERATIVE —	
Caraquet.....	April 9, 1878	— OPERATIVE —	
Miramichi.....	May 7, 1874	— OPERATIVE —	
Richibucto.....	Apr. 21, 1875	— OPERATIVE —	
Buctouche.....	Apr. 28, 1877	— OPERATIVE —	
Shediac.....	May 19, 1876	— OPERATIVE —	
Cocagne.....	Apr. 28, 1877	Feb. 25, 1960	
Charlotte County.....	April 2, 1874	Feb. 25, 1960	
Sackville.....	July 12, 1877	May 17, 1924	These five Districts were amalgamated with the Chignecto District on May 17, 1924.
Harvey and Waterside.....	Sept. 1, 1891	"	
Hillsborough and Hopewell.....	May 1897	"	
Amherst, N.S.....	Mar. 24, 1908	"	
Shepody Basin.....	June 24, 1911	"	
Chignecto.....	May 17, 1924	Feb. 25, 1960	
Shippegan.....	June 30, 1938	Feb. 25, 1960	
Baie Verte and Port Elgin.....	May 30, 1883	Apr. 13, 1967	Ceased to operate in 1919
Saint John.....	June 6, 1874	— OPERATIVE —	
NOVA SCOTIA			
Halifax.....	June 6, 1874	— OPERATIVE —	
Sydney.....	April 9, 1874	— OPERATIVE —	
Bras d'Or Lakes.....	May 7, 1874	— OPERATIVE —	
Richmond County.....	Feb. 23, 1894	Sept. 9, 1943	Richmond County incorporated in the Bras d'Or Lakes District on Sept. 9, 1943.
Pugwash.....	Feb. 2, 1877	— OPERATIVE —	
Pictou.....	Mar. 23, 1874	— OPERATIVE —	
Sheet Harbour.....	Dec. 8, 1938	— OPERATIVE —	
Tatamagouche and Brule.....	Apr. 15, 1879	Feb. 26, 1960	
Antigonish.....	May 16, 1879	Feb. 25, 1960	
Wallace.....	June 11, 1879	Feb. 25, 1960	
St. Mary's and Liscombe..	June 10, 1880	Feb. 25, 1960	
Parrsboro.....	Jan. 24, 1881	Feb. 25, 1960	
Louisbourg.....	Feb. 28, 1881	Feb. 25, 1960	
Tidnish and Northport.....	May 30, 1883	Feb. 25, 1960	
St. Mary's Bay.....	June 11, 1888	Feb. 25, 1960	
Port Medway.....	Aug. 8, 1898	Feb. 25, 1960	
St. Anne's Bay.....	May 16, 1903	Feb. 25, 1960	

District	Established	Abrogated	Remarks
NOVA SCOTIA— <i>Conc.</i>			
Minas Basin.....	April 9, 1907	Feb. 25, 1960	
Economy.....	July 10, 1886	Apr. 13, 1967	Ceased to operate in 1919
Glace Bay.....	June 19, 1885	Apr. 13, 1967	Ceased to operate in 1920
Hants County.....	May 4, 1878	Apr. 13, 1967	Ceased to operate in 1893
Digby, Annapolis and Bear River.....	May 27, 1892	Nov. 23, 1961	
Inverness Southern.....	Apr. 15, 1904	June 17, 1954	
PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND			
Summerside.....	June 9, 1877	Sept. 30, 1931	These five Districts were amalgamated with the new District of Prince Edward Island, embracing all waters one mile seaward from the shores of the Island.
Alberton.....	June 8, 1877	"	
Crapaud.....	Mar. 22, 1878	"	
New London.....	Apr. 16, 1878	"	
Richmond Bay.....	Sept. 1, 1898	"	
Prince Edward Island.....	Sept. 30, 1931	— OPERATIVE —	
NEWFOUNDLAND			
Botwood.....	Jan. 1, 1965	— OPERATIVE —	These five Districts were established under Newfound- land legislation many years prior to union with Canada on March 31, 1949. Follow- ing the proclamation of Part VI of the Canada Shipping Act in Newfoundland on January 1, 1965, all but one of these Districts were re- established under that Act, the District of Lewisporte being allowed to lapse as of that date.
Humber Arm.....	Jan. 1, 1965	— OPERATIVE —	
Port aux Basques.....	Jan. 1, 1965	— OPERATIVE —	
St. John's.....	Jan. 1, 1965	— OPERATIVE —	
Lewisporte.....		Jan. 1, 1965	
SUMMATION			
Province	Established	Abrogated	Operative
British Columbia.....	8	6	2
Manitoba.....	1	—	1
Ontario.....	3	1	2
Quebec.....	3	1	2
New Brunswick.....	20	12	8
Nova Scotia.....	23	17	6
Prince Edward Island.....	6	5	1
Newfoundland.....	5	1	4
TOTAL.....	69	43	26

### APPENDIX III

## LIST OF OPERATIVE DISTRICTS, PORTS AND AREAS

Where Pilotage Is Performed, Together With the Number of Pilots  
Engaged In Each During 1966

TABLE 1

Districts under Part VI C.S.A. (excluding Kingston) where the Minister of Transport is the Pilotage Authority	
Quebec, P.Q.	85
Montreal River	136
Montreal Harbour	20
	<hr/>
Cornwall, Ont.	37
Halifax, N.S.	16
Sydney, N.S.	9
Bras d'Or Lakes, N.S.	2
Saint John, N.B.	8
Churchill, Man.	2
British Columbia	74
	<hr/>
Total Number of Pilots	<u>389</u>

TABLE 2

Districts under Part VI C.S.A. where a local commission is the Pilotage Authority	
New Westminster, B.C.	7
Prince Edward Island	6
Restigouche River, N.B.	2
Bathurst, N.B.	3
Caraget, N.B.	2
Miramichi, N.B.	4
Richibucto, N.B.	1
Buctouche, N.B.	3
Shediac, N.B.	3
Pugwash, N.S.	4
Pictou, N.S.	2
Sheet Harbour, N.S.	2
St. John's, Nfld.	8
Botwood, Nfld.	3
Port aux Basques, Nfld.	2
Humber Arm, Nfld.	3
	<hr/>
Total Number of Pilots	<u>55</u>

TABLE 3

Great Lakes "Districts" (including Kingston) under Part VIA C.S.A.	
District No. 1 (Kingston)	29
District No. 2	50
District No. 3	6
	<hr/>
Total Number of Pilots	<u>85</u>

TABLE 4

Goose Bay—Operated by the Department of Transport under the Financial Administration Act	
Total Number of Pilots	<u>2</u>

TABLE 5

Pilotage in Non-Organized Areas

<i>Place</i>	
Baie Comeau, P.Q. (Cargill Grain Company)	2
Port Cartier, P.Q. (Cartier Mining Company)	2
Seven Islands, P.Q. (Iron Ore Company of Canada)	5
Havre St. Pierre, P.Q.	1
Gaspé, P.Q.	3
Chandler, P.Q.	2
Elsewhere (estimated)	10
	<hr/>
Total Number of Pilots	<u>25</u>

**INDEX OF PILOTAGE DISTRICTS AND AREAS\* IN CANADA**

Scale of Statute Miles  
0 50 100 150 200  
CHARTERED

Prepared by the Canadian Hydrographic Service, Marine Sciences Branch  
Department of Energy, Mines and Resources

<i>Province</i>	<i>District or Area*</i>
British Columbia	British Columbia New Westminster
Manitoba . . . . .	Churchill
Ontario . . . . .	*Great Lakes District No. 3 (St. Mary's River) *Great Lakes District No. 2 (Sarnia-Port Weller) *Great Lakes District No. 1 (Kingston) Cornwall
Quebec . . . . .	Montreal Quebec Baie Comeau Port Cartier Seven Islands Havre St. Pierre Gaspé Chandler
New Brunswick . . . . .	Restigouche River Belshurst Caraquet Miramichi Richibucto Buctouche Shediac Saint John
Prince Edward Island	Prince Edward Island
Nova Scotia . . . . .	Pugwash Pictou Sydney Bras d'Or Lakes Shear Harbour Halifax
Newfoundland . . . . .	Humber Arm (Cornerbrook) Botwood St. John's Port aux Basques Goose Bay (Labrador)





## APPENDIX V

### RULES OF PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE

#### CHAPTER I

##### *Hearings*

- Rule 1. The Commission shall hold public hearings at such time and places as it may from time to time determine; there shall be a final general hearing before the Commission concludes its work.
- Rule 2. Notice of such hearings shall be published in newspapers at least six weeks in advance.
- Rule 3. In camera hearings may also be held if the Commission so decides.
- Rule 4. Any person or public or private body wishing to submit briefs to the Commission or to appear before it at any of its public hearings shall file their briefs or appearances at least two weeks before the date set for the beginning of the hearing.
- Rule 5. Those who appear before the Commission may do so either in person or by Counsel; public or private bodies may be represented by their respective officers.
- Rule 6. A roll shall be prepared for each hearing and mailed at least five days before such hearing to all those who have filed briefs or appearances, and each party shall be called and heard in the order in which he stands on the roll, unless the Commission otherwise decides.
- Rule 7. The proceedings of the public hearings held by the Commission will be recorded. Copies of these transcripts may be purchased. Those wishing to obtain copies should indicate their requirements to the Secretary and they will be advised of the costs involved.

#### CHAPTER II

##### *Briefs*

- Rule 8. Briefs should deal with subject matters which fall within the scope of the inquiry of the Royal Commission, as contained in Order in Council P.C. 1962-1575, copy attached.
- Rule 9. Factual information shall be included to substantiate the conclusions put forward, the opinions expressed and the recommendations submitted.
- Rule 10. Recommendations made should be as specific as possible, indicating what action should be taken, when and where it should be taken and what the results are likely to be.
- Rule 11. Recommendations should, where possible, follow the points covered in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of Order in Council P.C. 1962-1575.
- Rule 12. The briefs should be prefaced by a summary containing the main conclusions and recommendations.
- Rule 13. If any statute is referred to, the reference to section or sections shall be given.
- Rule 14. If a brief relates to the doing or failure to do specific works, a plan or drawing together with sufficient detail to illustrate what is referred to, shall accompany the brief.
- Rule 15. Every document, save statutes, cited in any brief or required for the understanding thereof, shall be filed therewith; failure to do so may deprive the person filing the brief to make use of such document.

## *Appendix V*

- Rule 16. Persons submitting briefs shall also supply the Commission with such other data and information as the Commission may require and in the form and manner prescribed in each case.
- Rule 17. Briefs shall be double spaced with consecutive paragraphs numbered, on foolscap paper (8½" X 14"), printed or typed or legibly written in ink, either in French or in English, and on one side of the paper only.
- Rule 18. The name, occupation, domicile or place of business of the person or body submitting the brief shall be mentioned, and, if it is an association, the objectives and total membership of the group shall be stated.
- Rule 19. Briefs shall be submitted in fifteen copies, save for documents or exhibits which may be filed in two copies only.
- Rule 20. One copy of each brief and of the documents attached thereto shall be available for perusal and inspection at the Office of the Secretary of the Commission from the date of filing.
- Rule 21. Each person or body submitting briefs is responsible for distribution of same; request for copies of briefs shall in all cases be referred to the person or body having filed them.

### CHAPTER III

#### *Evidence*

- Rule 22. At the hearing, the briefs shall be taken as read, but the facts alleged therein shall be established by proper evidence.
- Rule 23. Expert evidence on any relevant matter may be tendered.
- Rule 24. Pleadings shall be allowed verbally or in writing at the hearing where the evidence is tendered or at the final hearing.
- Rule 25. The Canada Evidence Act, and the laws of evidence in force in the province in which the Commission is sitting shall apply to hearings, as far as practicable.
- Rule 26. No one shall be entitled to access to evidence taken when the Commission sits in camera.

### CHAPTER IV

#### *Witnesses*

- Rule 27. Witnesses and parties who do not appear voluntarily may be summoned at the diligence of the party requiring their attendance or by the Commission by a Writ of Subpoena issued and served in accordance with the laws of the province where the Commission is sitting.
- Rule 28. Under the penalties of the law, a witness or party thus summoned must attend at the place, day and hour appointed.

### CHAPTER V

#### *Amendments*

- Rule 29. These rules may be amended from time to time without prior notice.
- Rule 30. These rules are made in order to facilitate the work of the Commission and enable it to fulfill its duties; they shall be so interpreted.

DATED at Ottawa, this 20th day of December 1962.

G. W. NADEAU,  
*Secretary.*

# APPENDIX VI

## LIST OF HEARINGS

Place of Hearing	Date of Hearing	
Ottawa, Ont.....	Dec.	21, 1962
Charlottetown, P.E.I.....	Feb.	11, 1963
Shediac, N.B.....	Feb.	13, 1963
Saint John, N.B.....	Feb.	14-15, 1963
Vancouver, B.C.....	Mar.	11-16, 1963
Prince Rupert, B.C.....	Mar.	18-19, 1963
New Westminster, B.C.....	Mar.	25-29, 1963
Vancouver, B.C.....	Mar.	30, 1963
St. John's, Nfld.....	Apr.	29-May 3, 1963
Lewisporte and Botwood, Nfld.....	May	4, 1963
Cornerbrook, Nfld.....	May	6-8, 1963
Baie Comeau, P.Q.*.....	May	18, 1963
Port Cartier and Sept Iles, P.Q.*.....	May	19, 1963
Gaspé and Chandler, P.Q.*.....	May	20, 1963
Dalhousie and Bathurst, N.B.*.....	May	21, 1963
Caraquet, N.B.*.....	May	22, 1963
Miramichi and Richibucto, N.B.*.....	May	23, 1963
Buctouche, N.B.*.....	May	24, 1963
Pugwash, N.S.*.....	May	24, 1963
Pictou, N.S.*.....	May	25, 1963
Halifax, N.S.....	May	28-30, 1963
North Sydney, N.S.....	June	3-5, 1963
Saint John, N.B.....	June	6-7, 1963
Montreal, P.Q.....	June	25-July 12, 1963
Quebec, P.Q.....	July	22-26, 1963
Chicoutimi, P.Q.....	July	29-30, 1963
Fort Churchill, Man.....	Aug.	1, 1963
Saint John, N.B.....	Aug.	26-27, 1963
Quebec, P.Q.....	Sept.	9-20, 1963
Montreal, P.Q.....	Sept.	30-Oct.11, 1963
Montreal, P.Q.....	Nov.	18-29, 1963
Montreal, P.Q.....	Dec.	9-13, 1963
Montreal, P.Q.....	Jan.	13-17, 1964
Montreal, P.Q.....	Feb.	3-18, 1964

Appendix VI

Place of Hearing	Date of Hearing	
St. Catharines, Ont.....	Mar.	9-13, 1964
Toronto, Ont.....	Mar.	16-20, 1964
Toronto, Ont.....	Apr.	6-14, 1964
Ottawa, Ont.....	June	1-9, 1964
Toronto, Ont.....	June	15-18, 1964
Ottawa, Ont.....	Sept.	14-30 1964
Ottawa, Ont.....	Oct.	19-23, 1964
Ottawa, Ont.**.....	Jan.	6-15, 1965

\*Hearings held on board C.C.G.S. *C. D. Howe*.

\*\*Pleadings.



# APPENDIX VII

## WITNESSES, COUNSEL AND OTHERS APPEARING

WITNESSES	TRANSCRIPT VOLUME(S)
Albinson, G. B.	Pilot, Great Lakes District No. 2 113, 114
Alexander, W. B.	Pilot, Saint John Harbour 35
Allard, G. F.	Licensed Customs Broker, Gaspé CDH/3
Allard, H.	National Harbours Board, Quebec 49, 50, 61, 62
Amiot, L.	Harbour Master, Baie Comeau CDH/1
Angus, R. B.	Upper Lakes Steamships Ltd. 126
Antle, T. W.	Pilotage Authority, Botwood 25
Arcand, H.	Pilot, Montreal 79, 80
Armstrong, R.	Can. Marine Nat. Employees Associa- tion 150
Barras, R.	Pilot, Quebec 52, 53
Barrick, J. S.	District Marine Agent, Prescott 37, 116
Barry, V.	Canadian Merchant Service Guild 152
Bateman, S. C.	Department of Transport, Ottawa 155
Baxter, J. R.	Department of Transport, Ottawa 149, 154
Beatty, G. E.	Pilot, Great Lakes District No. 2 115
Beaudet, G.	National Harbours Board, Montreal 107
Beaudet, J. T.	Pilot, Baie Comeau CDH/1
Bédard, J. A. B.	Pilot, Quebec; Federation of St. Law- rence River Pilots 73-76, 94-97, 109, 110
Bélanger, B.	Pilot, Montreal 82
Bell, J. D.	Pilot, Lake Ontario 120
Benson, P. C. Cdr.	Queen's Harbour Master, R.C.N. Dockyard, Halifax 28
Bernier, H. P.	Pilot, Quebec 80, 81
Bessette, F.	Department of Public Works, Montreal 40
Bissonnette, J. R. G.	Pilot, Kingston 90-93, 119, 137
Blanchet, G.	National Harbours Board, Quebec 50
Bodensieck, C. A.	Canada Steamship Lines Ltd. 126
Bond, A. H.	Civil Service Association of Canada 124
Bouchard, A.	Saguenay Terminals Ltd. 54
Brie, L. G.	Director, Rimouski Marine Institute 73
Brock, S. S.	Canadian Overseas Shipping Ltd. 108
Brodie, D. C.	C. Gardner Johnson Ltd. 8
Brodie, W. E.	Ramsay, Greig Co. 51
Brown, J. A.	Department of Public Works, Halifax 28
Brownell, F. E.	Pilot, Pugwash CDH/9
Bugden, L. E.	Department of Transport, St. John's, (Nfld.) 19
Burke, J. J.	Saguenay Shipping Co. 9, 10
Burnside, R. J.	St. Lawrence Seaway Authority 37-39, 41, 42, 138
Burry, S.	Pilot, Humber Arm 25
Campbell, D. J.	Pilot, Bras d'Or Lakes 32, 33
Campbell, J. A.	Dominion Steel & Coal Corp. 31
Campbell, J. H.	Pilot, Sydney 33
Cardin, J. R.	Industrial Relations, St. Lawrence River Pilots 76, 77
Carpenter, F. J.	Lewisporte Chamber of Commerce 23
Carr, A. F.	Pilotage Authority, Restigouche River CDH/4

WITNESSES	TRANSCRIPT VOLUME(S)
Catinus, W. A. W.	Department of Transport Montreal 43-46
Chisholm, W. C.	Tugboat Captain, Saint John 34, 35
Clancy, R.	Blue Peter Steamships Ltd. 19
Clayton, J. E.	New Westminster Harbour Commissioners 14
Cleary, T.	Kent Lines Ltd. 34
Cleland, J. O.	Pilotage Authority, Richibucto CDH/7
Cloutier, J. E.	Department of Transport, Quebec 62
Clow, E. R.	Pilot, Prince Edward Island 1
Cobham, R. V.	Pilot, Saint John 3, 35, 129, 133, 152, 153
Coles, H. G.	Pilot, Vancouver 17
Colley, H.	Colley Motor Ships Ltd. 70, 103-107, 136, 137
Collins, M.	Pilot, St. John's (Nfld.) 21, 22, 153
Collinson, W. E.	Quebec North Shore Paper Co. 101
Colquhoun, J. H.	Cunard Steamship Co. 51
Conley, A. R.	Canadian Pacific Steamship, Ferry, Master 3, 35
Connolly, J. L.	Aluminium Co. of Canada 10
Cook, J. V.	Muskegan Harbour Authority, Port Director (USA) 148
Côté, C. E.	Pilot, Great Lakes District No. 2 115
Crawford, Mrs. B.	Port Weller-Sarnia Pilotage Admin. 116, 117
Crawford, L. H.	Port Weller-Sarnia Pilotage Admin. 117, 124
Crook, W. H.	Pilot, Halifax 27-29, 131
Cummings, J. A.	Canadian British Aluminium Co. CDH/1
Cumyn, A.	Department of Transport, Ottawa 141
Daly, C. J.	Department of Public Works, Ottawa 144
Dansereau, A.	Department of Transport, Montreal 38
Darley-Bentley, F. L.	Department of Transport, Ottawa 99
Darling, H. J.	Department of Transport, Ottawa 144
Davis, A. R.	Saint John Shipbuilding & Dry Dock Co. 34
Davis, I. E.	Pilotage Authority, Port-aux-Basques 24
Davis, J. C.	Carpenter and boat builder, St. John's (Nfld.) 20
Davis, T. L.	Pilot, Kingston 88-90
Dawe, A. H. W.	Pilotage Authority, Humber Arm 24, 25
Day, F. C.	Harbour Master, Hamilton 121
Dennis, J. S.	Pacific Coast Terminals Co. Ltd. 15
Desgroseilliers, E.	Pilot, Kingston 92
Devine, M. G.	Furness, Withy & Co. Ltd. 19
Dixon, K.	District Marine Agent, Vancouver 7, 12
Dixon, P. T.	Department of Transport, Ottawa 145
Doiron, Laurier	J. D. Irving Ltd. and associated cos. 58
Doiron, Louis	Chandler Board of Trade CDH/3
Dolomount, H.	Pilotage Authority, Port-aux-Basques 24
Dorais, L. E.	Dept. of National Revenue (Customs), Gaspé CDH/3
Doucet, A. J.	Pilot, Bathurst CDH/4
Dougan, L. S.	Pilot boat operator, Kingston 93
Downey, G. N.	Pilot, Cornwall 91
Draney, R. W.	Crown Zellerbach Building Materials Ltd. 14
Drouin, G.	Department of Public Works, Quebec 50

WITNESSES	TRANSCRIPT VOLUME(S)
Dufour, M.	Pilot, Lake Ontario 122
Dussault, J. L. M.	Pilot, Quebec CDH/2, 54, 55, 62-66, 126, 153
Dwyer, L.	Pilot, Lewisporte 23
Eddy, F. N.	Department of Transport, Vancouver 7A, 9, 16, 17
Eden, T. J.	Harbour Master, Gaspé CDH/3
Edwards, J. A.	Department of Transport, Cornwall 72, 89, 90
English, R. F.	Pilotage Authority, Pictou CDH/10
Evans, F. J.	Department of Finance, St. John's (Nfld.) 18, 19
Fairclough, W.	Department of Transport, Quebec 50
Farnam, H. E. Jr.	Iron Ore Co. of Canada CDH/2
Foley, R.	Montreal Boilers, Scaling & Shipping 41
Foote, G.	Pilot, Botwood 23
Forrester, V.	Seaboard Shipping Co. 15
Forsythe, W. R.	Irving Refining Ltd. 34
Fournier, D.	Pilot, Quebec 153
Fox, H. J.	Montreal Supervising Immigration Officer 109
Fraser, C. W.	Pilot, Pictou CDH/10
Fraser, J. M. H.	Saint John Dry Dock 58
French, L. G.	The Federal Commerce and Navigation Co. 108
Gagné, R.	Pilot, Montreal 82
Gagnon, L. A.	Department of Transport, Quebec CDH/6
Gatheral, J.	Pilot, St. John's (Nfld.) 133
Gaudreau, G. E.	District Marine Agent, Quebec 36, 54
Gauthier, J. A.	Pilot, Quebec 60
Gendron, J. J.	McAllister Towing Co. Ltd., formerly Department of Transport, Montreal 79
Giasson, J. G.	Pilotage Authority, Caraquez CDH/5
Gilley, H. L.	Pilot, New Westminster 12, 13, 130
Gilot, R.	Apprentice Pilot, Quebec 71
Gingras, F. P.	Department of Transport, Montreal 49
Gosse, W. A.	Pilot, Vancouver 4-6, 9, 13, 17
Gray, N. G.	Dominion Hydrographer 138
Greenwood, C. B.	Iron Ore Co. of Canada 101
Gress, C.	Windsor Harbour Commissioners 119
Grewar, W. J.	Pilotage Authority, Port Weller 112
Grieve, J. C.	St. John's Port & Harbour Commission 19, 20
Griffith, E. B.	Toronto Harbour Commissioners 122
Griffith, H.	Harbour Master, Saint John 3
Guérin, J. P. F.	Auditor, Montreal (River) Pilots 83
Guest, B.	Toronto Harbour Commissioners 122
Guimont, P. H.	Clement, Guimont, Inc. Brokers, Quebec 68, 87
Haines, H. M.	Tugboat Captain 58
Hall, Y.	Saguenay Shipping Co. 30
Hamel, A.	Formerly, Department of Transport, Quebec 50, 51
Hamelin, L.	Pilot, Montreal 93
Hamelin, O. T.	Pilot, Montreal 49, 81, 82, 109, 152, 153
Hancock, W. C.	Pilot, St. John's (Nfld.) 20-22
Haralson, J.	Gargill Grain Co. CDH/1

WITNESSES	TRANSCRIPT VOLUME(S)
Hartling, E. K.	Pilot, Halifax 30
Harvey, Mr.	Mayor of Coquitlam 15
Hemond, L.	Secy.-Treas., Montreal (River) Pilots 82, 83, 92
Henderson, R. P.	Department of Public Works, Toronto 116
Herring, M.	Towboat Master, Saint John 34
Higgins, D.	Department of Public Works, Saint John 3
Himmelman, D. T.	Pilot, Halifax 28
Houde, A.	Montreal Boatmen Ltd. 39
Houde, R.	Three Rivers Boatmen Ltd. 39
Hume, D.	Newfoundland Minerals Ltd. 20
Huntley, A. M.	Pilot, North Sydney 31-33
Huntley, C. A.	Department of Transport, Sydney 31-33
Huot, D.	Auditor, Quebec pilots 66
Hurst, C. K.	Department of Public Works, Ottawa 143
Ingalls, R. W.	Pilot, New Westminster 13
Irving, K. C.	Kent Line Ltd.; Irving Oil Co.; J. D. Irving Ltd.; Irving Refining Ltd. 34, 35
Jeffrey, E.	Eugène & André Jeffrey, Regd. 50
Johnson, C. E.	Pilot, Humber Arm 25, 26
Johnson, N. S.	Ship master, Great Lakes 120, 162
Johnstone, H. S.	Department of Labour, Ottawa 149, 150
Jones, D. R.	Department of Transport, Ottawa 72, 130, 131, 144, 146, 148, 150
Kane, H. E.	H. E. Kane Agencies Ltd. 3
Kavanagh, J. W.	Harbour Master, New Westminster 11, 14
Kean, A.	Pilot, St. John's (Nfld.) 21
Kelly, D. T.	Imperial Oil Ltd. 124, 138
Kirouac, R.	Montreal Boatmen Ltd. 39
Koenig, M.	Pilot, Quebec 53, 59
Kuefner, E. A.	Lake Superior Pilots Association, Duluth 151, 152
Lafleur, V.	Pilot, Quebec 71
Lallemant, F. E.	Quebec Iron & Titanium Co. 101
Land, H.	Department of Transport, Montreal 40, 41, 141
Langlois, J. S.	Former Pilot, Quebec 52
Lanteigne, D.	Pilot, Caraquet CDH/5
Larose, J.	Auditor, Montreal (Harbour), Cornwall and Kingston pilots 84, 87, 92
Larue, L. I. G.	Pilot, Quebec 61
Latter, A. D.	Department of Transport, Halifax 27, 30
Latulippe, J. L.	Pilot, Quebec 60
Lauzon, T. A.	National Harbours Board, Churchill 56
Lavoie, C. B.	Harbour Pilot, Montreal 82-84
Lavoie, H.	Auditor, Federation of St. Lawrence River Pilots 74
Layden, L. H.	Pilotage Authority, Lewisporte 21, 23
Le Drew, G.	Pilot, Botwood 23
Lemieux, Y.	Davie Shipbuilding Co. 49
Lessard, A.	Department of Transport, Quebec 51, 52, 61, 68
Ligtermoet, R. J.	Harbour Master, Montreal 42, 43, 108
Loader, K. J.	Aluminium Co. of Canada 9
Lorway, C. R.	Charles R. Lorway & Sons Ltd. 32
Lucky, D.	Despatcher, Great Lakes District No. 3 118



WITNESSES	TRANSCRIPT VOLUME(S)
Macaulay, D. M.	Pilotage Authority, Pugwash CDH/9
MacDonald, J. R.	Pilot, Charlottetown 1
MacGregor, D. S.	Cargill Grain Co. CDH/1, 101
MacKay, C.	MacKay Lumber Co. Ltd. 58
MacKay, J. L. D.	Pilot, Vancouver 129, 130, 153
MacKenzie, A. A.	Saguenay Shipping Ltd. 108, 109
MacKinnon, J. A.	Department of Transport, Saint John 3, 35
MacLean, E. W.	Pilot, Bathurst CDH/4
MacMillan, S. B.	Irving Oil Co. Ltd. 34
MacNutt, E. K.	Pilotage Authority, Charlottetown 1, 31
MacPherson, D. M.	Pilotage Authority, Pictou CDH/10
Maheux, J. A.	Department of Transport, Quebec 60, 61, 68, 72
Mahoney, J. E.	Department of Transport, Ottawa 139
Maillet, L.	Pilotage Authority, Buctouche CDH/8
Mallay, J. J.	Pilot, Humber Arm 25
Mallette, A.	Pilot, Great Lakes District No. 3 118, 119
Malloy, F.	Oshawa Harbour Commissioners 118
Maltais, A.	National Harbours Board, Chicoutimi 54
Mann, J. M.	Harbour Master, Toronto 122
Marchand, J. C.	Pilot, Montreal Harbour 83, 84, 126
Marley-Clarke, D.	Quebec Cartier Mining Co. CDH/2
Marshall, A. S.	Steel Co. of Canada 104
Marshall, Miss H. I.	Department of Transport, Halifax 27
Martin, J. M.	Economist, St. Lawrence River Pilots 110
Matheson, A. M.	Crown Zellerbach Building Materials Ltd. 15
Matheson, J. E.	Shipping Federation of Canada, Inc. 31, 97, 98, 100-103, 134-137
Maxner, J. H.	Pilot, Halifax 30
McAllister, J.	McAllister Towing Ltd. 42
McCallum, S. C.	Steamship Agent CDH/3
McCormick, J.	Deputy Port Warden, Montreal Harbour 42
McCuaig, K.	Lakehead Harbour Commissioners 117, 118
McKay, D. W.	Department of Public Works, London 117
McKean, F. K.	District Marine Agent, Parry Sound 116
McLeese, R.	Pilot, Vancouver 153
McLellan, J. J. G.	Department of Public Works, Ottawa 143
McLennan, T. B.	Department of Public Works, Charlottetown 1
McLeod, P. M.	Harbour Master, North Sydney 31
Mealey, D. H.	Pilot, Restigouche River 3, CDH/4
Mearns, C. T.	Shipping Federation of Canada, Inc. 103
Melanson, J.	Department of Transport, Montreal 47, 48, 70, 72, 110
Melbourne, A. J.	Pilot, Port-aux-Basques 24
Menard, W.	Secy.-Treas., Quebec Pilots 66, 70
Merriam, G. E.	Pilot, Saint John 2, 57
Middleton, K. C.	Dodwell & Co. Ltd. 6-8, 14, 17
Miller, H. B.	Bowaters (Nfld) Pulp and Paper Ltd. 25
Milne, J. A.	Carryore Ltd. 126
Minot, G.	Chief Pilot, Iron Ore Co. of Canada CDH/2
Molloy, P.	Pilot, Chandler CDH/3
Monarque, F.	Department of Transport, Montreal 43, 46, 47
Mooney, M.	Pilot, Buctouche CDH/8



WITNESSES		TRANSCRIPT VOLUME(S)
Morgan, C. W.	Port Director, Hamilton	121
Morin, M. B.	Iron Ore Co. of Canada	CDH/2, 101
Morrison, W. S. G.	Department of Transport, Ottawa	99, 100
Munday, C. H. R.	Pilot, Churchill	56
Murray, H. G.	Port Warden, Montreal Harbour	41
Myers, G. A.	Newfoundland Hardwoods Ltd.	19
Myles, R.	Gaspesia Pulp and Paper Co. Ltd.	CDH/3
Newman, E. P.	Harbour Master, Botwood	23
Nickerson, G. W.	G. W. Nickerson Co. Ltd.	10
O'Hara, J. M.	Crown Zellerbach Building Materials Ltd.	15
O'Leary, E. R.	Pilot, Richibucto	CDH/7
Oppen, F. C.	National Harbours Board, Montreal	43, 150
Ormsby, E. O.	District Marine Agent, Prince Rupert	10
Osborne, F. G.	Pilotage Authority, Charlottetown	1
Paddle, Mrs. D.	Lakeshore Transportation Co.	113
Paquet, E.	Harbour Master, Sept-Iles	CDH/2
Paquette, N.	District Marine Agent, Sorel	36, 37
Paré, R.	Department of Transport, Montreal	47, 48
Parker, J. P.	Department of Transport, Sydney	31-33
Parsons, F. L.	Shipping Federation of Canada, Inc.	107
Pearce, A.	Pilot, Botwood	23
Perusse, A.	Pilot, Cornwall	85-87, 110
Phipps-Walker, E.	Harbour Master, Kingston	39
Pilcher, R. F.	Harbour Pilot, Quebec Cartier Mining Co.	CDH/2
Pintal, G.	Pilot, Montreal-Cornwall	84, 85
Pouliot, E.	Pilot, Quebec	49
Pouliot, J. B. C.	Former pilot, Quebec	59
Preston, J. S.	Pilot, Miramichi	CDH/6, 7
Puddister, J. F.	Pilot, St. John's (Nfld)	19, 20
Purchase, F. A.	Western Terminals Co.	25
Purdey, L. C.	International Association of Great Lakes Ports	148
Pye, A.	Shipping Federation of Canada, Inc.	122
Quinn, F. L.	Pilot, Saint John	35, 57
Quinn, F. M. J.	Pilot, Saint John	2, 3, 57, 58
Ramsay, E. P.	Saint John Shipbuilding Co.	34
Randle, H.	Port Pilot, Hamilton	121
Rees-Potter, N. E.	Cunard Steamship Co.	108
Richards, W. J.	North Star Cement Ltd.	25
Richards, W. N.	Department of Transport, Ottawa	155
Rico, A.	Pilot, Great Lakes District No. 3 (U.S.A.)	151, 152
Roberts, N.	Pilot, Gaspé	CDH/3
Robichaud, A. J.	Pilotage Authority, Bathurst	CDH/4
Robinson, F. A.	Port Pilot, Toronto	122
Rousseau, J. A. G.	Pilot, Quebec	CDH/2, 55, 65-70, 78, 79
Roy, R. J.	Pilotage Authority, Caraquet	CDH/5
Russel, P.	Shipping Federation of Canada, Inc.	109
Rust, T. J.	Quebec North Shore Paper Co.	CDH/1
Ryan, D. F.	Pilot, Sydney	32, 33, 132, 133

WITNESSES	TRANSCRIPT VOLUME(S)
St. John, J. R.	National Revenue (Customs), Charlottetown 1
St. Pierre, L.	Harbour Master, Three Rivers 42
Sankey, W. A.	Vancouver Chamber of Shipping Vancouver Merchant Exchange 7
Saucier, J.	Secy.-Treas., Montreal Harbour, Cornwall & Kingston Pilots 84, 87, 92
Scantlebury, F. D.	Department of Transport, Montreal 37
Seawright, R.	Department of Public Works, Lakehead 117
Seeley, C. M.	Department of Transport, Ottawa 30, 133, 155
Severson, L. G.	Quebec Cartier Mining Co. CDH/2, 101
Simmons, R. E. G.	Computing Devices of Canada Ltd. 144
Slocombe, F. S.	Department of Transport, Ottawa 26, 127-133, 139-142, 146-148, 150, 153-155
Smith, M.	Harbour Master, Belleville 119
Spier, O. B.	Pilot, New Westminster 11
Stevenson, R. A.	Pilot, Great Lakes District No. 2 115, 119, 123, 137
Stewart, C. H.	Department of Public Works, Charlottetown 1
Stone, H. W.	Harbour Master, St. John's (Nfld) 18, 19
Stone, R. E.	District Marine Agent, St. John's (Nfld) 19
Stuthert, W.	Prince Rupert Chamber of Commerce 10
Sullivan, R. A.	Pilot, Halifax 30
Swan, W. G.	Swan Wooster Engineering Co. 143
Taylor, J. A.	Canadian Tugboats Co. 15
Thibodeau, Rene	Harbour Master, Sorel 42, 43
Thibodeau, Roger	National Harbours Board, Montreal 40
Thivierge, J. A.	Davie Shipbuilding Co. 49
Tice, B. J.	Hamilton Shipping Co. 121
Tischart, S. J.	Upper Lakes Shipping Ltd. 125
Tombs, R.	Civil Service Association of Canada 124
Tuzo, H.	Harbour Master, Halifax 27
Vale, W. S.	Department of Public Works, Charlottetown 1
Vallis, A.	Harbour Pilot, Saint John 57
Vezina, E.	Sam Vezina Regd. 52
Viau, A.	Department of Transport, Montreal 46, 47
Wagner, E. S.	Pilot, Churchill 56
Wallace, D. C.	C.N.R. Newfoundland 32
Wallace, R.	Department of Public Works, New Westminster 12
Walls, R. A.	Pilotage Authority, Miramichi CDH/6
Walsh, W.	Kent Lines Ltd. 35, 58
Walters, P. W.	Department of Public Works, Ottawa 38, 116
Warren, J.	Pilotage Authority, New Westminster 11, 12
Watson, J. M.	Pilot, Great Lakes District No. 2 111-113
Wells, G.	Department of Transport, Ottawa 49
Werr, J. C.	Sept-Iles CDH/2
Weston, F. M.	District Marine Agent, Dartmouth 27, 31
Whelan, J. J.	St. John's Harbour and Pilotage Commission 19, 21

WITNESSES		TRANSCRIPT VOLUME(S)
Whelan, T. G.	Department of Public Works, St. John's (Nfld)	18
Whitaker, E. L. A.	Kingston Commissioner of Industry	119
Williams, D. M.	Westward Shipping Ltd., Vancouver	7
Wilson, M. B.	Department of Labour, Ottawa	149
Winston, T.	Pilot, Great Lakes District No. 2	115
Wright, D.	Former Master Mariner, Halifax	30
COUNSEL		
Anderson, D. D.	Shipping Federation of Canada, Inc.	27-30
Bird, J. I., Q.C.	Vancouver Chamber of Shipping	5-8, 13-17, 160
	The Aluminium Co. of Canada Ltd.	9, 10
Brisset, J., Q.C.	Shipping Federation of Canada, Inc.	36, 37, 39-43, 45-55, 59-64, 66, 68-75, 77, 79-126, 134-155, 158, 159
Carvell, J. T.	St. Lawrence Seaway Authority	138
Clyne, J. S.	Vancouver Chamber of Shipping	11-13
Colvin, W. M. H.	Canadian Ports and Harbours Association, International Assoc. of Great Lakes Ports, Toronto Harbour Commissioners	148
Dickey, J. H., Q.C.	Halifax Pilots	27-30
Duncan, J. M.	Canadian National Railways, Moncton	32, 161
Estey, W. Z., Q.C.	Toronto Harbour Commissioners	122
Garon, A.	Department of Public Works, Ottawa	143, 144
Gilbert, A. B., Q.C.	Kent Line Ltd. et al	34, 35, 57, 58
Gillis, D. M.	Kent Line Ltd. et al	57, 58
Hunter, W. T.	New Westminster Harbour Commissioners	11-14, 160
Jacques, J. M.	National Harbours Board	40, 43, 107
Johnson, E. R.	Dominion Steel and Coal Corp. Ltd.	32, 33
Lalonde, M.	Quebec, Montreal, Cornwall, Kingston and Port Weller-Sarnia Pilots, Federation of the St. Lawrence River Pilots	36-40, 42-50, 52-54, 59, 60, 62-126, 134- 158, 161
Langlois, L., Q.C.	Canadian Merchant Service Guild	1-17, 19-21, 28-37, 39, 41-43, 45, 47-51, 54, 55, 61-64, 69-72, 76, 84-88, 96-110, 125- 139, 151-153, 162-164 138-150, 154, 155
Langlois, R.	Canadian Merchant Service Guild	121, 124
Langs, J. G.	Hamilton Harbour Commissioners	11-15, 160
Legg, H. P.	Crown Zellerbach Building Materials Ltd.	143, 144
	Crown Zellerbach Canada Limited	127, 128, 132, 140, 141, 144, 147, 149, 154, 155
MacGillivray, R. R.	Department of Transport	31
MacNeil, J.	Dominion Steel and Coal Corp. Ltd. (Dosco)	36, 40, 41, 51, 52, 71, 74, 75, 77, 78, 116, 117, 125, 126, 144, 161
Mahoney, J. J.	Dominion Marine Association	

COUNSEL		TRANSCRIPT VOLUME(S)
Mason, C.	Dominion Marine Association	37-39, 42, 43, 60, 61, 63, 65, 67-69, 79-93, 99, 100, 113, 116-125, 134-141
McKelvey, E. N., Q.C.	Saint John Pilots' Committee	2, 3, 34, 35, 57, 58
Munroe, R. E.	Pacific Coast Terminals Co. Ltd.	15
Richard, J.	Canadian Merchant Service Guild	66, 79-83, 89-95
Robinette, G. W.	Imperial Oil Limited	124
Smith, W. J.	Humber Arm Board of Pilotage Com- missioners	24-26

#### OTHERS APPEARING

Allin, C. S.	Canadian Shipowners Association	160
Baldwin, J. R.	Deputy Minister, Department of Trans- port	161
Burchill, H. S.	Pilotage Authority, Miramichi	CDH/6
Donahoe, Hon. R. A.	Attorney General of Nova Scotia	27
Dyke, N.	Former Pilot, Cornerbrook	21
Hawkins, F. B.	Pilotage Authority, Humber Arm	26
Kane, H. E.	H. E. Kane Agencies Ltd.	3
Massue, Dr. H.	Lower St. Lawrence and Gulf Develop- ment Assoc.	101
Middleton, K. C.	Dodwell & Co. Ltd. Vancouver	8
Peake, Mr.	Charlottetown Board of Trade	1
Poisson, Y.	The Industrial and Trade Bureau of Greater Quebec, Inc.	51, 52
Savage, R. W.	Canadian British Aluminium Co.	CDH/1
Smith, H. I.	Pugwash, N.S.	CDH/9
Starkes, H.	Member Provincial Legislature, New- foundland	20





## APPENDIX VIII

### BRIEFS

<i>Brief Number</i>	<i>Exhibit Number</i>	<i>Submitted by</i>
1	39	The Pilots of the Pilotage District of <u>Saint John*</u> (N.B.).
2	60A	H. E. Kane Agencies Ltd., <u>Saint John</u> (N.B.).
3	106	The Vancouver Chamber of Shipping, <u>British Columbia</u> .
4	168	The Vancouver Chamber of Shipping, <u>New Westminster</u> .
5	106A	The Crown Zellerbach Canada Limited, <u>British Columbia</u> .
6	165	The Crown Zellerbach Building Materials Limited, <u>New Westminster</u> .
7	166	The New Westminster Harbour Commissioners.
8	142	The Prince Rupert Chamber of Commerce.
9	169	The Pilots of the Pilotage District of <u>New Westminster</u> (Fraser River).
10	80	The B.C. Coast Pilots, <u>British Columbia</u> .
11	167	The Pacific Coast Terminals Co. Limited, <u>New Westminster</u> .
12	134	The Aluminum Company of Canada Limited (Kitimat), <u>British Columbia</u> .
13	144	The G. W. Nickerson Co. Ltd., <u>Prince Rupert</u> .
14	267	The <u>Botwood</u> Pilotage Commission.
15	254	The St. John's Pilots, <u>St. John's</u> (Nfld.).
16	287	The Board of Pilotage Commissioners for <u>Humber Arm</u> (Corner Brook).
17	256	The Lewisporte Chamber of Commerce, <u>Lewisporte</u> .
18	252	The St. John's Harbour and Pilotage Commission, <u>St. John's</u> (Nfld.).
19	288	The Pilots of the Port of Corner Brook, <u>Corner Brook</u> .
20	406	The Pilots of the Pilotage District of <u>Bras d'Or Lakes</u> (N.S.).
21	412	Kent Line Limited, Irving Oil Company Limited and Irving Refining Limited, <u>Saint John</u> (N.B.).
22	401	The Sydney District Pilotage Service, <u>Sydney</u> .
23	1132	Imperial Oil Limited, Toronto, <u>Maritime Provinces</u> , including St. Lawrence, below Quebec.
24	358	The Pilots of the <u>Halifax</u> Pilotage District.
25	397	Dominion Steel and Coal Corporation, Limited, <u>Sydney</u> .
26	402	Canadian National Railways, <u>Maritime Provinces</u> .
27	726	The Shipping Federation of Canada, Inc., <u>St. Lawrence</u> .
28	671	Federation of the <u>St. Lawrence River</u> Pilots.
29	1091	<u>Kingston</u> Industrial Commission.
30	571	Pilot Maurice Koenig, <u>Quebec</u> .
31	1345	Clarke Steamship Co. Limited, <u>St. Lawrence</u> .
32	749	L'Institut de Marine de la Province de Québec (Rimouski), <u>St. Lawrence</u> .

Appendix VIII

<i>Brief Number</i>	<i>Exhibit Number</i>	<i>Submitted by</i>
33	923	The Lower <u>St. Lawrence and Gulf Development Association</u> (Montreal).
34	1004	Captain Norman S. Johnston (St. Catharines), <u>Great Lakes</u> .
35	1003	The Civil Service Association of <u>Canada</u> (Ottawa).
36	1005	The Corporation of Professional <u>Great Lakes</u> Pilots (St. Catharines).
37	1113	The <u>Toronto</u> Harbour Commissioners.
38	1105	The <u>Hamilton</u> Harbour Commissioners.
39	1134	Dominion Marine Association, <u>St. Lawrence and Great Lakes</u> .
40	1213	The Shipping Federation of Canada, Inc., <u>Great Lakes</u> .
41	1289	International Organization of Masters, Mates and Pilots (Cleveland), <u>Great Lakes</u> .
42	1339	Computing Devices of Canada Limited ( <u>General</u> ).
43	1350	International Association of <u>Great Lakes</u> Ports (Toronto).
44	1337	<u>New Westminster</u> Chamber of Commerce.
45	614A	The Pilots of <u>Fort Churchill</u> .
46	1322	Twenty-one (21) Pilots of the District of <u>Quebec and Below</u> .
47	1323	Pilot Lucien Bédard, <u>Quebec</u> .
48	1352	Pilot Maurice Koenig, <u>Quebec</u> (Pleadings).
49	1376	Lake Superior Pilots Association, Inc. (Duluth), <u>Great Lakes</u> .
50	1437	Kent Line Limited, Irving Oil Company, Limited, and Irving Refining Limited, <u>Saint John</u> (Pleadings).
51	1371	Canadian Marine National Employees' Association (Ottawa) <u>St. Lawrence</u> .
52	1004	Captain Norman S. Johnston, <u>Great Lakes</u> (2nd Submission).
53	1382	Canadian Merchant Service Guild ( <u>General</u> ).
54	1407	The American Pilots of <u>Great Lakes District No. 2</u> .
55	1436	Canadian Shipowners Association ( <u>General</u> ).
56	1435	<u>New Westminster</u> Harbour Commissioners (Pleadings).
57	1438	The Pilots of <u>Saint John</u> (N.B.) (2nd Submission).
58	1439	Captain Norman S. Johnston, <u>Great Lakes</u> (Pleadings).
59	1432A	Alaska Trainship Corporation (Seattle), <u>British Columbia</u> .
60	1292	St. Lawrence <u>Seaway</u> Authority.
61	1469	St. Lawrence <u>Seaway</u> Authority (2nd Submission).
62	1494	Federation of <u>St. Lawrence</u> River Pilots (2nd Submission).

\*The underline indicates the area or areas more specifically covered in the Briefs.

*APPENDIX IX*

A STUDY OF THE COST OF PILOTAGE

Under Part VI of the Canada Shipping Act  
1961 to 1965

WITH SCHEDULES 1 TO 9

Prepared by

McDONALD, CURRIE & CO.  
Chartered Accountants

May 1, 1967.

The Commissioners,  
The Royal Commission on Pilotage,  
Ottawa, Ontario.

Dear Sirs:

In accordance with the terms of reference set out in our letter dated January 25, 1967 we take pleasure in submitting the attached report on "The Cost of Pilotage under Part VI of the Canada Shipping Act 1961 to 1965", and the accompanying "Schedules Relating to The Cost of Pilotage Under Part VI of the Canada Shipping Act 1961 to 1965".

Yours faithfully,

McDONALD, CURRIE & CO.  
*Chartered Accountants*

*Appendix IX*

LIST OF PILOTAGE DISTRICTS (1961 TO 1965)  
Established Under Part VI of the Canada Shipping Act

*Minister's Districts*

East Coast  
Halifax  
Saint John  
Sydney  
Bras d'Or Lakes  
  
St. Lawrence River  
Quebec  
Montreal  
Cornwall  
\*Kingston (Great Lakes District 1)  
  
West Coast  
British Columbia  
  
Hudson Bay  
Churchill

*Local Commission Districts*

East Coast  
Bathurst  
Buctouche  
Caraquet  
Miramichi  
Restigouche River  
Richibucto  
Shediac  
Botwood  
Humber Arm  
\*\*Lewisporte  
Port aux Basques  
St. John's  
Prince Edward Island  
Pictou  
Pugwash  
Sheet Harbour  
  
West Coast  
New Westminster

---

\*The Pilotage District of Kingston is also Great Lakes District No. 1. Pilotage operations in that district come under Part VIA of the Canada Shipping Act and are governed by a Memorandum of Arrangements between Canada and the United States concerning pilotage on the Great Lakes. The Great Lakes Districts are not included in this report.

\*\*The operations at Lewisporte ceased January 1, 1965.

CHAPTER I

INTRODUCTION

*Terms of reference*

1. We have reviewed the transcripts of hearings, exhibits and briefs filed with the Royal Commission on Pilotage and obtained information from government reports and statistics relating to the financial aspects of pilotage in Canada. In this report we have assembled and analysed our findings.
2. The principal aims of this study were:
  - (a) to determine the cost of pilotage in all areas of Canada where pilotage was provided as a regulated system during the five-year period 1961 to 1965;
  - (b) to establish the costs and cost patterns of all pilotage districts;
  - (c) to comment on unusual costs pertaining to certain districts; and
  - (d) to indicate trends in the cost of pilotage.

*Contents*

3. (a) Our main findings are tabulated in the Schedules to this report, more particularly in the following:

Total cost of pilotage.....	Schedule 1
Total administrative cost of pilotage.....	Schedule 2
Total pilot vessel service cost.....	Schedule 3
Gross income of pilots.....	Schedule 4

(b) In these four Schedules, pilotage districts have been grouped according to the following arrangements:

Group 1

*Eastern Minister's Districts*

Halifax  
Sydney  
Saint John  
Bras d'Or Lakes

Group 2

*Small Eastern Districts*

Bathurst  
Buctouche  
Caraquet  
Miramichi  
Restigouche River  
Richibucto  
Shediac  
Botwood  
Humber Arm  
Lewistown  
Port aux Basques  
St. John's  
Prince Edward Island  
Pictou  
Pugwash  
Sheet Harbour

Group 3

*St. Lawrence River Districts*

Quebec  
Montreal  
Cornwall

Group 4

Churchill

Group 5

*West Coast Districts*

British Columbia  
New Westminster

(c) In reporting on our findings we have confined comments to the major elements of the cost of pilotage, and these are dealt with under the following headings:

Cost to shipping  
Cost to government  
Administrative cost  
Increase in the cost of pilotage



## *Appendix IX*

4. We have omitted comments in this report on the three pilotage districts in the Great Lakes which were administered jointly by Canada and the United States under special legislation and which, for that reason, are to be dealt with separately in another report. However, for purposes of presenting a complete picture of the total cost of pilotage in Canada, we have included costs of the Great Lakes in paragraph 9 and in the tabulation of the total cost of pilotage in paragraph 10.
5. The statistical information used in this report and the attached schedules was obtained from exhibits filed with the Royal Commission. Because of the various ways in which pilotage is administered, the methods of reporting vary slightly from district to district. Therefore, in some cases we regrouped items in order to make the information comparable for all districts.
6. The term "effective pilot" used in this report was defined in Exhibit 1307 as "the number of pilots either available daily for assignment to duty or on regular annual leave, but does not include any pilot who is not available for assignment to duty because of sickness, special leave or any other reasons." However, this definition is not interpreted in exactly the same manner in all districts with respect to leave of absence, but it does not materially affect the statistics used.
7. Figures used for cost of pilotage include only the pilotage districts operating under Part VI of the Canada Shipping Act. Thus no amounts are included for the cost to shipping paid to private organizations or pilots in non-designated shipping areas such as Seven Islands, Port Cartier, Gaspé and the east coast of Newfoundland. Similarly the statistics for pilots' incomes earned and number of pilots operating in those districts are not included herein.

### *Background*

8. The present pilotage system in Canada dates back to 1873 when Parliament established certain districts and empowered the Governor in Council to establish other pilotage districts and to make the payment of pilotage dues compulsory or not compulsory in any district so established. These provisions of the 1873 Pilotage Act were retained and incorporated in the Canada Shipping Act when it was first introduced in 1906 and they are still in effect. After the opening of the St. Lawrence Seaway in 1959 specific legislation, in the form of Part VIA of the Act, was added to deal with pilotage in the Great Lakes Basin.
9. Pilotage has grown in importance with the development of shipping and commerce. In 1965 there were some 515 pilots in the Government's controlled areas, i.e. approximately 425 licensed pilots in pilotage districts under Part VI C.S.A., 85 Canadian registered pilots in the Great Lakes area and 2 D.O.T. pilots at Goose Bay. This total does not include pilots who perform pilotage privately in numerous other ports. The total cost of pilotage in 1965 (1961 in brackets) was \$12,000,000 (\$8,500,000). Of this amount shipping paid \$10,700,000 (\$7,300,000) and the balance was paid by the federal government \$1,300,000 (\$1,200,000). Thus shipping bore 89% (85%) of the total cost of pilotage and the balance of 11% (15%) was paid for by the government.

10. The total cost of pilotage to shipping and to government is tabulated below:

	Great Lakes Basin		Goose Bay		All Other		Total	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1965								
<i>Cost to Shipping</i>								
Administration	212,829	7	—	—	37,693	1	250,522	2
Pilot vessel service.....	167,842	5	—	—	368,975	4	536,817	4
Gross income of pilots.....	2,641,160	85	10,000	91	7,216,609	82	9,867,769	83
Other.....	—	—	—	—	6,495	—	6,495	—
Add: Surplus (note).....	—	—	2,636	24	—	—	2,636	—
Deduct: Deficit (note).....	(17,397)	(1)	—	—	(3,991)	—	(21,388)	—
Total cost to shipping.....	3,004,434	96	12,636	115	7,625,781	87	10,642,851	89
<i>Cost to Government</i>								
Administration	92,617	3	1,000	9	649,583	7	743,200	6
Pilot vessel service.....	—	—	—	—	448,000	5	448,000	4
Marine reporting service.....	—	—	—	—	97,000	1	97,000	1
Deduct: Surplus (note).....	—	—	(2,636)	(24)	—	—	(2,636)	—
Add: Deficit (note).....	17,397	1	—	—	—	—	17,397	—
Total cost to government	110,014	4	(1,636)	(15)	1,194,583	13	1,302,961	11
<i>Total cost of pilotage.....</i>	<i>3,114,448</i>	<i>100</i>	<i>11,000</i>	<i>100</i>	<i>8,820,364</i>	<i>100</i>	<i>11,945,812</i>	<i>100</i>

Vide Note p. 616.

	Great Lakes Basin		Goose Bay		All Other		Total	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1961								
<i>Cost to Shipping</i>								
Administration	89,814	6	—	—	29,647	1	119,461	1
Pilot vessel service.....	58,455	4	—	—	287,236	4	345,691	4
Gross income of pilots.....	1,283,813	87	11,000	85	5,429,806	79	6,724,619	79
Other.....	—	—	—	—	4,486	—	4,486	—
Add: Surplus (note).....	71,533	5	4,254	33	6,969	—	82,756	1
Total cost to shipping.....	1,503,615	102	15,254	118	5,758,144	84	7,277,013	85
<i>Cost to Government</i>								
Administration	50,994	3	2,000	15	500,206	7	553,200	6
Pilot vessel service.....	—	—	—	—	486,600	7	486,600	6
Marine reporting service	—	—	—	—	154,213	2	154,213	2
Deduct: Surplus (note).....	71,533	5	4,254	33	—	—	75,787	1
Total cost to government	(20,539)	(2)	(2,254)	(18)	1,141,019	16	1,118,226	15
<i>Total cost of pilotage.....</i>	1,483,076	100	13,000	100	6,899,163	100	8,395,239	100

NOTE: "Surplus" of the districts applies to the Great Lakes Basin which is subject to Part VIA of the Canada Shipping Act, Goose Bay which is operated under the Financial Administration Act and to the Newfoundland districts which were not subject to the Canada Shipping Act. Surplus is the excess of net revenue received in the district over the income and benefits paid to the pilots. Surplus increases the cost to shipping and in districts operated by the government decreases the cost to government. Deficit is the converse.

11. The tabulation above does not include pilot vessel charges paid to private operators in the harbours of Quebec, Three Rivers and Montreal as these figures are not available and they are not pilotage dues paid to the Pilotage Authority.
12. The growth of pilotage in Canada has been very regional. Large districts have evolved in areas where shipping is important; other districts have remained small in economically unimportant areas. The organization, administration, tariffs, skill, work load and incomes vary from those districts which have a considerable importance to the Canadian economy to those that have not. In size, districts vary from Montreal, which in 1965 had 147 pilots, to districts which had only 1 or 2 pilots.
13. From the original rule of appointing a local commission as Pilotage Authority in a designated area to regulate and oversee pilotage services, and by exception the Minister of Transport, there developed a practice of making the exception become the rule, at least in the more important pilotage districts. Thus pilotage districts have evolved into two distinct types. Their characteristics are:

*Local commissions*

In these districts the Pilotage Authority appointed by the Governor in Council is a commission consisting of from three to five local men, thus giving rise to the term commonly used "local commission". There are sixteen local commissions—all of the small eastern ports plus St. John's, Nfld. and New Westminster, B.C. In most of these districts all services are provided out of pilotage revenue collected. There are two districts that have pilot vessel services provided by the government out of consolidated revenue. These two—St. John's and New Westminster—are fairly large districts with revenue of \$108,000 and \$150,000 respectively in 1965.

*Minister's districts*

This designation has been adopted because the Minister of Transport has been appointed the Pilotage Authority. In these districts the Government pays for most of the administrative and pilot vessel services out of consolidated revenue and these costs are not recovered out of pilotage dues paid by shipping. There are ten districts in this category. They are the major eastern districts, the British Columbia Pilotage District and Churchill.

14. There is a third type of district operated by the federal government. Goose Bay does not come under the Canada Shipping Act but is operated by the government out of pilotage revenue collected from shipping. The pilots are government employees and are paid a fixed salary. The pilotage dues are set under the Financial Administration Act. The operations of Goose Bay are not included in the general comments in this report but are confined to Chapter VI.

CHAPTER II

COST TO SHIPPING

*General*

15. Cost to shipping comprises the pilotage dues charged to shipping for services performed. These include charges for the pilots' services, pilot boat fees, cancellation and detention fees, and in some districts, reimbursements of pilots travelling expenses. Other costs incurred by shipping such as pilot vessel services of private operators not covered in the district tariffs, and supplements to pilots and apprentices, are not included as the information is not available and because these items are not listed in the by-laws as tariffs. As shown on *Schedule 1* the total cost to shipping in 1965 was \$7,625,781 or 87% of the total cost of pilotage. The balance of 13% was paid by the government. Of the cost to shipping, the major portion amounting to \$7,216,609 in 1965 was paid to pilots as income and benefits. The principal factors determining the cost to shipping are discussed in this chapter.

*Compulsory payment of pilotage dues*

16. Pilotage service is provided as an important aid to navigation. The necessity and convenience of pilotage is recognized in the Canada Shipping Act by the provisions allowing that payment of pilotage dues may be made compulsory in any district whether a pilot is used or not. One effect of compulsory payment is that it provides a reasonable level of revenue for the pilotage districts while distributing the costs over all ships operating in their waters. In practice all districts except Prince Edward Island have compulsory payment of pilotage dues. Although the Act provides for compulsory payment, it does not provide for compulsory employment of pilots except in the Great Lakes Districts.
17. There is a discussion of these provisions on page 12 of the brief submitted by the pilots of the Halifax Pilotage District:

"Compulsory payment of pilotage dues achieves the objectives of equitable and economical sharing of the major costs of providing a pilotage service over the shipping interests which enjoy the benefits of such service" . . .



Since compulsory payment does not require the use of a pilot, the brief went on to say, "... it fails to fully achieve the basic objectives which pilotage service is intended to provide the marine traffic, and more particularly the legitimate interests of the public. It clearly falls short of wholly meeting the interest of safety of navigation, the development of shipping and commerce and the ship owners own essential interests."

18. In most districts the majority of ships required to pay pilotage dues use the services of pilots. Whether they use pilots because of the hazards of navigation, for convenience, for more rapid transit or because they have to pay the dues in any case are questions that rest with the master of the ship.

*Effects of compulsory payment of pilotage dues*

19. There are two pilotage districts in Canada in which the pilots derive an unusually high proportion of their income from compulsory payment of pilotage dues where no pilot service is rendered. These two are Port aux Basques, Nfld. and Sydney, N.S.
20. The brief submitted by Canadian National Railways outlines this situation as follows:  
 "The present system (of compulsory payment of pilotage dues) leads to many abuses. As evidence already before the Commission indicates it may, in some cases, result in the appointment of a needlessly large number of pilots whose wages may bear no relationship whatever to the amount of work performed by them. Indeed, as is presently the case in Port aux Basques and Sydney, a relatively large group of men is living quite handsomely upon pilotage dues which have not been earned."
21. If the C.N.R. ferry were not required to pay pilotage dues at Port aux Basques the pilotage district revenue would be drastically reduced as the following summary shows:

	1965 as reported	1965 assuming C.N.R. ferry did not pay pilotage dues
	\$	\$
Revenue.....	28,735	3,912
Administration—5%.....	1,437	196
Pilot vessel service.....	15,914	3,716 (note)
	17,351	3,912
Net revenue.....	11,384	Nil
Gross income of pilot.....	14,118	Nil
Deficit of district.....	(2,734)	Nil

NOTE: Pilot vessel service expense reduced to equal balance of net revenue.

22. Most of the revenue (86%) of the Port aux Basques Pilotage District was provided by pilotage dues charged to the M/V "Wm. Carson", a car ferry operating between Port aux Basques and Sydney. The master of this ship is reported to have received an annual salary of \$8,340 in 1963 (the latest year for which figures were available). The pilot and his boatman at Port aux Basques earned between them \$25,225 in 1965. The pilotage dues collected from ships other than the C.N.R. ferry would not be sufficient to cover expenses even if the district had a minimum establishment to provide service. Even if boat expenses could have been reduced from \$4,806 to \$3,716 the income of the pilot and the boatman would have been nil without compulsory payment from the C.N.R. The effect of compulsory payment of pilotage dues in this district was to give the pilot and boatman high incomes.



23. Similarly, if the C.N.R. ferry had been exempt from compulsory payment of pilotage dues in Sydney, the pilots' income would have been considerably less as the following summary shows:

	1965 as reported	1965 assuming C.N.R. ferry did not pay pilotage dues
	\$	\$
Revenue.....	88,919	61,610
Expenses.....	8,394	2,624
Net income.....	80,525	58,986
Net income per effective pilot (8.8).....	9,151	6,703

The gross income of pilots would have been reduced by about 25% if the C.N.R. ferry had been exempted from paying pilotage dues.

24. The pilots in Sydney had their workload so arranged that each pilot worked one week and had the next week off, even in the busiest season. In 1964 (latest statistics available), when the pilots' income was \$9,834 the busiest pilot in the busiest month, September, completed 14 turns; his total time on duty was 26.4 hours. The busiest pilot in the least busy month, March, completed 2 turns; his total time on duty was 4.3 hours.
25. The effect of compulsory payment of pilotage dues in Sydney appears to be that the workload of the pilots is very light. It would seem to indicate that there were more pilots servicing the district than the volume of shipping required at the time. This is gradually being changed as pilots retire and are not replaced. The number of effective pilots has decreased from 12.3 in 1963 to 8.8 in 1965.
26. In 1964 and again in 1965 the tariffs for the C.N.R. ferry were reduced. It is apparently the intention to continue decreasing the tariff. Consequently the income of the pilots will gradually be brought into line with their workload. In 1966 the Sydney pilots became government employees and were paid \$800 per month. (Ex. 1299)

*Disbursements paid out of revenue earned in the pilotage districts*

27. The Pilotage Authorities for the various districts pay varying proportions of their administrative, pilot vessel and sundry expenses out of pilotage revenue before determining the income to be divided amongst the pilots. On the average, expenses in the districts total 5% of the revenue and the balance of 95% is distributed to the pilots as income. However, these percentages differ considerably by the type of district and by area.

## Appendix IX

28. The following percentages have been tabulated from the Cost to Shipping shown on *Schedule 1* to show how the revenue of the districts was disbursed in 1965:

	Group 1 (Eastern Minister's Districts)	Group 2 (Small Eastern Districts)	Group 3 (St. Lawrence River Districts)	Group 4 (Churchill)	Group 5 (West Coast Districts)	Total
Gross income of pilots.....	88	78	97	73	94	95
Expenses paid out of pilotage revenue:						
Administration....	—	5	—	—	1	—
Pilot vessel services.....	12	17	3	27	5	5
Total cost to shipping.....	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

29. Pilot vessel service costs vary between districts depending upon the geographical areas of the pilotage waters. This difference in 1965 is shown on *Schedule 3* as follows:

	Group 1	Group 2	Group 3	Group 4	Group 5
Total cost of pilot vessel service....	\$313,785	98,448	171,460	2,975	230,307
Percentage of total cost of pilotage %	37	26	3	27	11

As well as the variation in the cost of pilot vessel service as a percentage of total cost of pilotage there is a variation in the percentage of this cost paid by the government. In addition the government pays varying proportions of the administrative costs of the districts. The percentage of total cost to shipping that is paid to the pilots depends on these factors.

30. In Group 1, the Eastern Minister's Districts, the government pays 96% of administrative costs and 81% of pilot vessel service costs. The pilots' gross income is 88% of the costs paid by shipping.
31. In Group 2, the Small Eastern Districts, the government subsidizes the expenses in one district, St. John's, while shipping bears all of the costs in the others. The portion of administrative and pilot vessel service costs paid by shipping is therefore relatively higher than in Group 1. This reduces the percentage of gross income of pilots to 78% of the total cost to shipping.
32. In Group 3, the St. Lawrence River Districts, the government pays all administrative costs. There is no pilot vessel service cost in Montreal and Cornwall (except for amounts paid to private operators). Therefore the only cost paid by shipping is for pilot vessel service in Quebec. As a result the pilots receive 100% of the total cost to shipping in Montreal and Cornwall and 90% in Quebec.
33. In Group 5, the West Coast Districts, the government pays 99% of the cost of administration and 61% of the pilot vessel service costs in British Columbia. Thus the pilots gross income is 94% of the cost to shipping. By contrast in New Westminster the government pays none of the administrative cost and the pilots receive 81% of the total cost to shipping as gross income.

*Income of pilots*

34. The income of pilots is considered to be the revenue of the pilotage districts from pilotage dues after the deduction of administrative and pilot vessel service costs paid by the districts. Thus it includes their cash income, pension contributions, insurance and other benefits, reimbursement of travelling expenses (Cornwall, British Columbia and New Westminster) and corporation expenses (Quebec, Montreal and Cornwall). The length of the shipping season is not taken into account.
35. To determine what is the income of pilots is one thing; to determine how pilots' incomes compare with other occupations in Canada is another. To do this, we must consider the method of distributing pilotage district revenue among the pilots and the pilots' status as an income earner.

*Distribution of net income*

36. The accompanying *Schedule 4* shows "Pilots income and benefits" as being the total of pilots' cash income, pension contributions and insurance and other benefits. This treatment presumes that the pilotage district earns the revenue and then distributes it to pilots in the form of benefits and cash. It is only the larger districts that have pension funds, sickness and accident policies and income guarantee insurance. Payments made to pilots out of pilotage revenue to cover travelling expenses have also been included in gross income of pilots' as well as expenses incurred by the pilots' own corporations. This was necessary in order to make the gross incomes of pilots in all districts comparable.
37. In most districts, the cash income available for distribution is divided equally amongst the pilots. The exceptions are as follows:
- (a) Prince Edward Island, Pictou and Shediac  
In these districts the pilots' income is based on the revenue each individual pilot earned for assignments he had completed.
  - (b) Montreal River, Quebec and Cornwall  
In these districts the pilots' income varies with the number of assignments completed. If the pilot completes at least the average number of turns he receives a certain income; if he completes less than the average number of turns he receives a proportionately smaller share of the income available for distribution. The share received in Montreal River and Quebec also depends on the grade of the pilot's license.

*Status of pilots*

38. There has been considerable discussion on the status of pilots. Are they self-employed men or are they employees of the pilotage districts? The pilots generally consider themselves self-employed men.
39. At the present time there are three small eastern districts (Pictou, Prince Edward Island and Shediac) in which the pilots keep the dues they collect. It would seem that this was the original concept of pilotage. The pilot met the ship, offered his services and kept the dues. The status of pilots in the other twenty-two districts seems to be somewhat between that of a self-employed person and that of an employee.
40. In some districts the Pilotage Authority pays workmen's compensation for the pilots and in some, income tax is deducted and T4 returns are submitted to the Department of National Revenue. These procedures indicate that pilots in these districts are, for administrative purposes, considered as employees.
41. The Royal Commission carried out a survey of the method used by the Pilotage Authorities of the various districts to handle contributions to the Canada Pension Plan. The Pilotage Authorities of twenty-three districts replied as follows:
- (a) 11 districts made no deductions from amounts paid to pilots thus treating pilots as self-employed.
  - (b) 7 districts deduct the total contribution required by a self-employed person from each pilot as an accounting service to them.
  - (c) 5 districts deduct the portion required as though the pilots were employees. The district contributes an equal amount as though it were the employer.

42. On page 72 of the brief submitted by the Federation of St. Lawrence River Pilots the consequences of a pilot as a salaried employee is outlined as follows:

"The pilots are not employed per day but per trip. Thus they have every interest to complete the largest number of trips possible in the shortest time consistent with the safety of navigation. The transformation of the pilot into a simple salaried worker would result in the disappearance of this initiative to provide a rapid service for the ship owner; why, under such conditions, should a pilot furnish an exceptional effort to bring a ship to its destination if he knows that he is in any case remunerated, and that there is no advantage in exposing himself to particular difficulties of navigation? The experience in several countries, moreover, seems to demonstrate that salaried pilots under civil service conditions must be provided with all kinds of additional benefits with a view to increasing their productivity; premiums which increase according to the number of trips accomplished, revenues of the pilot taking the form partially of salary and partially of dues received from the pilotage tariff, etc."

43. The significant factor to consider in assessing the status of pilots is that they generally operate collectively in a partnership monopoly, not as individuals. Because the cash income available for distribution is generally divided equally there is no reason for competition between pilots of a district. They are assigned jobs in rotation by the supervisor of pilots or other persons responsible for dispatching and they must complete the jobs assigned. They are not free to accept or reject assignments.
44. The tariff is set by the Pilotage Authority and confirmed by the Governor in Council. Thus the revenue basis of the district is established. The net revenue of the district is usually divided equally amongst the pilots; outstanding ability is generally not recognized as a factor in determining income.
45. At one time pilots were clearly self-employed men. The pilots met the ships, offered their services and kept the fee received. This idea of the pilots' status is still retained by many people. For the reasons set out in the previous paragraphs it appears that pilotage is losing the characteristics of the self-employed professions.

*Comparison of income of pilots with other occupations*

46. Gross income of pilots is considered to be the total of cash distributed plus pension contributions and other benefits including reimbursement of travel expenses and corporation expenses incurred. Statistically, this ranged from \$524 to \$22,139 in 1965. The average gross income per effective pilot (paragraph 6) was \$17,195 in 1965 compared to \$13,719 in 1961. The following frequency table shows the number of pilots in various income ranges:

Range	1965	1963	1961
22,000 to 22,139.....	70	—	—
21,000 to 21,999.....	—	64	60
20,000 to 20,999.....	—	—	—
19,000 to 19,999.....	84	—	—
18,000 to 18,999.....	175	—	—
17,000 to 17,999.....	7	76	7
16,000 to 16,999.....	—	—	90
15,000 to 15,999.....	—	—	1
14,000 to 14,999.....	19	143	127
13,000 to 13,999.....	9	31	30
11,000 to 12,999.....	4	18	—
9,000 to 10,999.....	17	12	34
7,000 to 8,999.....	7	17	9
2,000 to 6,999.....	9	12	17
Below 2,000.....	19	16	21
	420	389	396



47. Since all pilots in one district usually receive the same income the above distribution does not have normal characteristics. The large frequencies occur at the points of average income of the large districts. For example, the frequency in the 14,000 to 14,999 range in 1961 and 1963 is made up almost entirely of the pilots in the Montreal District and similarly for the 18,000 to 18,999 range in 1965.
48. The abnormal distribution of pilots' income is further shown by the cumulative distribution of pilots throughout the income range:

	1965	1963	1961
Over 19,000.....	37%	16%	15%
Over 17,195 (average 1965).....	80%	34%	17%
Over 13,719 (average 1961).....	85%	73%	72%
Over 7,000.....	92%	93%	90%

49. The unusual feature of the above distribution is that in 1965 80% (1961-72%) of the pilots received at least the average income which was \$17,195 (1961-\$13,719). However, the spread between the average and the highest is only \$5,000 in 1965. In the opposite direction the spread between the average and the lowest income is almost \$17,000 because there are so few pilots with low incomes.
50. A brief submitted to the Royal Commission by the Federation of St. Lawrence River Pilots included a table on page 87 which compared the rise of the income level of pilots in its area during the period 1948 to 1960 with the rise in incomes of the four highest paid professions in Canada (1961 individual income tax statistics: doctors, lawyers, engineers and dentists).
51. While the characteristics of these professions differ considerably both amongst themselves and with the pilots, it is possible to contrast the variation in the distribution of income levels. Three factors must be mentioned first: the qualification of pilots are such that they tend to start their vocation at a later age than the other professions; they start at the top income for the districts; and the taxation statistics for the four highest paid professions include personal and non-professional income such as interest, dividends and rents.
52. The following table has been prepared from the 1965 taxation statistics:

	Average	Approximate 3rd Quartile	Upper Quartile
	\$	\$	\$
Doctors and Surgeons.....	23,229	17,200	37,400
Engineers and Architects.....	19,278	11,000	43,300
Lawyers and Notaries.....	19,191	12,100	40,000
Dentists.....	15,693	12,000	28,000

53. On an overall average the pilots' income in 1965 at \$17,195 a year was at a level comparable to the four highest professions which ranged from \$15,700 to \$23,200. However, the upper quartile of the pilots' income was \$21,236 while those of the other professions averaged from \$28,000 to \$43,000. The effect on pilots' incomes of pooling revenue is that the income of an individual pilot depends, by and large, on the total pilotage revenue of the district which he serves and not on his above or below average skill and ability. To say that pilots' incomes ranked on the average with the highest paid professions in Canada is true, but the important fact to consider is that pilots did not earn incomes comparable to the upper quartile of the highest paid professions.



*Major cost*

54. As mentioned at the beginning of this chapter most of the revenue of the pilotage districts (which is substantially all of the cost to shipping) is paid to the pilots as income and benefits. This amounted to \$7,216,609 in 1965 which was 95% of the amount paid by shipping for pilotage services.

CHAPTER III

COST TO GOVERNMENT

*General*

55. The federal government takes an important part in the pilotage organization in Canada. The cost to government for the fiscal year ended March 31, 1966 was \$1,194,583. As this represents 13% of the total expenditure for pilotage services in Canada (and much more in some districts) it is a significant amount. The direct participation in pilotage costs by the government reduces the expenses that would otherwise be paid out of pilotage revenue. This may reduce the tariffs charged to shipping or may increase the income of pilots or may do both.

*Origin*

56. Pilotage in Canada was locally organized in its original concept. A small commission, usually three men, was appointed by the Governor in Council as Pilotage Authority to regulate each local pilotage district. As pilotage grew in importance the government became more and more involved. Since 1903 the Minister of Marine (now Transport) has been the Pilotage Authority for a number of districts and the federal government has been, for several years, assuming the cost of administration in these districts as well as part of the cost of pilot vessel service in several of them. This government assistance towards maintaining the pilotage service is still currently in effect.

*Services provided by the government*

57. The government has three major roles in the pilotage organization:
- (a) the Minister of Transport is Pilotage Authority in ten major districts;
  - (b) it provides and pays for administration in ten districts and pilot vessel service in eight districts (Halifax, Sydney, Saint John, St. John's, Quebec, British Columbia and New Westminster; in Churchill the pilot vessel service is operated by the National Harbours Board); and
  - (c) it has a headquarters staff in Ottawa to co-ordinate services for all districts.
58. The administrative services provided by the government include: dispatching of pilots, billing and collecting of pilotage dues, paying expenses, accounting and the distribution of net revenue to pilots monthly. The government provides office space and equipment and employs office staff.
59. The cost of maintaining Ottawa headquarters is not distributed to the various districts by the government. Since this report deals only with the districts established under Part VI of the Canada Shipping Act it was necessary to allocate this cost between these districts and those in the Great Lakes. Therefore, the total cost of the Ottawa headquarters has been pro rated based on the total cost of pilotage in Canada. Thus the cost of services provided by government that are dealt with in this report is the total cost less the portion for Ottawa headquarters allocated to the Great Lakes.
60. In providing pilot vessel service, the government owns and operates the vessels and employs the crews. The expense of this service includes operating costs, depreciation and interest on capital employed.

61. Marine reporting stations located on the St. Lawrence River, to track by visual means the movement of ships, are operated by the government. They provide a service to pilots by advising them of the ship movements in the river. They also provide a service to ship owners and harbour masters by informing them of a ship's estimated arrival time so that plans for docking and unloading facilities can be made. In this report no attempt has been made to apportion the benefits received; all of the cost of operating marine reporting stations has been treated as a cost of pilotage.

*Cost of services provided*

62. According to information supplied by the Department of Transport, the cost incurred by the government for pilotage services was:

	\$
1965 (fiscal year March 31, 1966).....	1,194,583
1964 (fiscal year March 31, 1965).....	1,094,874
1963 (fiscal year March 31, 1964).....	1,098,535
1962 (fiscal year March 31, 1963).....	1,062,664
1961 (fiscal year March 31, 1962).....	1,141,019

The cost by type of service provided, as shown on *Schedule 1*, was as follows:

	1965		1961	
	\$	%	\$	%
Administration.....	536,200	45	441,200	39
Headquarters.....	113,383	9	59,006	5
	649,583	54	500,206	44
Pilot vessel service.....	448,000	38	486,600	43
Marine reporting stations.....	97,000	8	154,213	13
	1,194,583	100	1,141,019	100

63. Generally, the government provides administrative and pilot vessel services to all Minister's Districts. In the local commission districts most services are provided out of pilotage revenue. Since the government expenditure varies by type of district, the impact of this subsidy is quite uneven as is shown by the following table of the distribution of the 1965 cost:

	Minister's Districts	Local Commissions	Head- quarters	Total
	(\$ 000's omitted)			
	\$	\$	\$	\$
Administration.....	535	1	113	649
Pilot vessel service (net).....	385	63	—	448
Marine reporting stations.....	97	—	—	97
	\$ 1,017	64	113	1,194
	% 85.1	5.4	9.5	100.0

64. In 1965, the government's portion of cost—\$1,194,583—represented 13% of the total cost of pilotage in Canada. Most of this cost (85%) applied to districts where the Minister of Transport is the Pilotage Authority.

*Comparison to total cost of pilotage*

65. The information on the cost to government is for the fiscal years ended March 31. The information on the pilotage districts is for the calendar years ended December 31. In order to compare the financial information for these two areas we assumed that the cost to government for the years ended March 31, applied to the prior shipping season ended December 31. Thus on *Schedule 1* and in the tables below we include government expense to March 31 with pilotage district expense to the previous December 31.
66. As mentioned, the amount of government expenditure varies by type of district. In addition the proportion of government expenditure when related to the total cost of pilotage varies widely—from 40% of the total in group 1 to nil in group 4. The following extracts from *Schedule 1* show by group the percentages that government costs were to the total cost of pilotage in 1965:

	Group 1 (Eastern Minister's Districts)	Group 2 (Small Eastern Districts)	Group 3 (St. Lawrence River Districts)	Group 4 (Churchill)	Group 5 (West Coast Districts)	Total
	%	%	%	%	%	%
<i>Cost to Government</i>						
Administration....	10	minimal	6	—	6	7
Pilot boats.....	30	11	minimal	—	7	5
Marine reporting stations.....	—	—	2	—	—	1
	40	11	8	—	13	13
<i>Cost to Shipping.....</i>	60	89	92	100	87	87
<i>Total Cost of Pilotage.....</i>	100	100	100	100	100	100

67. The government assistance is larger in the major ports of eastern Canada than in any other area. In contrast to this are the small eastern ports that received no government assistance. In the table above the government costs in Group 2 applied to St. John's, Newfoundland only; the other districts in this group received no government aid.
68. The government expenditure also varies within one type of district. The districts in Groups 1 and 3 are all Minister's Districts. However, between the groups the expenditure by the government is very different as shown by the following comparison of government expenditure to total cost of pilotage in 1965:

	Cost to Government	Total Cost of Pilotage	% of Cost to Government to Total Cost of Pilotage	Average % for group
	\$	\$	%	%
<i>Group 1</i>				
Halifax.....	149,000	404,729	37	
Sydney.....	69,000	157,919	43	
Saint John.....	118,200	256,656	46	40
<i>Group 3</i>				
Quebec.....	196,700	1,987,876	10	
Montreal.....	195,300	2,783,913	7	
Cornwall.....	52,000	659,451	9	8

*Resulting benefits of government expenditure*

69. By making these payments for administrative and pilot boats services out of consolidated revenue the government has assumed costs that would otherwise have to be paid out of pilotage revenue collected in each district. Whether this reduction in expenditure benefits shipping through lower tariffs or benefits the pilots through higher income would seem to depend on the economic importance of the district to shipping. In the large districts where the pilots have the necessary bargaining power to raise tariffs the benefit is probably to shipping because these costs do not have to be provided for in setting the tariff. In the other districts the benefit is probably to the pilots through higher income because these expenses do not have to be paid out of revenue before determining the amount distributed to the pilots.

CHAPTER IV

ADMINISTRATIVE COST

*General*

70. The total administrative cost of pilotage in 1965 was \$687,276. The federal government paid 95% of this amount and the balance of 5% was paid out of pilotage revenue. Administrative cost as shown on *Schedule 2* was 8% of the total cost of pilotage in each of the years 1961 to 1965.

*Services provided*

71. The administrative cost includes the services provided by two different sources:
- (a) The administrative services provided by the government include dispatching, billing and collecting pilotage fees, accounting and distributing income to pilots. In most of the large districts, the government provides a complete administrative service at no cost to the pilotage district.
  - (b) In the smaller local commission districts the administration is carried out by the secretary of the commission and the cost to the pilotage district is usually 5% of revenue collected.

*Cost of administration*

72. When the total administrative cost paid for by the two different sources is expressed as a percentage of total cost of pilotage for 1965 it shows a wide variation by district. The following tabulation is taken from *Schedule 2*:

Group 1		Group 3		Group 4		Group 5	
Halifax	10%	Quebec	6%	Churchill nil	British Columbia	6%	
Sydney	17%	Montreal	6%		New Westminster	10%	
Saint John	7%	Cornwall	8%				
Bras d'Or Lakes	1%						

73. The revenue of the three largest districts (Quebec, Montreal and British Columbia) is comparable and the administrative cost as a percentage of total cost is the same. In New Westminster all of the administrative expenses are paid out of pilotage revenue. This percentage is the same as Halifax but considerably lower than Sydney, both of which are administered by the government. However, the cost at Sydney includes administration for Bras d'Or Lakes which would tend to increase the cost slightly.

74. Another way to compare administrative cost is to relate it to the number of pilots. Thus in the tabulation below the administrative cost is expressed as an average cost per effective pilot in the large districts in 1965:

	\$
Sydney.....	2,969
Halifax.....	2,572
New Westminster.....	2,488
Saint John.....	1,967
British Columbia.....	1,675
Cornwall.....	1,548
Quebec.....	1,405
Montreal.....	1,183

This comparison further bears out the fact that the administrative cost is lower in the larger districts when expressed both as a percent of total cost of pilotage and as a cost per effective pilot.

#### Summary

75. In general the total administrative cost as a percentage of total cost of pilotage in individual districts has remained fairly constant during the five-year period.

## CHAPTER V

### INCREASE IN COST OF PILOTAGE

#### General

76. Whereas the total cost of pilotage increased by 28% in the five-year period from 1961 to 1965, the proportion of expenditure as between shipping and government remained much the same. The cost paid by shipping was 87% of the total cost of pilotage in 1965 (1961-84%) and the cost to government was 13% in 1965 (1961-16%). The increase is tabulated from *Schedule 1* as follows:

	1965	1961	Increase	%
	\$	\$	\$	
Cost to Shipping.....	7,625,781	5,758,144	1,867,637	32
Cost to Government.....	1,194,583	1,141,019	53,564	5
Total Cost of Pilotage.....	8,820,364	6,899,163	1,921,201	28

The major portion of the increase, \$1,786,803 was an increase in gross income of pilots—a cost to shipping.



*Increase in cost to shipping*

77. The principal factors influencing the increase in cost to shipping between 1961 and 1965 were increases in tariffs, increase in number of ships piloted and increase in the size of ships piloted. Approximately 87% of the increase in cost to shipping occurred in the districts of Quebec, Montreal and British Columbia. Using these three districts as a sample, the increases resulting from each of these factors, as shown on *Schedule 8*, can be expressed as a percentage of the total increase in each district as follows:

	Quebec	Montreal	British Columbia	Total
	%	%	%	%
Increase in number of trips.....	44	13	34	27
Increase in average tonnage of ships piloted	28	62	57	51
Increase in tariff.....	28	25	27	27
Decrease in length of trip.....	—	—	(18)	( 5)
	100	100	100	100

Thus the increase in the average tonnage of ships accounted for half the increase in cost to shipping. The balance of the increase was split between the increases in tariff and number of trips.

78. For the same three districts the increase in cost to shipping may be tabulated by how the cost was distributed:

	1965	1961	Increase	Increase
	(\$000's omitted)			
	\$	\$	\$	%
Quebec				
Gross income of pilots.....	1,630	1,172	458	39
Pilot vessel services.....	161	135	26	19
	1,791	1,307	484	37
Montreal				
Gross income of pilots.....	2,588	1,789	799	45
	2,588	1,789	799	45
British Columbia				
Gross income of pilots.....	1,558	1,269	289	23
Administration (pilots' own)....	1	1	—	—
Pilot vessel service.....	77	28	49	175
	1,636	1,298	338	26
Total cost to shipping				
For 3 districts.....	6,015	4,394	1,621	37
For all districts.....	7,626	5,758	1,868	32

In the three districts above the increase in gross income of pilots amounted to \$1,546,000 out of a total increase of \$1,621,000. As would be expected the increase of 37% in the total for the three districts over the five-year period was the same as the percentage increase in gross income of pilots. Similarly the increase in the total cost to shipping for all districts amounting to \$1,868,000 was, to the extent of \$1,787,000, an increase in gross income of pilots. Again the percentage increase in the cost to shipping and in pilots' income were virtually the same at 32%.

## Appendix IX

79. The increase in gross income of pilots in the districts of Quebec, Montreal and British Columbia can be analyzed as follows:

	Quebec	Montreal	British Columbia	Total	%
	\$	\$	\$	\$	
	(\$000's omitted)				
Increase due to—					
Increase in number of pilots..	209	193	225	627	41
Increase in average income—					
Quebec pilots—\$2,965.....	249		} 64	919	59
Montreal pilots—\$4,292....		606			
British Columbia pilots—\$917.....					
	458	799	289	1,546	100

This indicates that more than half of the total increase in gross income of pilots resulted in higher incomes to the individual pilots.

80. As shown on *Schedule 7* the workload of pilots in Quebec, Montreal and British Columbia, expressed both in number of assignments and hours on assignment (actual hours on board vessels) has decreased slightly from 1961 to 1965. The decrease in total annual hours on assignment per pilot in these districts was:

	1965	1961	Decrease	Decrease %
Quebec.....	1,144	1,206	62	5
Montreal.....	1,107	1,201	94	8
British Columbia.....	1,423	1,489	66	4
	3,674	3,896	222	6

As stated in the previous paragraph the net income per pilot increased considerably in the same period. This increase is therefore due to the increase in tariffs and the increase in revenue resulting from piloting larger ships. The increase in number of trips was compensated by the increase in the number of effective pilots in each district. In summary the pilots worked about the same hours per annum and earned higher incomes.

### *Increase in cost to government*

81. From 1961 to 1965 cost to government, as a percentage of the total cost of pilotage, decreased from 16% to 13% as shown on *Schedule 1*. The following is a tabulation of the change by type of expense:

	1965	1961	Increase	Increase %
	\$	\$	\$	%
Administration.....	649,583	500,206	149,377	30
Pilot vessel service (net).....	448,000	486,600	(38,600)	(8)
Marine reporting stations.....	97,000	154,213	(57,213)	(37)
	1,194,583	1,141,019	53,564	5

82. The significant increase was in the cost of administration. As shown on *Schedule 1*, cost of administration to the government, expressed as a percentage of total cost of pilotage, remained at 7%. However, significant increases, accounting for about half of the total increase in the cost of administration, arose as follows:

	1965	1961	Increase	Increase
	\$	\$	\$	%
Ottawa (Headquarters).....	113,383	59,006	54,377	92
Montreal.....	167,000	108,000	59,000	55
	280,383	167,006	113,377	68

The increase in both of these locations was almost entirely due to increases in staff or salaries.

83. Where pilot vessel service was operated by the government normal increases occurred in most districts. However, a decrease in the cost at Quebec more than offset this. In 1961 the two pilot boats at Quebec were replaced by two smaller more economical vessels. As a result the net cost (after deducting pilot vessel service revenue) decreased from \$148,000 in 1961 to \$10,000 in 1965.
84. The cost of operating marine reporting stations on the St. Lawrence was the other significant change in the cost to government. This cost has been reduced in the five-year period due to the elimination of some stations and the introduction of new communication equipment.
85. In summary the "cost to government" increased 5% in the period compared to 32% increase in "cost to shipping".

## CHAPTER VI

## GOOSE BAY

*Background*

86. Pilotage at Goose Bay, Labrador is administered by the Department of Transport under the Financial Administration Act. Therefore it is not subject to the same laws as the other districts included in this report. For this reason, and because of the relatively minor cost in relation to the other districts, no attempt has been made to compare it to the other districts.

*Cost to shipping and to government*

87. The government, through the Department of Transport, sets the pilotage dues and collects them from shipping. Out of this revenue it pays the salaries of the two pilots and the cost of administration.
88. The total cost of pilotage to shipping and to government for the years 1961 to 1965 was:

	1965	1964	1963	1962	1961
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
<i>Cost to Shipping</i>					
Pilots' remuneration.....	10,000	10,000	11,000	11,000	11,000
Surplus to government.....	2,636	6,589	6,169	4,350	4,254
Total cost to shipping.....	12,636	16,589	17,169	15,350	15,254
<i>Cost to government</i>					
Administration.....	1,000	3,000	1,000	1,000	2,000
Surplus.....	(2,636)	(6,589)	(6,169)	(4,350)	(4,254)
Total cost to government..	(1,636)	(3,589)	(5,169)	(3,350)	(2,254)
<i>Total cost of pilotage.....</i>	11,000	13,000	12,000	12,000	13,000

*Major cost of pilotage*

89. As shown by the previous table the major cost of pilotage, as in the other districts, is the remuneration of the pilots. The following table shows the average income of the pilots (including fringe benefits) for each of the five years:

Year	Pilots' Remuneration	No. of Pilots	Net Income Per Pilot	% over Base Year (1961 equal to 100)	
				Increase	Decrease
	\$		\$		
1965.....	10,000	2	5,000	136	
1964.....	10,000	2	5,000	136	
1963.....	11,000	2	5,500	150	
1962.....	11,000	3	3,667	100	
1961.....	11,000	3	3,667	100	

*Summary*

90. The government does not subsidize pilotage in Goose Bay as it does to varying degrees in the other districts.

CHAPTER VII

CONCLUSIONS

1. The major cost of pilotage is the income of the pilots representing 82% of the total cost of pilotage in 1965. (paragraph 10)
2. Compulsory payment of pilotage dues spreads the cost of maintaining the pilotage service over most ships that enter the district waters. In the majority of districts most of the ships paying pilotage dues employ the services of pilots. (paragraphs 16 and 18)
3. The occupational status of pilots is changing from that of a self-employed person to an employee. (paragraph 45)
4. The average income of pilots is one of the highest in Canada, 80% of the pilots had gross incomes over \$17,000 a year in 1965 which compares favourably with the highest paid professions in Canada. It is important to note that pilots do not earn incomes comparable to the upper ranges of those professions. In 1963 the highest pilots' incomes were \$22,139; the average of the upper quartile of the highest paid professions ranged from \$24,000 to \$36,000. (paragraphs 48 and 52)
5. The government pays unequal proportions of pilotage expenses throughout the pilotage districts. The benefit of government expenditure in the larger districts is probably to shipping because these costs do not have to be provided for in setting the tariff. In the smaller districts where the pilots do not have the necessary economic bargaining power to raise tariffs the benefit is probably to the pilots through higher income because these expenses do not have to be paid out of revenue earned in the pilotage districts. (paragraphs 66 and 69)
6. The total administrative cost has remained a constant proportion of the total cost of pilotage. (paragraph 75)
7. The pattern of cost to shipping and cost to government in the districts remained the same throughout the period. Similarly the type of expenditure in the districts remained in the same proportions to total expenditure in the districts. (paragraph 76 and Schedule 1)
8. Almost 50% of the increase in cost to shipping from 1961 to 1965 is due to the introduction of larger ships. This increased the income of pilots without increasing their workloads. (paragraphs 77 and 80)



## NOTES TO SCHEDULE 1

## TOTAL COST OF PILOTAGE

*Source data*

1. The source data for the "cost to government" are the financial records furnished by the Department of Transport (Exhibit 1295) and for the "cost to shipping" the Pilotage Districts Annual Financial Reports prepared by the Pilotage Authorities. The annual reports have been given the following exhibit numbers by the Royal Commission:

	<i>Exhibit</i>		<i>Exhibit</i>
<i>Group 1</i>		<i>Group 3</i>	
Halifax.....	344	Quebec.....	534
Sydney.....	386		597
Saint John.....	45	Montreal.....	534
Bras d'Or Lakes.....	393		785
			802
<i>Group 2</i>		Cornwall.....	534
Bathurst.....	304		823
Buctouche.....	321		
Caraquet.....	308	<i>Group 4</i>	
Miramichi.....	311	Churchill.....	614A
Restigouche River.....	299		
Richibucto.....	317	<i>Group 5</i>	
Shediac.....	35	British Columbia.....	197
Botwood.....	281		205
Humber Arm.....	270	New Westminster.....	149
Lewisporte.....	261		
Port aux Basques.....	276		
St. John's.....	250		
Prince Edward Island.....	10		
Pictou.....	326		
Pugwash.....	323		
Sheet Harbour.....	1151		

*Terminology*

2. (a) "Cost to shipping" includes the pilotage dues earned from shipping during the calendar year, as per the various items contained in the pilotage tariff, that is:
- (i) what the ship has to pay for the pilots' services and the pilot vessels' services;
  - (ii) the reimbursement of the pilots' expenses, cancellation fee and detention fee;
  - (iii) the dues collected from ships that did not use pilots.

It does not include any unofficial cost incurred by shipping in relation to the pilotage service for which no records are available such as the pilot vessel outlays that are not provided for in the tariff nor any supplements paid by ships to pilots and apprentices.

- (b) "Administration" consists of all the costs that are incurred by the Pilotage Authority to operate the district whether they are paid out of its revenue or assumed by the Crown. They include the cost of supervising and directing the apprenticeship of pilots, examining and licensing of pilots, dispatching, billing and collecting pilotage dues, paying expenses of the administrative staff, the cost of providing and maintaining the pilot stations and offices, distributing the revenue to pilots monthly and accounting.

It does not include costs incurred relating to the "pilot vessel service" nor "gross income of pilots" as defined hereunder.

- (c) "Pilot vessel service" includes:
- (i) The cost incurred by the Pilotage Authority to provide and operate pilot vessels;
  - (ii) The cost incurred by the Crown when the service is provided by the Department of Transport either through vessels operated by its employees or through vessels operated by third parties under a contract with the department;
  - (iii) The grants paid by the Crown either to Pilotage Authorities or to private contractors as a contribution toward the cost of the pilot vessel service.
- (d) "Gross income of pilots" is the amount of pilotage revenue earned in a district, remaining after payment of expenses, that is payable to the pilots or for their benefit. It comprises their cash income, the pilot (pension) fund contribution, insurance premiums and other benefit costs, travelling expenses when reimbursed to them, as in the districts of Cornwall, New Westminster and British Columbia, and also the expenses of the pilots' own corporations and associations in the districts of Quebec, Montreal and Cornwall.
- (e) "Other" consists of sundry expenses such as workmen's compensation, provisions, etc.
- (f) "Surplus (deficit) of districts" applies to the Newfoundland districts that were not subject to the Canada Shipping Act. Surplus is the excess of net revenue received in the district over the income and benefits paid to the pilots; deficit is the converse.
- (g) "Cost to government" includes all cash expenses, as well as non-cash expenses incurred by the government which the Department of Transport calculates as follows:
- (i) Depreciation—Pilot Boats..... 5%
    - Equipment..... 10%
    - Department of Public Works buildings..... 5%
  - (ii) Interest on the balance of undepreciation capital employed.... 4%
  - (iii) Fringe Benefits—15½% of straight time payroll
- (h) "Marine reporting service" consists of the costs of a number of stations located on the St. Lawrence River to track the movement of ships. It is primarily operated on the St. Lawrence River for the districts of Quebec and Montreal.

*Fiscal periods*

3. The figures for "Cost to Government" are for the fiscal years ended March 31. The figures for "Cost to Shipping" are for the calendar years ended December 31. In order to accumulate the "Total Cost of Pilotage" from these two sources the "Cost to Government" is assumed to apply to the prior shipping season ended December 31.

## TOTAL COST OF PILOTAGE FOR THE YEARS 1965 AND 1964

SCHEDULE 1

## SUMMARY

Schedule Number	Group 1 (Eastern Minister's Districts)		Group 2 (Small Eastern Districts)		Group 3 (St. Lawrence River Districts)		Group 4 (Churchill)		Group 5 (West Coast Districts)		Ottawa (Headquarters)		Total	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1965														
Cost to Shipping														
Administration.....	3,306	—	16,038	4	—	—	—	—	18,349	1	—	—	37,693	1
Pilot vessel service.....	58,785	7	57,448	15	161,460	3	2,975	27	88,307	4	—	—	368,975	4
Gross income of pilots.....	445,895	53	257,937	69	4,825,780	89	7,865	73	1,679,112	82	—	—	7,216,609	82
Other.....	1,446	—	4,194	1	—	—	—	—	855	—	—	—	6,495	—
Surplus (deficit) of districts.....	—	—	(3,991)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(3,991)	—
Total Cost to Shipping.....	509,432	60	331,646	89	4,987,240	92	10,840	100	1,786,623	87	—	—	7,625,781	87
Cost to Government														
Administration.....	81,200	10	1,000	—	337,000	6	—	—	117,000	6	113,383	100	649,583	7
Pilot vessel service.....	255,000	30	41,000	11	10,000	2	—	—	142,000	7	—	—	448,000	5
Marine reporting service.....	—	—	—	—	97,000	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	97,000	1
Total Cost to Government.....	336,200	40	42,000	11	444,000	8	—	—	259,000	13	113,383	100	1,194,583	13
Total Cost of Pilotage.....	845,632	100	373,646	100	5,431,240	100	10,840	100	2,045,623	100	113,383	100	8,820,364	100
1964														
Cost to Shipping														
Administration.....	3,377	1	12,548	4	—	—	—	—	18,975	1	—	—	34,900	1
Pilot vessel service.....	57,990	7	57,499	17	153,920	3	2,950	29	89,785	4	—	—	362,144	4
Gross income of pilots.....	458,810	54	227,570	65	4,031,352	88	7,370	71	1,588,566	82	—	—	6,313,668	81
Other.....	2,158	—	3,247	1	—	—	—	—	715	—	—	—	6,120	—
Surplus (deficit) of districts.....	—	—	10,112	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10,112	—
Total Cost to Shipping.....	522,335	62	310,976	90	4,185,272	91	10,320	100	1,698,041	87	—	—	6,726,944	86
Cost to Government														
Administration.....	84,000	10	4,000	1	267,000	6	—	—	106,500	6	101,426	100	562,926	7
Pilot vessel service.....	235,625	28	32,000	9	(7,000)	—	—	—	126,500	7	—	—	387,125	5
Marine reporting service.....	—	—	—	—	144,823	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	144,823	2
Total Cost to Government.....	319,625	38	36,000	10	404,823	9	—	—	233,000	13	101,426	100	1,094,874	14
Total Cost of Pilotage.....	841,960	100	346,976	100	4,590,095	100	10,320	100	1,931,041	100	101,426	100	7,821,818	100

SUMMARY

Schedule Number	Group 1 (Eastern Minister's Districts)		Group 2 (Small Eastern Districts)		Group 3 (St. Lawrence River Districts)		Group 4 (Churchill)		Group 5 (West Coast Districts)		Ottawa (Headquarters)		Total	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1963	Cost to Shipping													
	2	3,197	—	12,528	4	—	—	—	21,293	1	—	—	37,018	1
	3	52,450	7	54,319	17	135,960	3	3,275	86,875	5	—	—	332,879	4
	4	458,871	55	209,826	66	3,610,593	87	8,220	1,487,696	82	—	—	5,775,206	79
		1,878	—	3,876	1	—	—	—	492	—	—	—	6,246	—
		—	—	8,086	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	8,086	—
	Surplus (deficit) of districts													
	Total Cost to Shipping													
		516,396	62	288,635	90	3,746,553	90	11,495	1,596,356	88	—	—	6,159,435	84
	Cost to Government													
1962	2	89,450	11	5,000	2	275,000	7	—	98,000	5	88,715	100	556,165	8
	3	225,300	27	26,000	8	19,000	—	—	131,000	7	—	—	401,300	6
		—	—	—	—	141,070	3	—	—	—	—	—	141,070	2
	Marine reporting service													
	Total Cost to Government													
		314,750	38	31,000	10	435,070	10	—	229,000	12	88,715	100	1,098,535	16
	Total Cost of Pilotage													
		831,146	100	319,635	100	4,181,623	100	11,495	1,825,356	100	88,715	100	7,257,970	100
	Cost to Shipping													
	2	2,464	—	12,752	4	—	—	—	17,760	1	—	—	32,976	1
1962	3	57,608	7	56,373	19	135,900	3	4,150	76,843	5	—	—	330,874	5
	4	464,650	59	207,475	68	3,568,893	87	7,040	1,394,920	81	—	—	5,642,978	80
		500	—	4,438	2	—	—	—	458	—	—	—	5,396	—
		—	—	354	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	354	—
	Surplus (deficit) of districts													
	Total Cost to Shipping													
		525,222	66	281,392	93	3,704,793	90	11,190	1,489,981	87	—	—	6,012,578	86
	Cost to Government													
	2	71,850	9	3,000	1	255,300	6	—	100,500	6	95,807	100	526,457	7
	3	199,900	25	20,000	6	57,700	1	—	113,910	7	—	—	391,510	5
		—	—	—	—	144,637	3	—	—	—	—	—	144,637	2
	Marine reporting service													
	Total Cost to Government													
		271,750	34	23,000	7	457,637	10	—	214,410	13	95,807	100	1,062,604	14
	Total Cost of Pilotage													
		796,972	100	304,392	100	4,162,430	100	11,190	1,704,391	100	95,807	100	7,075,182	100

SCHEDULE 1

TOTAL COST OF PILOTAGE FOR THE YEAR 1961

SUMMARY

	Schedule Number	Group 1 (Eastern Minister's Districts)		Group 2 (Small Eastern Districts)		Group 3 (St. Lawrence River Districts)		Group 4 (Churchill)		Group 5 (West Coast Districts)		Ottawa (Headquarters)		Total	
		\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1961															
Cost to Shipping															
Administration.....	2	1,954	—	10,807	4	—	—	—	—	16,886	1	—	—	29,647	1
Pilot vessel service.....	3	57,743	7	52,373	18	134,760	3	3,725	37	38,635	2	—	—	287,236	4
Gross income of pilots.....	4	486,366	60	183,978	65	3,362,045	82	6,335	63	1,391,082	85	—	—	5,429,806	79
Other.....		1,399	—	2,647	1	—	—	—	—	440	—	—	—	4,486	—
Surplus (deficit) of districts.....		—	—	6,969	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6,969	—
Total Cost to Shipping.....		547,462	67	256,774	91	3,496,805	85	10,060	100	1,447,043	88	—	—	5,758,144	84
Cost to Government															
Administration.....	2	78,700	10	1,000	—	274,000	7	—	—	87,500	5	59,006	100	500,206	7
Pilot vessel service.....	3	188,300	23	26,000	9	148,000	4	—	—	124,300	7	—	—	486,600	7
Marine reporting service.....		—	—	—	—	154,213	4	—	—	—	—	—	—	154,213	2
Total Cost to Government.....		267,000	33	27,000	9	576,213	15	—	—	211,800	12	59,006	100	1,141,019	16
Total Cost of Pilotage.....		814,462	100	283,774	100	4,073,018	100	10,060	100	1,658,843	100	59,006	100	6,899,163	100



# TOTAL COST OF PILOTAGE FOR THE YEARS 1965 AND 1964

SCHEDULE 1

## GROUP 1 (EASTERN MINISTER'S DISTRICTS)

	Schedule Number	Halifax		Sydney		Saint John		Bras d'Or Lakes		Total Group 1	
		\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1965											
Cost to Shipping											
Administration.....	2	373	—	2,624	2	—	—	309	1	3,306	—
Pilot vessel service.....	3	29,990	7	5,770	4	14,360	5	8,665	33	58,785	7
Gross income of pilots.....	4	225,366	56	80,525	51	122,650	48	17,354	66	445,895	53
Other.....		—	—	—	—	1,446	1	—	—	1,446	—
Total Cost to Shipping.....		255,729	63	88,919	57	138,456	54	26,328	100	509,432	60
Cost to Government											
Administration.....	2	40,000	10	23,500	15	17,700	7	—	—	81,200	10
Pilot vessel service.....	3	109,000	27	45,500	28	100,500	39	—	—	255,000	30
Marine reporting service.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cost to Government.....		149,000	37	69,000	43	118,200	46	—	—	336,200	40
Total Cost of Pilotage.....		404,729	100	157,919	100	256,656	100	26,328	100	845,632	100
1964											
Cost to Shipping											
Administration.....	2	588	—	2,604	2	—	—	185	1	3,377	1
Pilot vessel service.....	3	29,900	8	7,610	4	14,100	6	6,380	26	57,990	7
Gross income of pilots.....	4	221,279	56	98,341	58	122,399	48	16,791	70	458,810	54
Other.....		—	—	—	—	2,158	1	—	—	2,158	—
Total Cost to Shipping.....		251,767	64	108,555	64	138,657	55	23,356	97	522,335	62
Cost to Government											
Administration.....	2	44,000	11	23,500	14	16,500	6	—	—	84,000	10
Pilot vessel service.....	3	97,000	25	37,500	22	100,500	39	625	3	235,625	28
Marine reporting service.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cost to Government.....		141,000	36	61,000	36	117,000	45	625	3	319,625	38
Total Cost of Pilotage.....		392,767	100	169,555	100	255,657	100	23,981	100	841,960	100

Study of the Cost of Pilotage

## SCHEDULE 1

## TOTAL COST OF PILOTAGE FOR THE YEARS 1963 AND 1962

## GROUP 1 (EASTERN MINISTER'S DISTRICTS)

	Schedule Number	Halifax		Sydney		Saint John		Bras d'Or Lakes		Total Group 1	
		\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1963											
Cost to Shipping											
Administration.....	2	1,025	—	1,737	1	—	—	435	2	3,197	1
Pilot vessel service.....	3	27,240	8	8,690	4	13,880	5	2,640	14	52,450	6
Gross income of pilots.....	4	201,382	56	120,362	63	122,458	46	14,669	80	458,871	55
Other.....		—	—	—	—	1,878	1	—	—	1,878	—
Total Cost to Shipping.....		229,647	64	130,789	68	138,216	52	17,744	96	516,396	62
Cost to Government											
Administration.....	2	47,250	13	24,500	13	17,700	7	—	—	89,450	11
Pilot vessel service.....	3	81,750	23	35,500	19	107,300	41	750	4	225,300	27
Marine reporting service.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cost to Government.....		129,000	36	60,000	32	125,000	48	750	4	314,750	38
Total Cost of Pilotage.....		358,647	100	190,789	100	263,216	100	18,494	100	831,146	100
1962											
Cost to Shipping											
Administration.....	2	877	—	1,299	1	—	—	288	2	2,464	—
Pilot vessel service.....	3	30,680	9	10,800	6	14,890	6	1,238	9	57,608	7
Gross income of pilots.....	4	209,279	59	119,046	63	125,085	51	11,240	83	464,650	59
Other.....		—	—	—	—	500	—	—	—	500	—
Total Cost to Shipping.....		240,836	68	131,145	70	140,475	57	12,766	94	525,222	66
Cost to Government											
Administration.....	2	38,000	11	22,025	12	11,825	5	—	—	71,850	9
Pilot vessel service.....	3	74,000	21	32,975	18	92,175	38	750	6	199,900	25
Marine reporting service.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cost to Government.....		112,000	32	55,000	30	104,000	43	750	6	271,750	34
Total Cost of Pilotage.....		352,836	100	186,145	100	244,475	100	13,516	100	796,972	100

SCHEDULE 1

TOTAL COST OF PILOTAGE FOR THE YEAR 1961

GROUP 1 (EASTERN MINISTER'S DISTRICTS)

	Schedule Number	Halifax		Sydney		Saint John		Bras d'Or Lakes		Total Group 1	
		\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1961											
Cost to Shipping											
Administration .....	2	452	—	1,300	1	—	—	202	1	1,954	—
Pilot vessel service .....	3	29,800	9	11,570	6	15,580	6	793	5	57,743	7
Gross income of pilots .....	4	210,265	60	130,062	66	132,108	52	13,931	94	486,366	60
Other .....		—	—	—	—	1,399	1	—	—	1,399	—
Total Cost to Shipping .....		240,517	69	142,932	73	149,087	59	14,926	100	547,462	67
Cost to Government											
Administration .....	2	48,000	14	17,700	9	13,000	5	—	—	78,700	10
Pilot vessel service .....	3	61,000	17	34,300	18	93,000	36	—	—	188,300	23
Marine reporting service .....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cost to Government .....		109,000	31	52,000	27	106,000	41	—	—	267,000	33
Total Cost of Pilotage .....		349,517	100	194,932	100	255,087	100	14,926	100	814,462	100

TOTAL COST OF PILOTAGE FOR THE YEARS 1965 AND 1964  
GROUP 2 (SMALL EASTERN DISTRICTS)

SCHEDULE 1

	Schedule Number	Bathurst		Buctouche		Caraquet		Miramichi		Restigouche River		Richibucto		Shediac	
		\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1965															
Cost to Shipping															
Administration.....	2	775	5	—	—	430	8	4,166	8	1,137	3	—	—	221	7
Pilot vessel service.....	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	35	—	3,585	11	550	15	—	—
Gross income of pilots.....	4	14,712	95	1,572	100	4,929	92	47,058	89	28,482	84	3,200	85	2,758	93
Other.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	1,362	3	541	2	—	—	—	—
Total Cost to Shipping.....		15,487	100	1,572	100	5,359	100	52,621	100	33,745	100	3,750	100	2,979	100
Cost to Government															
Administration.....	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Pilot vessel service.....	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Marine reporting service.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cost to Government.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cost of Pilotage.....		15,487	100	1,572	100	5,359	100	52,621	100	33,745	100	3,750	100*	2,979	100
1964															
Cost to Shipping															
Administration.....	2	679	5	—	—	191	7	3,357	8	1,347	4	—	—	243	7
Pilot vessel service.....	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	35	—	4,050	11	550	15	—	—
Gross income of pilots.....	4	12,900	95	1,721	100	2,725	93	38,956	90	31,046	83	3,200	85	3,226	93
Other.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	1,047	2	938	2	—	—	—	—
Total Cost to Shipping.....		13,579	100	1,721	100	2,916	100	43,395	100	37,381	100	3,750	100	3,469	100
Cost to Government															
Administration.....	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Pilot vessel service.....	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Marine reporting service.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cost to Government.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cost of Pilotage.....		13,579	100	1,721	100	2,916	100	43,395	100	37,381	100*	3,750	100	3,469	100

\*Estimated

GROUP 2 (SMALL EASTERN DISTRICTS)

Study of the Cost of Pilotage

Schedule Number	Bathurst		Buctouche		Caraquet		Miramichi		Restigouche River		Richibucto		Shediac	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1963														
Cost to Shipping 2 Administration..... 3 Pilot vessel service..... 4 Gross income of pilots..... Other.....	829	5	—	—	114	8	2,739	8	1,107	4	—	—	270	7
	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,820	11	3,765	13	550	15	—	—
	16,577	95	1,447	100	1,313	92	28,277	79	23,645	81	3,200	85	3,597	93
	—	—	—	—	—	—	846	2	604	2	—	—	—	—
Total Cost to Shipping.....	17,406	100	1,447	100	1,427	100	35,682	100	29,121	100	3,750	100	3,867	100
Cost to Government 2 Administration..... 3 Pilot vessel service..... Marine reporting service.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cost to Government.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cost of Pilotage.....	17,406	100	1,447	100	1,427	100	35,682	100	29,121	100	3,750	100*	3,867	100
1962														
Cost to Shipping 2 Administration..... 3 Pilot vessel service..... 4 Gross income of pilots..... Other.....	683	5	—	—	270	8	2,741	8	920	4	—	—	232	6
	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,354	9	3,030	13	554	15	—	—
	12,908	95	1,619	100	3,102	92	28,604	80	19,464	81	3,218	85	3,369	94
	—	—	—	—	—	—	866	3	515	2	—	—	—	—
Total Cost to Shipping.....	13,591	100	1,619	100	3,372	100	35,565	100	23,929	100	3,772	100	3,601	100
Cost to Government 2 Administration..... 3 Pilot vessel service..... Marine reporting service.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cost to Government.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cost of Pilotage.....	13,591	100	1,619	100	3,372	100	35,565	100	23,929	100	3,772	100	3,601	100

\*Estimated



SCHEDULE 1  
TOTAL COST OF PILOTAGE FOR THE YEAR 1961  
GROUP 2 (SMALL EASTERN DISTRICTS)

	Schedule Number	Bathurst		Buctouche		Caraquet		Miramichi		Restigouche River		Richibucto		Shediac	
		\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1961															
Cost to Shipping															
Administration.....	2	586	5	—	—	272	8	2,197	8	970	4	20	4	286	7
Pilot vessel service.....	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,584	9	3,210	13	100	18	—	—
Gross income of pilots.....	4	11,134	95	2,004	100	3,133	92	22,940	81	20,841	81	436	78	3,804	93
Other.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	726	2	648	2	—	—	—	—
Total Cost to Shipping.....		11,720	100	2,004	100	3,405	100	28,447	100	25,669	100	556	100	4,090	100
Cost to Government															
Administration.....	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Pilot vessel service.....	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Marine reporting service.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cost to Government.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cost of Pilotage.....		11,720	100	2,004	100	3,405	100	28,447	100	25,669	100	556	100	4,090	100

GROUP 2 (SMALL EASTERN DISTRICTS)

	Schedule Number	Botwood		Humber Arm		Lewisporte		Port aux Basques		St. John's	
		\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1965											
Cost to Shipping											
Administration.....	2	625	4	3,276	9	—	—	1,437	5	2,552	2
Pilot vessel service.....	3	1,640	11	12,574	34	—	—	15,914	55	21,000	14
Gross income of pilots.....	4	11,116	74	22,685	61	—	—	14,118	49	83,049	56
Other.....		413	3	600	2	—	—	—	—	1,278	1
Surplus (deficit) of districts.....		1,205	8	(2,089)	(6)	—	—	(2,734)	(9)	(373)	(1)
Total Cost to Shipping.....		14,999	100	37,046	100	—	—	28,735	100	107,506	72
Cost to Government											
Administration.....	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,000	1
Pilot vessel service.....	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	41,900	27
Marine reporting service.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cost to Government.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	42,000	28
Total Cost of Pilotage.....		14,999	100	37,046	100	—	—	28,735	100	149,506	100
1964											
Cost to Shipping											
Administration.....	2	248	2	2,732	8	70	13	2,137	5	748	1
Pilot vessel service.....	3	1,795	11	10,238	28	—	—	16,540	39	20,000	17
Gross income of pilots.....	4	12,322	77	22,564	62	461	87	15,718	37	60,549	51
Other.....		463	3	791	2	—	—	—	—	8	—
Surplus (deficit) of districts.....		1,075	7	—	—	—	—	8,345	19	692	1
Total Cost to Shipping.....		15,903	100	36,325	100	531	100	42,740	100	81,997	70
Cost to Government											
Administration.....	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4,000	3
Pilot vessel service.....	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	32,000	27
Marine reporting service.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cost to Government.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	36,000	30
Total Cost of Pilotage.....		15,903	100	36,325	100	531	100	42,740	100	117,997	100

## SCHEDULE 1

## TOTAL COST OF PILOTAGE FOR THE YEARS 1963 AND 1962

## GROUP 2 (SMALL EASTERN DISTRICTS)

	Schedule Number	Botwood		Humber Arm		Lewisporte		Port aux Basques		St. John's	
		\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1963											
Cost to Shipping											
Administration.....	2	776	5	2,374	7	61	10	2,065	5	1,652	1
Pilot vessel service.....	3	1,647	11	11,149	31	—	—	15,597	38	16,000	14
Gross income of pilots.....	4	11,479	77	21,485	60	549	90	14,818	36	67,465	58
Other.....		751	5	677	2	—	—	—	—	998	1
Surplus (deficit) of districts.....		274	2	—	—	—	—	8,812	21	(1,000)	—
Total Cost to Shipping.....		14,927	100	35,685	100	610	100	41,292	100	85,115	74
Cost to Government											
Administration.....	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5,000	4
Pilot vessel service.....	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	26,000	22
Marine reporting service.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cost to Government.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	31,000	26
Total Cost of Pilotage.....		14,927	100	35,685	100	610	100	41,292	100	116,115	100
1962											
Cost to Shipping											
Administration.....	2	727	5	3,224	9	101	20	1,864	5	1,639	1
Pilot vessel service.....	3	996	7	11,325	31	—	—	18,444	49	17,000	15
Gross income of pilots.....	4	11,482	81	21,322	58	406	80	15,503	42	69,695	62
Other.....		272	2	714	2	—	—	1,969	2	1,969	2
Surplus (deficit) of districts.....		666	5	—	—	—	—	1,469	4	(1,781)	(1)
Total Cost to Shipping.....		14,143	100	36,585	100	507	100	37,280	100	88,522	79
Cost to Government											
Administration.....	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,000	3
Pilot vessel service.....	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20,000	18
Marine reporting service.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cost to Government.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	23,000	21
Total Cost of Pilotage.....		14,143	100	36,585	100	507	100	37,280	100	111,522	100

## SCHEDULE 1

## TOTAL COST OF PILOTAGE FOR THE YEAR 1961

## GROUP 2 (SMALL EASTERN DISTRICTS)

	Schedule Number	Botwood		Humber Arm		Lewisporte		Port aux Basques		St. John's	
		\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1961											
Cost to Shipping											
Administration.....	2	747	5	2,284	8	48	10	1,200	3	2,059	2
Pilot vessel service.....	3	2,120	14	8,565	29	—	—	16,790	44	17,000	15
Gross income of pilots.....	4	9,182	61	18,641	63	427	90	15,093	39	66,698	59
Other.....		168	1	300	—	—	—	—	—	755	1
Surplus (deficit) of districts.....		2,806	19	—	—	—	—	5,368	14	(1,205)	(1)
Total Cost to Shipping.....		15,023	100	29,790	100	475	100	38,451	100	85,307	76
Cost to Government											
Administration.....	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,050	1
Pilot vessel service.....	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	26,000	23
Marine reporting service.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cost to Government.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	27,000	24
Total Cost of Pilotage.....		15,023	100	29,790	100	475	100	38,451	100	112,307	100

## SCHEDULE 1

## TOTAL COST OF PILOTAGE FOR THE YEARS 1965 AND 1964

## GROUP 2 (SMALL EASTERN DISTRICTS)

	Schedule Number	Prince Edward Island		Pictou		Pugwash		Sheet Harbour		Total Group 2	
		\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1965											
Cost to Shipping											
Administration.....	2	—	—	170	5	631	8	618	16	16,038	4
Pilot vessel service.....	3	2,150	16	—	—	—	—	—	—	57,448	15
Gross income of pilots.....	4	10,882	84	3,237	95	6,800	92	3,359	84	257,957	69
Other.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4,194	1
Surplus (deficit) of districts.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(3,991)	—
Total Cost to Shipping.....		13,032	100	3,407	100	7,431	100	3,977	100	331,646	89
Cost to Government											
Administration.....	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,000	—
Pilot vessel service.....	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	41,000	11
Marine reporting service.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cost to Government.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	42,000	11
Total Cost of Pilotage.....		13,032	100	3,407	100	7,431	100	3,977	100	373,646	100
1964											
Cost to Shipping											
Administration.....	2	—	—	161	5	384	6	251	5	12,548	4
Pilot vessel service.....	3	2,985	25	—	—	1,306	19	—	—	57,499	17
Gross income of pilots.....	4	9,083	75	3,071	95	5,231	75	4,797	95	227,570	65
Other.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,247	1
Surplus (deficit) of districts.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10,112	3
Total Cost to Shipping.....		12,068	100	3,232	100	6,921	100	5,048	100	310,976	90
Cost to Government											
Administration.....	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4,000	1
Pilot vessel service.....	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	32,000	9
Marine reporting service.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cost to Government.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	36,000	10
Total Cost of Pilotage.....		12,068	100	3,232	100	6,921	100	5,048	100	346,976	100



## GROUP 2 (SMALL EASTERN DISTRICTS)

## Study of the Cost of Pilotage

	Schedule Number	Prince Edward Island		Pictou		Pugwash		Sheet Harbour		Total Group 2	
		\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1963											
Cost to Shipping											
Administration.....	2	—	—	122	5	227	5	192	5	12,528	4
Pilot vessel service.....	3	1,791	24	—	—	—	—	—	—	54,319	17
Gross income of pilots.....	4	5,678	76	2,326	95	4,314	95	3,656	95	209,826	66
Other.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,876	1
Surplus (deficit) of districts.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	8,086	2
Total Cost to Shipping.....		7,469	100	2,448	100	4,541	100	3,848	100	288,635	90
Cost to Government											
Administration.....	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5,000	2
Pilot vessel service.....	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	26,000	8
Marine reporting service.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cost to Government.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	31,000	10
Total Cost of Pilotage.....		7,469	100	2,448	100	4,541	100	3,848	100	319,635	100
1962											
Cost to Shipping											
Administration.....	2	—	—	146	5	205	5	—	—	12,752	4
Pilot vessel service.....	3	1,670	21	—	—	—	—	—	—	56,373	19
Gross income of pilots.....	4	6,099	79	2,817	95	3,899	95	3,968	97	207,475	68
Other.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	102	3	4,438	2
Surplus (deficit) of districts.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	354	—
Total Cost to Shipping.....		7,769	100	2,963	100	4,104	100	4,070	100	281,392	93
Cost to Government											
Administration.....	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,000	1
Pilot vessel service.....	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20,000	6
Marine reporting service.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cost to Government.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	23,000	7
Total Cost of Pilotage.....		7,769	100	2,963	100	4,104	100	4,070	100	304,392	100

## SCHEDULE 1

TOTAL COST OF PILOTAGE FOR THE YEAR 1961  
GROUP 2 (SMALL EASTERN DISTRICTS)

	Schedule Number	Prince Edward Island		Pictou		Pugwash		Sheet Harbour		Total Group 2	
		\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1961											
Cost to Shipping											
Administration.....	2	—	—	32	2	106	5	—	—	10,807	4
Pilot vessel service.....	3	2,004	30	—	—	—	—	—	—	52,373	18
Gross income of pilots.....	4	4,726	70	1,578	98	2,017	93	1,324	100	183,978	65
Other.....		—	—	—	—	50	2	—	—	2,647	1
Surplus (deficit) of districts.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6,969	3
Total Cost to Shipping.....		6,730	100	1,610	100	2,173	100	1,324	100	256,774	91
Cost to Government											
Administration.....	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,000	—
Pilot vessel service.....	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	26,000	9
Marine reporting service.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cost to Government.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	27,000	9
Total Cost of Pilotage.....		6,730	100	1,610	100	2,173	100	1,324	100	283,774	100

TOTAL COST OF PILOTAGE FOR THE YEARS 1965 AND 1964

SCHEDULE 1

GROUP 3 (ST. LAWRENCE RIVER DISTRICTS)

Study of the Cost of Pilotage

	Schedule Number	Quebec		Montreal		Cornwall		Total Group 3	
		\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1965									
Cost to Shipping									
Administration.....	2		—		—		—		—
Pilot vessel service.....	3	161,460	8		—		—	161,460	3
Gross income of pilots.....	4	1,629,716	82	2,588,613	93	607,451	91	4,825,780	89
Other.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cost to Shipping.....		1,791,176	90	2,588,613	93	607,451	91	4,987,240	92
Cost to Government									
Administration.....	2	118,000	6	167,000	6	52,000	9	337,000	6
Pilot vessel service.....	3	10,000	1	—	—	—	—	10,000	—
Marine reporting service.....		68,700	3	28,300	1	—	—	97,000	2
Total Cost to Government.....		196,700	10	195,300	7	52,000	9	444,000	8
Total Cost of Pilotage.....		1,987,876	100	2,783,913	100	659,451	100	5,431,240	100
1964									
Cost to Shipping									
Administration.....	2		—		—		—		—
Pilot vessel service.....	3	153,920	9		—		—	153,920	3
Gross income of pilots.....	4	1,375,744	79	2,177,015	93	478,593	92	4,031,352	88
Other.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cost to Shipping.....		1,529,664	88	2,177,015	93	478,593	92	4,185,272	91
Cost to Government									
Administration.....	2	114,000	7	112,000	5	41,000	8	267,000	6
Pilot vessel service.....	3	(7,000)	—	—	—	—	—	(7,000)	—
Marine reporting service.....		86,652	5	58,171	2	—	—	144,823	3
Total Cost to Government.....		193,652	12	170,171	7	41,000	8	404,823	9
Total Cost of Pilotage.....		1,723,316	100	2,347,186	100	519,593	100	4,590,095	100

TOTAL COST OF PILOTAGE FOR THE YEARS 1963 AND 1962  
GROUP 3 (ST. LAWRENCE RIVER DISTRICTS)

SCHEDULE 1

	Schedule Number	Quebec		Montreal		Cornwall		Total Group 3	
		\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1963									
Cost to Shipping									
Administration.....	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Pilot vessel service.....	3	135,960	9	—	—	—	—	135,960	3
Gross income of pilots.....	4	1,220,222	78	1,983,845	92	406,526	90	3,610,593	87
Other.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cost to Shipping.....		1,356,182	87	1,983,845	92	406,526	90	3,746,553	90
Cost to Government									
Administration.....	2	97,000	6	134,000	6	44,000	10	275,000	7
Pilot vessel service.....	3	19,000	1	—	—	—	—	19,000	—
Marine reporting service.....		88,914	6	52,156	2	—	—	141,070	3
Total Cost to Government.....		204,914	13	186,156	8	44,000	10	435,070	10
Total Cost of Pilotage.....		1,561,096	100	2,170,001	100	450,526	100	4,181,623	100
1962									
Cost to Shipping									
Administration.....	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Pilot vessel service.....	3	135,900	9	—	—	—	—	135,900	3
Gross income of pilots.....	4	1,183,135	75	1,937,045	93	448,713	91	3,568,893	87
Other.....		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cost to Shipping.....		1,319,035	84	1,937,045	93	448,713	91	3,704,793	90
Cost to Government									
Administration.....	2	101,300	6	111,000	5	43,000	9	255,300	6
Pilot vessel service.....	3	57,700	4	—	—	—	—	57,700	1
Marine reporting service.....		93,848	6	50,789	2	—	—	144,637	3
Total Cost to Government.....		252,848	16	161,789	7	43,000	9	457,637	10
Total Cost of Pilotage.....		1,571,883	100	2,098,834	100	491,713	100	4,162,430	100

## SCHEDULE 1

TOTAL COST OF PILOTAGE FOR THE YEAR 1961  
GROUP 3 (ST. LAWRENCE RIVER DISTRICTS)

	Schedule Number	Quebec		Montreal		Cornwall		Total Group 3	
		\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1961									
Cost to Shipping									
Administration.....	2	134,760	8	—	—	—	—	134,760	3
Pilot vessel service.....	3	1,171,895	70	1,788,828	91	401,322	90	3,362,045	82
Gross income of pilots.....	4	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other.....									
Total Cost to Shipping.....		1,306,655	78	1,788,828	91	401,322	90	3,496,805	85
Cost to Government									
Administration.....	2	122,000	7	108,000	6	44,000	10	274,000	7
Pilot vessel service.....	3	148,000	9	—	—	—	—	148,000	4
Marine reporting service.....		97,182	6	57,031	3	—	—	154,213	4
Total Cost to Government.....		367,182	22	165,031	9	44,000	10	576,213	15
Total Cost of Pilotage.....		1,673,837	100	1,953,859	100	445,322	100	4,073,018	100



TOTAL COST OF PILOTAGE FOR THE YEARS 1965 AND 1964  
GROUP 5 (WEST COAST DISTRICTS)

SCHEDULE 1

	Schedule Number	British Columbia		New Westminster		Total Group 5	
		\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1965							
Cost to Shipping							
Administration.....	2	934	—	17,415	10	18,349	1
Pilot vessel service.....	3	76,727	4	11,580	7	88,307	4
Gross income of pilots.....	4	1,558,615	84	120,497	70	1,679,112	82
Other.....		—	—	855	—	855	—
Total Cost to Shipping.....		1,636,276	88	150,347	87	1,786,623	87
Cost to Government							
Administration.....	2	117,000	6	—	—	117,000	6
Pilot vessel service.....	3	120,000	6	22,000	13	142,000	7
Marine reporting service.....		—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cost to Government.....		237,000	12	22,000	13	259,000	13
Total Cost of Pilotage.....		1,873,276	100	172,347	100	2,045,623	100
1964							
Cost to Shipping							
Administration.....	2	2,226	—	16,749	9	18,975	1
Pilot vessel service.....	3	77,935	4	11,850	7	89,785	5
Gross income of pilots.....	4	1,459,106	84	129,460	72	1,588,566	82
Other.....		—	—	715	—	715	—
Total Cost to Shipping.....		1,539,267	88	158,774	88	1,698,041	88
Cost to Government							
Administration.....	2	106,500	6	—	—	106,500	5
Pilot vessel service.....	3	105,500	6	21,000	12	126,500	7
Marine reporting service.....		—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cost to Government.....		212,000	12	21,000	12	233,000	12
Total Cost of Pilotage.....		1,751,267	100	179,774	100	1,931,041	100

GROUP 5 (WEST COAST DISTRICTS)

	Schedule Number	British Columbia		New Westminster		Total Group 5	
		\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1963							
Cost to Shipping							
Administration.....	2	3,949	—	17,344	10	21,293	1
Pilot vessel service.....	3	75,945	5	10,930	6	86,875	5
Gross income of pilots.....	4	1,368,434	83	119,262	70	1,487,696	82
Other.....		—	—	492	—	492	—
Total Cost to Shipping.....		1,448,328	88	148,028	86	1,596,356	88
Cost to Government							
Administration.....	2	98,000	6	—	—	98,000	5
Pilot vessel service.....	3	107,000	6	24,000	14	131,000	7
Marine reporting service.....		—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cost to Government.....		205,000	12	24,000	14	229,000	12
Total Cost of Pilotage.....		1,653,328	100	172,028	100	1,825,356	100
1962							
Cost to Shipping							
Administration.....	2	1,431	—	16,329	10	17,760	1
Pilot vessel service.....	3	66,423	4	10,420	7	76,843	5
Gross income of pilots.....	4	1,287,141	84	107,779	69	1,394,920	81
Other.....		—	—	458	—	458	—
Total Cost to Shipping.....		1,354,995	88	134,986	86	1,489,981	87
Cost to Government							
Administration.....	2	100,500	6	—	—	100,500	6
Pilot vessel service.....	3	91,140	6	22,770	14	113,910	7
Marine reporting service.....		—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cost to Government.....		191,640	12	22,770	14	214,410	13
Total Cost of Pilotage.....		1,546,635	100	157,756	100	1,704,391	100

## SCHEDULE 1

## TOTAL COST OF PILOTAGE FOR THE YEAR 1961

## GROUP 5 (WEST COAST DISTRICTS)

	Schedule Number	British Columbia		New Westminster		Total Group 5	
		\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1961							
Cost to Shipping							
Administration.....	2	1,078	—	15,808	9	16,886	1
Pilot vessel service.....	3	27,425	2	11,210	7	38,635	2
Gross income of pilots.....	4	1,269,070	85	122,012	71	1,391,082	85
Other.....		—	—	440	—	440	—
Total Cost to Shipping.....		1,297,573	87	149,470	87	1,447,043	88
Cost to Government							
Administration.....	2	87,500	6	—	—	87,500	5
Pilot vessel service.....	3	102,000	7	22,300	13	124,300	7
Marine reporting service.....		—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cost to Government.....		189,500	13	22,300	13	211,800	12
Total Cost of Pilotage.....		1,487,073	100	171,770	100	1,658,843	100

NOTES TO SCHEDULE 2

TOTAL ADMINISTRATIVE COST OF PILOTAGE

1. Administrative costs paid by government are taken from Schedule 1.
2. Administrative costs paid out of pilotage revenue are taken from Schedule 1 under the heading "Cost to Shipping".

## TOTAL ADMINISTRATIVE COST OF PILOTAGE FOR THE YEARS 1965, 1964 AND 1963

SCHEDULE 2

## SUMMARY

	Group 1 (Eastern Minister's Districts)		Group 2 (Small Eastern Districts)		Group 3 (St. Lawrence River Districts)		Group 4 (Churchill)		Group 5 (West Coast Districts)		Ottawa (Headquarters)		Total	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1965														
Paid by shipping.....	3,306	4	16,038	94	—	—	—	—	18,349	13	—	—	37,693	5
Paid by government.....	81,200	96	1,000	6	337,000	100	—	—	117,000	87	113,383	100	649,583	95
Total.....	84,506	100	17,038	100	337,000	100	—	—	135,349	100	113,383	100	687,276	100
Total cost of pilotage.....	845,632		373,646		5,431,240		10,840		2,045,623		113,383		8,820,364	
Total administrative cost as a % of total cost of pilotage.....		10		4		6		—		7		100		8
1964														
Paid by shipping.....	3,377	4	12,548	76	—	—	—	—	18,975	15	—	—	34,900	6
Paid by government.....	84,000	96	4,000	24	267,000	100	—	—	106,500	85	101,426	100	562,926	94
Total.....	87,377	100	16,548	100	267,000	100	—	—	125,475	100	101,426	100	597,826	100
Total cost of pilotage.....	841,960		346,976		4,590,095		10,320		1,931,041		101,426		7,821,818	
Total administrative cost as a % of total cost of pilotage.....		11		5		6		—		7		100		8
1963														
Paid by shipping.....	3,197	3	12,528	71	—	—	—	—	21,293	18	—	—	37,018	6
Paid by government.....	89,450	97	5,000	29	275,000	100	—	—	98,000	82	88,715	100	556,165	94
Total.....	92,647	100	17,528	100	275,000	100	—	—	119,293	100	88,715	100	593,183	100
Total cost of pilotage.....	831,146		319,635		4,181,623		11,495		1,825,356		88,715		7,257,970	
Total administrative cost as a % of total cost of pilotage.....		11		6		7		—		6		100		8



## SCHEDULE 2

## TOTAL ADMINISTRATIVE COST OF PILOTAGE FOR THE YEARS 1962 AND 1961

## SUMMARY

	Group 1 (Eastern Minister's Districts)		Group 2 (Small Eastern Districts)		Group 3 (St. Lawrence River Districts)		Group 4 (Churchill)		Group 5 (West Coast Districts)		Ottawa (Headquarters)		Total	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1962														
Paid by shipping.....	2,464	3	12,752	81	—	—	—	—	17,760	15	—	—	32,976	6
Paid by government.....	71,850	97	3,000	19	255,300	100	—	—	100,500	85	95,807	100	526,457	94
Total.....	74,314	100	15,752	100	255,300	100	—	—	118,260	100	95,807	100	559,433	100
Total cost of pilotage.....	796,972		304,392		4,162,430		11,190		1,704,391		95,807		7,075,182	
Total administrative cost as a % of total cost of pilotage.....		9		5		6		—		7		100		8
1961														
Paid by shipping.....	1,954	2	10,807	92	—	—	—	—	16,886	16	—	—	29,647	6
Paid by government.....	78,700	98	1,000	8	274,000	100	—	—	87,500	84	59,006	100	500,206	94
Total.....	80,654	100	11,807	100	274,000	100	—	—	104,386	100	59,006	100	529,853	100
Total cost of pilotage.....	814,462		283,774		4,073,018		10,060		1,658,843		59,006		6,899,163	
Total administrative cost as a % of total cost of pilotage.....		10		4		7		—		6		100		8

## SCHEDULE 2

## TOTAL ADMINISTRATIVE COST OF PILOTAGE FOR THE YEARS 1965, 1964 AND 1963

## GROUP 1 (EASTERN MINISTER'S DISTRICTS)

	Halifax		Sydney		Saint John		Bras d'Or Lakes		Total Group 1	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1965										
Paid by shipping.....	373	1	2,624	11	—	—	309	100	3,306	4
Paid by government.....	40,000	99	23,500	89	17,700	100	—	—	81,200	96
Total.....	40,373	100	26,124	100	17,700	100	309	100	84,506	100
Total cost of pilotage.....	404,729		157,919		256,656		26,328		845,632	
Total administrative cost as a % of total cost of pilotage.....		10		17		7		1		10
1964										
Paid by shipping.....	588	1	2,604	10	—	—	185	100	3,377	4
Paid by government.....	44,000	99	23,500	90	16,500	100	—	—	84,000	96
Total.....	44,588	100	26,104	100	16,500	100	185	100	87,377	100
Total cost of pilotage.....	392,767		169,555		255,657		23,981		841,960	
Total administrative cost as a % of total cost of pilotage.....		11		15		6		1		10
1963										
Paid by shipping.....	1,025	2	1,737	6	—	—	435	100	3,197	3
Paid by government.....	47,250	98	24,500	94	17,700	100	—	—	89,450	97
Total.....	48,275	100	26,237	100	17,700	100	435	100	92,647	100
Total cost of pilotage.....	358,647		190,789		263,216		18,494		831,146	
Total administrative cost as a % of total cost of pilotage.....		13		14		7		2		11

## SCHEDULE 2

## TOTAL ADMINISTRATIVE COST OF PILOTAGE FOR THE YEARS 1962 AND 1961

## GROUP 1 (EASTERN MINISTER'S DISTRICTS)

	Halifax		Sydney		Saint John		Bras d'Or Lakes		Total Group 1	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1962										
Paid by shipping.....	877	2	1,299	6	—	—	288	100	2,464	3
Paid by government.....	38,000	98	22,025	94	11,825	100	—	—	71,850	97
Total.....	38,877	100	23,324	100	11,825	100	288	100	74,314	100
Total cost of pilotage.....	352,836		186,145		244,475		13,516		796,972	
Total administrative cost as a % of total cost of pilotage.....		11		13		5		2		9
1961										
Paid by shipping.....	452	1	1,300	7	—	—	202	100	1,954	2
Paid by government.....	48,000	99	17,700	93	13,000	100	—	—	78,700	98
Total.....	48,452	100	19,000	100	13,000	100	202	100	80,654	100
Total cost of pilotage.....	349,517		194,932		255,087		14,926		814,462	
Total administrative cost as a % of total cost of pilotage.....		14		10		5		1		10

## TOTAL ADMINISTRATIVE COST OF PILOTAGE FOR THE YEARS 1965, 1964 AND 1963

SCHEDULE 2

## GROUP 2 (SMALL EASTERN DISTRICTS)

	Bathurst		Buctouche		Caraquet		Miramichi		Restigouche River		Richibucto		Shediac	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1965														
Paid by shipping.....	775	100	—	—	430	100	4,166	100	1,137	100	—	—	221	100
Paid by government.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total.....	775	100	—	—	430	100	4,166	100	1,137	100	—	—	221	100
Total cost of pilotage.....	15,487		1,572		5,359		52,621		33,745		3,750		2,979	
Total administrative cost as a % of total cost of pilotage.....		5	—	—	—	8	8	3	—	—	—	—	—	7
1964														
Paid by shipping.....	679	100	—	—	191	100	3,357	100	1,347	100	—	—	243	100
Paid by government.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total.....	679	100	—	—	191	100	3,357	100	1,347	100	—	—	243	100
Total cost of pilotage.....	13,579		1,721		2,916		43,395		37,381		3,750		3,469	
Total administrative cost as a % of total cost of pilotage.....		4	—	—	—	7	8	3	—	—	—	—	—	6
1963														
Paid by shipping.....	829	100	—	—	114	100	2,739	100	1,107	100	—	—	270	100
Paid by government.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total.....	829	100	—	—	114	100	2,739	100	1,107	100	—	—	270	100
Total cost of pilotage.....	17,406		1,447		1,427		35,682		29,121		3,750		3,867	
Total administrative cost as a % of total cost of pilotage.....		5	—	—	—	8	8	4	—	—	—	—	—	7

## SCHEDULE 2

TOTAL ADMINISTRATIVE COST OF PILOTAGE FOR THE YEARS 1962 AND 1961  
GROUP 2 (SMALL EASTERN DISTRICTS)

	Bathurst		Buctouche		Caraquet		Miramichi		Restigouche River		Richibucto		Shediac	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1962														
Paid by shipping.....	683	100	—	—	270	100	2,741	100	920	100	—	—	232	100
Paid by government.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total.....	683	100	—	—	270	100	2,741	100	920	100	—	—	232	100
Total cost of pilotage.....	13,591		1,619		3,372		35,565		23,929		3,772		3,601	
Total administrative cost as a % of total cost of pilotage.....		5		—		8		8		4		—		6
1961														
Paid by shipping.....	586	100	—	—	272	100	2,197	100	970	100	20	100	286	100
Paid by government.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total.....	586	100	—	—	272	100	2,197	100	970	100	20	100	286	100
Total cost of pilotage.....	11,720		2,004		3,405		28,447		25,669		556		4,090	
Total administrative cost as a % of total cost of pilotage.....		5		—		8		8		4		4		7



## SCHEDULE 2

## TOTAL ADMINISTRATIVE COST OF PILOTAGE FOR THE YEARS 1965, 1964 AND 1963

## GROUP 2 (SMALL EASTERN DISTRICTS)

	Botwood		Humber Arm		Lewisporte		Port aux Basques		St. John's	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1965										
Paid by shipping.....	625	100	3,276	100	—	—	1,437	100	2,552	72
Paid by government.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,000	28
Total.....	625	100	3,276	100	—	—	1,437	100	3,552	100
Total cost of pilotage.....	14,999		37,046		—		28,735		149,506	
Total administrative cost as a % of total cost of pilotage.....		4		9	—	—		5		2
1964										
Paid by shipping.....	248	100	2,732	100	70	100	2,137	100	748	16
Paid by government.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4,000	84
Total.....	248	100	2,732	100	70	100	2,137	100	4,748	100
Total cost of pilotage.....	15,903		36,325		531		42,740		117,997	
Total administrative cost as a % of total cost of pilotage.....		2		8		13		5		4
1963										
Paid by shipping.....	776	100	2,374	100	61	100	2,065	100	1,652	25
Paid by government.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5,000	75
Total.....	776	100	2,374	100	61	100	2,065	100	6,652	100
Total cost of pilotage.....	14,927		35,685		610		41,292		116,115	
Total administrative cost as a % of total cost of pilotage.....		5		7		10		5		6

## SCHEDULE 2

## TOTAL ADMINISTRATIVE COST OF PILOTAGE FOR THE YEARS 1962 AND 1961

## GROUP 2 (SMALL EASTERN DISTRICTS)

	Botwood		Humber Arm		Lewisporte		Port aux Basques		St. John's	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1962										
Paid by shipping.....	727	100	3,224	100	101	100	1,864	100	1,639	35
Paid by government.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,000	65
Total.....	727	100	3,224	100	101	100	1,864	100	4,639	100
Total cost of pilotage.....	14,143		36,585		507		37,280		111,522	
Total administrative cost as a % of total cost of pilotage.....		5		9		20		5		4
1961										
Paid by shipping.....	747	100	2,284	100	48	100	1,200	100	2,059	67
Paid by government.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,000	33
Total.....	747	100	2,284	100	48	100	1,200	100	3,059	100
Total cost of pilotage.....	15,023		29,790		475		38,451		112,307	
Total administrative cost as a % of total cost of pilotage.....		5		8		10		3		3

## SCHEDULE 2

## TOTAL ADMINISTRATIVE COST OF PILOTAGE FOR THE YEARS 1965, 1964 AND 1963

## GROUP 2 (SMALL EASTERN DISTRICTS)

	Prince Edward Island		Pictou		Pugwash		Sheet Harbour		Total Group 2	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1965										
Paid by shipping.....	—	—	170	100	631	100	618	100	16,038	94
Paid by government.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,000	6
Total.....	—	—	170	100	631	100	618	100	17,038	100
Total cost of pilotage.....	13,032		3,407		7,431		3,977		373,646	
Total administrative cost as a % of total cost of pilotage.....	—	—	—	5	—	8	—	16	—	4
1964										
Paid by shipping.....	—	—	161	100	384	100	251	100	12,548	76
Paid by government.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4,000	24
Total.....	—	—	161	100	384	100	251	100	16,548	100
Total cost of pilotage.....	12,068		3,232		6,921		5,048		346,976	
Total administrative cost as a % of total cost of pilotage.....	—	—	—	5	—	6	—	5	—	5
1963										
Paid by shipping.....	—	—	122	100	227	100	192	100	12,528	72
Paid by government.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5,000	28
Total.....	—	—	122	100	227	100	192	100	17,528	100
Total cost of pilotage.....	7,469		2,448		4,541		3,848		319,635	
Total administrative cost as a % of total cost of pilotage.....	—	—	—	5	—	5	—	5	—	6

## SCHEDULE 2

TOTAL ADMINISTRATIVE COST OF PILOTAGE FOR THE YEARS 1962 AND 1961  
GROUP 2 (SMALL EASTERN DISTRICTS)

	Prince Edward Island		Pictou		Pugwash		Sheet Harbour		Total Group 2	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1962										
Paid by shipping.....	—	—	146	100	205	100	—	—	12,752	81
Paid by government.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,000	19
Total.....	—	—	146	100	205	100	—	—	15,752	100
Total cost of pilotage.....	7,769		2,963		4,104		4,070		304,392	
Total administrative cost as a % of total cost of pilotage.....		—		5		5		—		5
1961										
Paid by shipping.....	—	—	32	100	106	100	—	—	10,807	92
Paid by government.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,000	8
Total.....	—	—	32	100	106	100	—	—	11,807	100
Total cost of pilotage.....	6,730		1,610		2,173		1,324		283,774	
Total administrative cost as a % of total cost of pilotage.....		—		2		5		—		4

## SCHEDULE 2

## TOTAL ADMINISTRATIVE COST OF PILOTAGE FOR THE YEARS 1965, 1964 AND 1963

## GROUP 3 (ST. LAWRENCE RIVER DISTRICTS)

	Quebec		Montreal		Cornwall		Total Group 3	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1965								
Paid by shipping.....	118,000	100	167,000	100	52,000	100	337,000	100
Paid by government.....	118,000	100	167,000	100	52,000	100	337,000	100
Total.....	1,987,876		2,783,913		659,451		5,431,240	
Total cost of pilotage.....		6		6				6
Total administrative cost as a % of total cost of pilotage.....						8		
1964								
Paid by shipping.....	114,000	100	112,000	100	41,000	100	267,000	100
Paid by government.....	114,000	100	112,000	100	41,000	100	267,000	100
Total.....	1,723,316		2,347,186		519,593		4,590,095	
Total cost of pilotage.....		7		5		8		6
Total administrative cost as a % of total cost of pilotage.....								
1963								
Paid by shipping.....	97,000	100	134,000	100	44,000	100	275,000	100
Paid by government.....	97,000	100	134,000	100	44,000	100	275,000	100
Total.....	1,561,096		2,170,001		450,526		4,181,623	
Total cost of pilotage.....		6		6		10		7
Total administrative cost as a % of total cost of pilotage.....								



SCHEDULE 2

TOTAL ADMINISTRATIVE COST OF PILOTAGE FOR THE YEARS 1962 AND 1961  
GROUP 3 (ST. LAWRENCE RIVER DISTRICTS)

	Quebec		Montreal		Cornwall		Total Group 3	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1962								
Paid by shipping.....	101,300	100	111,000	100	43,000	100	255,300	100
Paid by government.....	101,300	100	111,000	100	43,000	100	255,300	100
Total.....	1,571,883		2,098,834		491,713		4,162,430	
Total cost of pilotage.....		6		5		9		6
Total administrative cost as a % of total cost of pilotage.....								
1961								
Paid by shipping.....	122,000	100	108,000	100	44,000	100	274,000	100
Paid by government.....	122,000	100	108,000	100	44,000	100	274,000	100
Total.....	1,673,837		1,953,859		445,322		4,073,018	
Total cost of pilotage.....		7		6		10		7
Total administrative cost as a % of total cost of pilotage.....								

## SCHEDULE 2

## TOTAL ADMINISTRATIVE COST OF PILOTAGE FOR THE YEARS 1965, 1964 AND 1963

## GROUP 5 (WEST COAST DISTRICTS)

	British Columbia		New Westminster		Total Group 5	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1965						
Paid by shipping.....	934	1	17,415	100	18,349	13
Paid by government.....	117,000	99	—	—	117,000	87
Total.....	117,934	100	17,415	100	135,349	100
Total cost of pilotage.....	1,873,276		172,347		2,045,623	
Total administrative cost as a % of total cost of pilotage.....		6		10		7
1964						
Paid by shipping.....	2,226	2	16,749	100	18,975	15
Paid by government.....	106,500	98	—	—	106,500	85
Total.....	108,726	100	16,749	100	125,475	100
Total cost of pilotage.....	1,751,267		179,774		1,931,041	
Total administrative cost as a % of total cost of pilotage.....		6		9		6
1963						
Paid by shipping.....	3,949	4	17,344	100	21,293	18
Paid by government.....	98,000	96	—	—	98,000	82
Total.....	101,949	100	17,344	100	119,293	100
Total cost of pilotage.....	1,653,328		172,028		1,825,356	
Total administrative cost as a % of total cost of pilotage.....		6		10		6

## SCHEDULE 2

TOTAL ADMINISTRATIVE COST OF PILOTAGE FOR THE YEARS 1962 AND 1961  
GROUP 5 (WEST COAST DISTRICTS)

	British Columbia		New Westminster		Total Group 5	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1962						
Paid by shipping.....	1,431	1	16,329	100	17,760	15
Paid by government.....	100,500	99	—	—	100,500	85
Total.....	101,931	100	16,329	100	118,260	100
Total cost of pilotage.....	1,546,635		157,756		1,704,391	
Total administrative cost as a % of total cost of pilotage.....		7		10		7
1961						
Paid by shipping.....	1,078	12	15,808	100	16,886	16
Paid by government.....	87,500	88	—	—	87,500	84
Total.....	88,578	100	15,808	100	104,386	100
Total cost of pilotage.....	1,487,073		171,770		1,658,843	
Total administrative cost as a % of total cost of pilotage.....		6		9		6

NOTES TO SCHEDULE 3

TOTAL PILOT VESSEL SERVICE COST

1. The figures for pilot vessel service cost paid by government are taken from the financial records furnished by the Department of Transport (Exhibit 1295).
2. The figures for pilot vessel fees received by the government and for Cost to Shipping are taken from the Annual Financial Reports prepared by the Pilotage Authorities.
3. Cost to Shipping includes the pilot vessel fees paid to the government which in turn reduces the net cost to the government.

**TOTAL PILOT VESSEL SERVICE COST FOR THE YEARS 1965, 1964 AND 1963**

SCHEDULE 3

**SUMMARY**

	Group 1 (Eastern Minister's Districts)		Group 2 (Small Eastern Districts)		Group 3 (St. Lawrence River Districts)		Group 4 (Churchill)		Group 5 (West Coast Districts)		Total	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
<b>1965</b>												
Cost to Government												
Cost.....	305,120	97	62,000	63	171,460	100	—	—	193,540	84	732,120	90
Pilot vessel fees received.....	50,120	16	21,000	21	161,460	94	—	—	51,540	22	284,120	35
Net cost to government.....	255,000	81	41,000	42	10,000	6	—	—	142,000	62	448,000	55
Cost to Shipping.....	58,785	19	57,448	58	161,460	94	2,975	100	88,307	38	368,975	45
Total pilot vessel service cost.....	313,785	100	98,448	100	171,460	100	2,975	100	230,307	100	816,975	100
<b>1964</b>												
Cost to Government												
Cost.....	287,235	98	52,000	59	146,920	100	—	—	174,780	81	660,935	88
Pilot vessel fees received.....	51,610	18	20,000	23	153,920	105	—	—	48,280	22	273,810	37
Net cost to government.....	235,625	80	32,000	36	(7,000)	(5)	—	—	126,500	59	387,125	51
Cost to Shipping.....	57,990	20	57,499	64	153,920	105	2,950	100	89,785	41	362,144	49
Total pilot vessel service cost.....	293,615	100	89,499	100	146,920	100	2,950	100	216,285	100	749,269	100
<b>1963</b>												
Cost to Government												
Cost.....	275,110	99	42,000	52	154,960	100	—	—	180,330	83	652,400	89
Pilot vessel fees received.....	49,810	18	16,000	19	135,960	88	—	—	49,330	23	251,100	34
Net cost to government.....	225,300	81	26,000	33	19,000	12	—	—	131,000	60	401,300	55
Cost to Shipping.....	52,450	19	54,319	67	135,960	88	3,275	100	86,875	40	332,879	45
Total pilot vessel service cost.....	277,750	100	80,319	100	154,960	100	3,275	100	217,875	100	734,179	100

*Study of the Cost of Pilotage*



## SCHEDULE 3

TOTAL PILOT VESSEL SERVICE COST FOR THE YEARS 1962 AND 1961  
SUMMARY

	Group 1 (Eastern Minister's Districts)		Group 2 (Small Eastern Districts)		Group 3 (St. Lawrence River Districts)		Group 4 (Churchill)		Group 5 (West Coast Districts)		Total	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
<b>1962</b>												
Cost to Government												
Cost.....	256,270	99	37,000	48	193,600	100	—	—	160,990	84	647,860	90
Pilot vessel fees received.....	56,370	22	17,000	22	135,900	70	—	—	47,080	25	256,350	35
Net cost to government.....	199,900	77	20,000	26	57,700	30	—	—	113,910	59	391,510	55
Cost to Shipping.....	57,608	23	56,373	74	135,900	70	4,150	100	76,843	41	330,874	45
Total pilot vessel service cost.....	257,508	100	76,373	100	193,600	100	4,150	100	190,753	100	722,384	100
<b>1961</b>												
Cost to Government												
Cost.....	245,250	100	43,000	55	282,760	100	—	—	162,935	100	733,945	95
Pilot vessel fees received.....	56,950	23	17,000	22	134,760	48	—	—	38,635	24	247,345	32
Net cost to government.....	188,300	77	26,000	33	148,000	52	—	—	124,300	76	486,600	63
Cost to Shipping.....	57,743	23	52,373	67	134,760	48	3,725	100	38,635	24	287,236	37
Total pilot vessel service cost.....	246,043	100	78,373	100	282,760	100	3,725	100	162,935	100	773,836	100

## TOTAL PILOT VESSEL SERVICE COST FOR THE YEARS 1965, 1964 AND 1963

## GROUP 1 (EASTERN MINISTER'S DISTRICTS)

	Halifax		Sydney		Saint John		Bras d'Or Lakes		Total Group 1	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1965										
Cost to Government										
Cost.....	138,990	100	51,270	100	114,860	100	—	—	305,120	97
Pilot vessel fees received.....	29,990	22	5,770	11	14,360	13	—	—	50,120	16
Net cost to government.....	109,000	78	45,500	89	100,500	87	—	—	255,000	81
Cost to Shipping.....	29,990	22	5,770	11	14,360	13	8,665	100	58,785	19
Total pilot vessel service cost.....	138,990	100	51,270	100	114,860	100	8,665	100	313,785	100
1964										
Cost to Government										
Cost.....	126,900	100	45,110	100	114,600	100	625	8	287,235	98
Pilot vessel fees received.....	29,900	24	7,610	17	14,100	12	—	—	51,610	18
Net cost to government.....	97,000	76	37,500	83	100,500	88	625	8	235,625	80
Cost to Shipping.....	29,900	24	7,610	17	14,100	12	6,380	92	57,990	20
Total pilot vessel service cost.....	126,900	100	45,110	100	114,600	100	7,005	100	293,615	100
1963										
Cost to Government										
Cost.....	108,990	100	44,190	100	121,180	100	750	22	275,110	99
Pilot vessel fees received.....	27,240	25	8,690	20	13,880	11	—	—	49,810	18
Net cost to government.....	81,750	75	35,500	80	107,300	89	750	22	225,300	81
Cost to Shipping.....	27,240	25	8,690	20	13,880	11	2,640	78	52,450	19
Total pilot vessel service cost.....	108,990	100	44,190	100	121,180	100	3,390	100	277,750	100

## SCHEDULE 3

## TOTAL PILOT VESSEL SERVICE COST FOR THE YEARS 1962 AND 1961

## GROUP 1 (EASTERN MINISTER'S DISTRICTS)

	Halifax		Sydney		Saint John		Bras d'Or Lakes		Total Group 1	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1962										
Cost to Government										
Cost .....	104,680	100	43,775	100	107,065	100	750	38	256,270	99
Pilot vessel fees received .....	30,680	29	10,800	25	14,890	14	—	—	56,370	22
Net cost to government .....	74,000	71	32,975	75	92,175	86	750	38	199,900	77
Cost to Shipping .....	30,680	29	10,800	25	14,890	14	1,238	62	57,608	23
Total pilot vessel service cost .....	104,680	100	43,775	100	107,065	100	1,988	100	257,508	100
1961										
Cost to Government										
Cost .....	90,800	100	45,870	100	108,580	100	—	—	245,250	100
Pilot vessel fees received .....	29,800	33	11,570	25	15,580	14	—	—	56,950	23
Net cost to government .....	61,000	67	34,300	75	93,000	86	—	—	188,300	77
Cost to Shipping .....	29,800	33	11,570	25	15,580	14	793	100	57,743	23
Total pilot vessel service cost .....	90,800	100	45,870	100	108,580	100	793	100	246,043	100

## TOTAL PILOT VESSEL SERVICE COST FOR THE YEARS 1965, 1964 AND 1963

## GROUP 2 (SMALL EASTERN DISTRICTS)

	Bathurst		Buctouche		Caraquet		Miramichi		Restigouche River		Richibucto		Shediac	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1965														
Cost to Government	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cost.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Pilot vessel fees received.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Net cost to government.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cost to Shipping.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	35	100	3,585	100	550	100	—	—
Total pilot vessel service cost.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	35	100	3,585	100	550	100	—	—
1964														
Cost to Government	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cost.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Pilot vessel fees received.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Net cost to government.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cost to Shipping.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	35	100	4,050	100	550	100	—	—
Total pilot vessel service cost.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	35	100	4,050	100	550	100	—	—
1963														
Cost to Government	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cost.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Pilot vessel fees received.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Net cost to government.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cost to Shipping.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,820	100	3,765	100	550	100	—	—
Total pilot vessel service cost.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,820	100	3,765	100	550	100	—	—

## SCHEDULE 3

## TOTAL PILOT VESSEL SERVICE COST FOR THE YEARS 1962 AND 1961

## GROUP 2 (SMALL EASTERN DISTRICTS)

	Bathurst		Buctouche		Caraquet		Miramichi		Restigouche River		Richibucto		Shediac	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1962														
Cost to Government														
Cost.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Pilot vessel fees received.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Net cost to government.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cost to Shipping.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,354	100	3,030	100	554	100	—	—
Total pilot vessel service cost.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,354	100	3,030	100	554	100	—	—
1961														
Cost to Government														
Cost.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Pilot vessel fees received.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Net cost to government.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cost to Shipping.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,584	100	3,210	100	100	100	—	—
Total pilot vessel service cost.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,584	100	3,210	100	100	100	—	—



## TOTAL PILOT VESSEL SERVICE COST FOR THE YEARS 1965, 1964 AND 1963

## GROUP 2 (SMALL EASTERN DISTRICTS)

	Botwood		Humber Arm		Lewisporte		Port aux Basques		St. John's	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1965										
Cost to Government										
Cost.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	62,000	100
Pilot vessel fees received.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	21,000	34
Net cost to government.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	41,000	66
Cost to Shipping.....	1,640	100	12,574	100	—	—	15,914	100	21,000	34
Total pilot vessel service cost.....	1,640	100	12,574	100	—	—	15,914	100	62,000	100
1964										
Cost to Government										
Cost.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	52,000	100
Pilot vessel fees received.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20,000	38
Net cost to government.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	32,000	62
Cost to Shipping.....	1,795	100	10,238	100	—	—	16,540	100	20,000	38
Total pilot vessel service cost.....	1,795	100	10,238	100	—	—	16,540	100	52,000	100
1963										
Cost to Government										
Cost.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	42,000	100
Pilot vessel fees received.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	16,000	38
Net cost to government.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	26,000	62
Cost to Shipping.....	1,647	100	11,149	100	—	—	15,597	100	16,000	38
Total pilot vessel service cost.....	1,647	100	11,149	100	—	—	15,597	100	42,000	100

## SCHEDULE 3

## TOTAL PILOT VESSEL SERVICE COST FOR THE YEARS 1962 AND 1961

## GROUP 2 (SMALL EASTERN DISTRICTS)

	Botwood		Humber Arm		Lewisporte		Port aux Basques		St. John's	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1962										
Cost to Government										
Cost.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	37,000	100
Pilot vessel fees received.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	17,000	46
Net cost to government.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20,000	54
Cost to Shipping.....	996	100	11,325	100	—	—	18,444	100	17,000	46
Total pilot vessel service cost.....	996	100	11,325	100	—	—	18,444	100	37,000	100
1961										
Cost to Government										
Cost.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	43,000	100
Pilot vessel fees received.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	17,000	40
Net cost to government.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	26,000	60
Cost to Shipping.....	2,120	100	8,565	100	—	—	16,790	100	17,000	40
Total pilot vessel service cost.....	2,120	100	8,565	100	—	—	16,790	100	43,000	100

## TOTAL PILOT VESSEL SERVICE COST FOR THE YEARS 1965, 1964 AND 1963

## GROUP 2 (SMALL EASTERN DISTRICTS)

	Prince Edward Island		Pictou		Pugwash		Sheet Harbour		Total Group 2	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1965										
Cost to Government										
Cost.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	62,000	63
Pilot vessel fees received.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	21,000	21
Net cost to government.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	41,000	42
Cost to Shipping.....	2,150	100	—	—	—	—	—	—	57,448	58
Total pilot vessel service cost.....	2,150	100	—	—	—	—	—	—	98,448	100
1964										
Cost to Government										
Cost.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	52,000	59
Pilot vessel fees received.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20,000	23
Net cost to government.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	32,000	36
Cost to Shipping.....	2,985	100	—	—	1,306	100	—	—	57,499	64
Total pilot vessel service cost.....	2,985	100	—	—	1,306	100	—	—	89,499	100
1963										
Cost to Government										
Cost.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	42,000	52
Pilot vessel fees received.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	16,000	19
Net cost to government.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	26,000	33
Cost to Shipping.....	1,791	100	—	—	—	—	—	—	54,319	67
Total pilot vessel service cost.....	1,791	100	—	—	—	—	—	—	80,319	100

## SCHEDULE 3

TOTAL PILOT VESSEL SERVICE COST FOR THE YEARS 1962 AND 1961  
GROUP 2 (SMALL EASTERN DISTRICTS)

	Prince Edward Island		Pictou		Pugwash		Sheet Harbour		Total Group 2	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1962										
Cost to Government										
Cost.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	37,000	48
Pilot vessel fees received.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	17,000	22
Net cost to government.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20,000	26
Cost to Shipping.....	1,670	100	—	—	—	—	—	—	56,373	74
Total pilot vessel service cost.....	1,670	100	—	—	—	—	—	—	76,373	100
1961										
Cost to Government										
Cost.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	43,000	55
Pilot vessel fees received.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	17,000	22
Net cost to government.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	26,000	33
Cost to Shipping.....	2,004	100	—	—	—	—	—	—	52,373	67
Total pilot vessel service cost.....	2,004	100	—	—	—	—	—	—	78,373	100

TOTAL PILOT VESSEL SERVICE COST FOR THE YEARS 1965, 1964 AND 1963

GROUP 3 (ST. LAWRENCE RIVER DISTRICTS)

	Quebec		Montreal		Cornwall		Total Group 3	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1965								
Cost to Government								
Cost.....	171,460	100	—	—	—	—	171,460	100
Pilot vessel fees received.....	161,460	94	—	—	—	—	161,460	94
Net cost to government.....	10,000	6	—	—	—	—	10,000	6
Cost to Shipping.....	161,460	94	—	—	—	—	161,460	94
Total pilot vessel service cost.....	171,460	100	—	—	—	—	171,460	100
1964								
Cost to Government								
Cost.....	146,920	100	—	—	—	—	146,920	100
Pilot vessel fees received.....	153,920	105	—	—	—	—	153,920	105
Net cost to government.....	(7,000)	(5)	—	—	—	—	(7,000)	(5)
Cost to Shipping.....	153,920	105	—	—	—	—	153,920	105
Total pilot vessel service cost.....	146,920	100	—	—	—	—	146,920	100
1963								
Cost to Government								
Cost.....	154,960	100	—	—	—	—	154,960	100
Pilot vessel fees received.....	135,960	88	—	—	—	—	135,960	88
Net cost to government.....	19,000	12	—	—	—	—	19,000	12
Cost to Shipping.....	135,960	88	—	—	—	—	135,960	88
Total pilot vessel service cost.....	154,960	100	—	—	—	—	154,960	100



## SCHEDULE 3

TOTAL PILOT VESSEL SERVICE COST FOR THE YEARS 1962 AND 1961  
GROUP 3 (ST. LAWRENCE RIVER DISTRICTS)

	Quebec		Montreal		Cornwall		Total Group 3	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1962								
Cost to Government								
Cost.....	193,600	100	—	—	—	—	193,600	100
Pilot vessel fees received.....	135,900	70	—	—	—	—	135,900	70
Net cost to government.....	57,700	30	—	—	—	—	57,700	30
Cost to Shipping.....	135,900	70	—	—	—	—	135,900	70
Total pilot vessel service cost.....	193,600	100	—	—	—	—	193,600	100
1961								
Cost to Government								
Cost.....	282,760	100	—	—	—	—	282,760	100
Pilot vessel fees received.....	134,760	48	—	—	—	—	134,760	48
Net cost to government.....	148,000	52	—	—	—	—	148,000	52
Cost to Shipping.....	134,760	48	—	—	—	—	134,760	48
Total pilot vessel service cost.....	282,760	100	—	—	—	—	282,760	100

TOTAL PILOT VESSEL SERVICE COST FOR THE YEARS 1965, 1964 AND 1963

GROUP 5 (WEST COAST DISTRICTS)

Study of the Cost of Pilotage

	British Columbia		New Westminster		Total Group 5	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1965						
Cost to Government						
Cost.....	159,960	81	33,580	100	193,540	84
Pilot vessel fees received.....	39,960	20	11,580	34	51,540	22
Net cost to government.....	120,000	61	22,000	66	142,000	62
Cost to Shipping.....	76,727	39	11,580	34	88,307	38
Total pilot vessel service cost.....	196,727	100	33,580	100	230,307	100
1964						
Cost to Government						
Cost.....	141,930	77	32,850	100	174,780	81
Pilot vessel fees received.....	36,430	20	11,850	36	48,280	22
Net cost to government.....	105,500	57	21,000	64	126,500	59
Cost to Shipping.....	77,935	43	11,850	36	89,785	41
Total pilot vessel service cost.....	183,435	100	32,850	100	216,285	100
1963						
Cost to Government						
Cost.....	145,400	79	34,930	100	180,330	83
Pilot vessel fees received.....	38,400	21	10,930	31	49,330	23
Net cost to government.....	107,000	58	24,000	69	131,000	60
Cost to Shipping.....	75,945	42	10,930	31	86,875	40
Total pilot vessel service cost.....	182,945	100	34,930	100	217,875	100

## SCHEDULE 3

TOTAL PILOT VESSEL SERVICE COST FOR THE YEARS 1962 AND 1961  
GROUP 5 (WEST COAST DISTRICTS)

	British Columbia		New Westminster		Total Group 5	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1962						
Cost to Government						
Cost .....	127,800	81	33,190	100	160,990	84
Pilot vessel fees received .....	36,660	23	10,420	31	47,080	25
Net cost to government .....	91,140	58	22,770	69	113,910	59
Cost to Shipping .....	66,423	42	10,420	31	76,843	41
Total pilot vessel service cost .....	157,563	100	33,190	100	190,753	100
1961						
Cost to Government						
Cost .....	129,425	100	33,510	100	162,935	100
Pilot vessel fees received .....	27,425	21	11,210	33	38,635	24
Net cost to government .....	102,000	79	22,300	67	124,300	76
Cost to Shipping .....	27,425	21	11,210	33	38,635	24
Total pilot vessel service cost .....	129,425	100	33,510	100	162,935	100

NOTES TO SCHEDULE 4

GROSS INCOME OF PILOTS

1. The source data were the annual financial reports prepared by the Pilotage Authorities except for the corporation expenses which were taken from the audited financial statements of the corporations.

## SCHEDULE 4

## GROSS INCOME OF PILOTS FOR THE YEARS 1965, 1964 AND 1963

## SUMMARY

	Group 1 (Eastern Minister's Districts)		Group 2 (Small Eastern Districts)		Group 3 (St. Lawrence River Districts)		Group 4 (Churchill)		Group 5 (West Coast Districts)		Total	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
<b>1965</b>												
Pilots' cash income.....	401,631	90	257,157	100	4,158,252	86	7,865	100	1,220,634	73	6,045,539	83
Pension contributions.....	43,383	10	800	—	405,678	9	—	—	160,467	9	610,328	8
Insurance and other benefits.....	881	—	—	—	17,320	—	—	—	18,713	1	36,914	1
Pilots' income and benefits.....	445,895	100	257,957	100	4,581,250	95	7,865	100	1,399,814	83	6,692,781	92
Corporation expenses.....	—	—	—	—	191,436	4	—	—	—	—	191,436	3
Reimbursement for travelling expenses.....	—	—	—	—	53,094	1	—	—	279,298	17	332,392	5
Gross income of pilots.....	445,895	100	257,957	100	4,825,780	100	7,865	100	1,679,112	100	7,216,609	100
<b>1964</b>												
Pilots' cash income.....	411,650	90	226,770	100	3,467,351	86	7,370	100	1,156,189	73	5,269,330	83
Pension contributions.....	46,267	10	800	—	334,402	8	—	—	151,230	9	532,699	8
Insurance and other benefits.....	893	—	—	—	12,000	—	—	—	17,890	1	30,783	1
Pilots' income and benefits.....	458,810	100	227,570	100	3,813,753	94	7,370	100	1,325,309	83	5,832,812	92
Corporation expenses.....	—	—	—	—	182,498	5	—	—	—	—	182,498	3
Reimbursement for travelling expenses.....	—	—	—	—	35,101	1	—	—	263,257	17	298,358	5
Gross income of pilots.....	458,810	100	227,570	100	4,031,352	100	7,370	100	1,588,566	100	6,313,668	100
<b>1963</b>												
Pilots' cash income.....	409,541	89	209,026	100	3,104,035	86	8,220	100	1,080,777	73	4,811,599	83
Pension contributions.....	48,454	11	800	—	305,771	8	—	—	142,139	9	497,164	9
Insurance and other benefits.....	876	—	—	—	10,700	—	—	—	16,785	1	28,361	—
Pilots' income and benefits.....	458,871	100	209,826	100	3,420,506	94	8,220	100	1,239,701	83	5,337,124	92
Corporation expenses.....	—	—	—	—	161,042	5	—	—	—	—	161,042	3
Reimbursement for travelling expenses.....	—	—	—	—	29,045	1	—	—	247,995	17	277,040	5
Gross income of pilots.....	458,871	100	209,826	100	3,610,593	100	8,220	100	1,487,696	100	5,775,206	100



## SCHEDULE 4

GROSS INCOME OF PILOTS FOR THE YEARS 1962 AND 1961  
SUMMARY

	Group 1 (Eastern Minister's Districts)		Group 2 (Small Eastern Districts)		Group 3 (St. Lawrence River Districts)		Group 4 (Churchill)		Group 5 (West Coast Districts)		Total	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1962												
Pilots' cash income.....	416,756	90	206,675	100	3,075,373	86	7,040	100	1,023,923	73	4,729,767	84
Pension contributions.....	46,913	10	800	—	291,287	8	—	—	133,227	10	472,227	8
Insurance and other benefits.....	981	—	—	—	10,685	—	—	—	19,512	1	31,178	1
Pilots' income and benefits.....	464,650	100	207,475	100	3,377,345	94	7,040	100	1,176,662	84	5,233,172	93
Corporation expenses.....	—	—	—	—	160,533	5	—	—	—	—	160,533	3
Reimbursement for travelling expenses.....	—	—	—	—	31,015	1	—	—	218,258	16	249,273	4
Gross income of pilots.....	464,650	100	207,475	100	3,568,893	100	7,040	100	1,394,920	100	5,642,978	100
1961												
Pilots' cash income.....	434,184	90	183,078	100	2,946,240	88	6,335	100	1,033,438	74	4,603,275	85
Pension contributions.....	51,150	10	900	—	275,152	8	—	—	131,281	10	438,483	9
Insurance and other benefits.....	1,032	—	—	—	11,732	—	—	—	14,131	1	26,895	—
Pilots' income and benefits.....	486,366	100	183,978	100	3,233,124	96	6,335	100	1,178,850	85	5,088,653	94
Corporation expenses.....	—	—	—	—	109,145	3	—	—	—	—	109,145	2
Reimbursement for travelling expenses.....	—	—	—	—	19,776	1	—	—	212,232	15	232,008	4
Gross income of pilots.....	486,366	100	183,978	100	3,362,045	100	6,335	100	1,391,082	100	5,429,806	100

## GROSS INCOME OF PILOTS FOR THE YEARS 1965, 1964, 1963, 1962 AND 1961

SCHEDULE 4

## GROUP 1 (EASTERN MINISTER'S DISTRICTS)

	Halifax		Sydney		Saint John		Bras d'Or Lakes		Total Group 1	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
<b>1965</b>										
Pilots' cash income.....	212,331	94	67,074	83	104,872	86	17,354	100	401,631	90
Pension contributions.....	12,154	6	13,451	17	17,778	14	—	—	43,383	10
Insurance and other benefits.....	881	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	881	—
Gross income of pilots.....	225,366	100	80,525	100	122,650	100	17,354	100	445,895	100
<b>1964</b>										
Pilots' cash income.....	208,401	94	81,700	83	104,758	86	16,791	100	411,650	90
Pension contributions.....	11,985	6	16,641	17	17,641	14	—	—	46,267	10
Insurance and other benefits.....	893	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	893	—
Gross income of pilots.....	221,279	100	98,341	100	122,399	100	16,791	100	458,810	100
<b>1963</b>										
Pilots' cash income.....	189,521	94	99,889	83	105,462	86	14,669	100	409,541	89
Pension contributions.....	10,985	5	20,473	17	16,996	14	—	—	48,454	11
Insurance and other benefits.....	876	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	876	—
Gross income of pilots.....	201,382	100	120,362	100	122,458	100	14,669	100	458,871	100
<b>1962</b>										
Pilots' cash income.....	196,919	94	100,870	85	107,727	86	11,240	100	416,756	90
Pension contributions.....	11,379	6	18,176	15	17,358	14	—	—	46,913	10
Insurance and other benefits.....	981	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	981	—
Gross income of pilots.....	209,279	100	119,046	100	125,085	100	11,240	100	464,650	100
<b>1961</b>										
Pilots' cash income.....	198,072	94	109,044	84	113,137	86	13,931	100	434,184	89
Pension contributions.....	11,161	5	21,018	16	18,971	14	—	—	51,150	11
Insurance and other benefits.....	1,032	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,032	—
Gross income of pilots.....	210,265	100	130,062	100	132,108	100	13,931	100	486,366	100

GROUP 2 (SMALL EASTERN DISTRICTS)

Study of the Cost of Pilotage

	Bathurst		Buctouche		Caraquet		Miramichi		Restigouche River		Richibucto		Shediac	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1965														
Pilots' cash income.....	14,712	100	1,572	100	4,929	100	47,058	100	28,482	100	3,200	100	2,758	100
Pension contributions.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Insurance and other benefits.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Gross income of pilots.....	14,712	100	1,572	100	4,929	100	47,058	100	28,482	100	3,200	100	2,758	100
1964														
Pilots' cash income.....	12,900	100	1,721	100	2,725	100	38,956	100	31,046	100	3,200	100	3,226	100
Pension contributions.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Insurance and other benefits.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Gross income of pilots.....	12,900	100	1,721	100	2,725	100	38,956	100	31,046	100	3,200	100	3,226	100
1963														
Pilots' cash income.....	16,577	100	1,447	100	1,313	100	28,277	100	23,645	100	3,200	100	3,597	100
Pension contributions.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Insurance and other benefits.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Gross income of pilots.....	16,577	100	1,447	100	1,313	100	28,277	100	23,645	100	3,200	100	3,597	100
1962														
Pilots' cash income.....	12,908	100	1,619	100	3,102	100	28,604	100	19,464	100	3,218	100	3,369	100
Pension contributions.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Insurance and other benefits.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Gross income of pilots.....	12,908	100	1,619	100	3,102	100	28,604	100	19,464	100	3,218	100	3,369	100
1961														
Pilots' cash income.....	11,134	100	2,004	100	3,133	100	22,940	100	20,841	100	436	100	3,804	100
Pension contributions.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Insurance and other benefits.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Gross income of pilots.....	11,134	100	2,004	100	3,133	100	22,940	100	20,841	100	436	100	3,804	100

## GROUP 2 (SMALL EASTERN DISTRICTS)

	Botwood		Humber Arm		Lewisporte		Port aux Basques		St. John's		Total Group 2	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1965												
Pilots' cash income.....	11,116	100	22,685	100	—	—	14,118	100	82,249	99	257,157	100
Pension contributions.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	800	1	800	—
Insurance and other benefits.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Gross income of pilots.....	11,116	100*	22,685	100	—	—	14,118	100	83,049	100	257,957	100
1964												
Pilots' cash income.....	12,322	100	22,564	100	461	100	15,718	100	59,749	99	226,770	100
Pension contributions.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	800	1	800	—
Insurance and other benefits.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Gross income of pilots.....	12,322	100	22,564	100	461	100	15,718	100	60,549	100	227,570	100
1963												
Pilots' cash income.....	11,479	100	21,485	100	549	100	14,818	100	66,665	99	209,026	100
Pension contributions.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	800	1	800	—
Insurance and other benefits.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Gross income of pilots.....	11,479	100	21,485	100	549	100	14,818	100	67,465	100	209,826	100
1962												
Pilots' cash income.....	11,482	100	21,322	100	406	100	15,503	100	68,895	99	206,675	100
Pension contributions.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	800	1	800	—
Insurance and other benefits.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Gross income of pilots.....	11,482	100	21,322	100	406	100	15,503	100	69,695	100	207,475	100
1961												
Pilots' cash income.....	9,182	100	18,641	100	427	100	15,093	100	65,798	98	183,078	99
Pension contributions.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	900	2	900	1
Insurance and other benefits.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Gross income of pilots.....	9,182	100	18,641	100	427	100	15,093	100	66,698	100	183,978	100

\*Estimated.

## GROUP 2 (SMALL EASTERN DISTRICTS)

## Study of the Cost of Pilotage

	Prince Edward Island		Pictou		Pugwash		Sheet Harbour	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1965								
Pilots' cash income.....	10,882	100	3,237	100	6,800	100	3,359	100
Pension contributions.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Insurance and other benefits.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Gross income of pilots.....	10,882	100	3,237	100	6,800	100	3,359	100
1964								
Pilots' cash income.....	9,083	100	3,071	100	5,231	100	4,797	100
Pension contributions.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Insurance and other benefits.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Gross income of pilots.....	9,083	100	3,071	100	5,231	100	4,797	100
1963								
Pilots' cash income.....	5,678	100	2,326	100	4,314	100	3,656	100
Pension contributions.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Insurance and other benefits.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Gross income of pilots.....	5,678	100	2,326	100	4,314	100	3,656	100
1962								
Pilots' cash income.....	6,099	100	2,817	100	3,899	100	3,968	100
Pension contributions.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Insurance and other benefits.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Gross income of pilots.....	6,099	100	2,817	100	3,899	100	3,968	100
1961								
Pilots' cash income.....	4,726	100	1,578	100	2,017	100	1,324	100
Pension contributions.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Insurance and other benefits.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Gross income of pilots.....	4,726	100	1,578	100	2,017	100	1,324	100



## GROSS INCOME OF PILOTS FOR THE YEARS 1965, 1964 AND 1963

SCHEDULE 4

Appendix IX

## GROUP 3 (ST. LAWRENCE RIVER DISTRICTS)

	Quebec		Montreal		Cornwall		Total Group 3	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
<b>1965</b>								
Pilots' cash income.....	1,390,602	85	2,255,663	87	511,987	84	4,158,252	86
Pension contributions.....	176,026	11	229,652	9	—	—	405,678	9
Insurance and other benefits.....	—	—	—	—	17,320	3	17,320	—
Pilots' income and benefits.....	1,566,628	96	2,485,315	96	529,307	87	4,581,250	95
Corporation expenses.....	63,088	4	103,298	4	25,050	4	191,436	4
Reimbursement for travelling expenses.....	—	—	—	—	53,094	9	53,094	1
Gross income of pilots.....	1,629,716	100	2,588,613	100	607,451	100	4,825,780	100
<b>1964</b>								
Pilots' cash income.....	1,182,546	86	1,877,313	86	407,492	85	3,467,351	86
Pension contributions.....	142,438	10	191,964	9	—	—	334,402	8
Insurance and other benefits.....	—	—	—	—	12,000	3	12,000	—
Pilots' income and benefits.....	1,324,984	96	2,069,277	95	419,492	88	3,813,753	94
Corporation expenses.....	50,760	4	107,738	5	24,000	5	182,498	5
Reimbursement for travelling expenses.....	—	—	—	—	35,101	7	35,101	1
Gross income of pilots.....	1,375,744	100	2,177,015	100	478,593	100	4,031,352	100
<b>1963</b>								
Pilots' cash income.....	1,046,982	86	1,709,609	86	347,444	85	3,104,035	86
Pension contributions.....	128,130	10	177,641	9	—	—	305,771	8
Insurance and other benefits.....	—	—	—	—	10,700	3	10,700	—
Pilots' income and benefits.....	1,175,112	96	1,887,250	95	358,144	88	3,420,506	94
Corporation expenses.....	45,110	4	96,595	5	19,337	5	161,042	5
Reimbursement for travelling expenses.....	—	—	—	—	29,045	7	29,045	1
Gross income of pilots.....	1,220,222	100	1,983,845	100	406,526	100	3,610,593	100

## SCHEDULE 4

**GROSS INCOME OF PILOTS FOR THE YEARS 1962 AND 1961**  
**GROUP 3 (ST. LAWRENCE RIVER DISTRICTS)**

	Quebec		Montreal		Cornwall		Total Group 3	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
<b>1962</b>								
Pilots' cash income.....	1,021,483	86	1,668,604	86	385,286	86	3,075,373	86
Pension contributions.....	117,759	10	173,528	9	—	—	291,287	8
Insurance and other benefits.....	—	—	—	—	10,685	2	10,685	—
Pilots' income and benefits.....	1,139,242	96	1,842,132	95	395,971	88	3,377,345	94
Corporation expenses.....	43,893	4	94,913	5	21,727	5	160,533	5
Reimbursement for travelling expenses.....	—	—	—	—	31,015	7	31,015	1
Gross income of pilots.....	1,183,135	100	1,937,045	100	448,713	100	3,568,893	100
<b>1961</b>								
Pilots' cash income.....	1,021,421	87	1,567,080	87	357,739	89	2,946,240	88
Pension contributions.....	116,654	10	158,498	9	—	—	275,152	8
Insurance and other benefits.....	—	—	—	—	11,732	3	11,732	—
Pilots' income and benefits.....	1,138,075	97	1,725,578	96	369,471	92	3,233,124	96
Corporation expenses.....	33,820	3	63,250	4	12,075	3	109,145	3
Reimbursement for travelling expenses.....	—	—	—	—	19,776	5	19,776	1
Gross income of pilots.....	1,171,895	100	1,788,828	100	401,322	100	3,362,045	100

SCHEDULE 4

GROSS INCOME OF PILOTS FOR THE YEARS 1965, 1964 AND 1963

GROUP 5 (WEST COAST DISTRICTS)

	British Columbia		New Westminster		Total Group 5	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
<b>1965</b>						
Pilots' cash income.....	1,122,579	72	98,055	81	1,220,634	73
Pension contributions.....	150,755	10	9,712	8	160,467	10
Insurance and other benefits.....	17,628	1	1,085	1	18,713	1
Pilots' income and benefits.....	1,290,962	83	108,852	90	1,399,814	84
Reimbursement for travelling expenses.....	267,653	17	11,645	10	279,298	16
Gross income of pilots.....	1,558,615	100	120,497	100	1,679,112	100
<b>1964</b>						
Pilots' cash income.....	1,050,247	72	105,942	82	1,156,189	73
Pension contributions.....	140,954	10	10,276	8	151,230	10
Insurance and other benefits.....	16,874	1	1,016	1	17,890	1
Pilots' income and benefits.....	1,208,075	83	117,234	91	1,325,309	84
Reimbursement for travelling expenses.....	251,031	17	12,226	9	263,257	16
Gross income of pilots.....	1,459,106	100	129,460	100	1,588,566	100
<b>1963</b>						
Pilots' cash income.....	983,367	72	97,410	82	1,080,777	73
Pension contributions.....	132,482	10	9,657	8	142,139	10
Insurance and other benefits.....	15,778	1	1,007	1	16,785	1
Pilots' income and benefits.....	1,131,627	83	108,074	91	1,239,701	84
Reimbursement for travelling expenses.....	236,807	17	11,188	9	247,995	16
Gross income of pilots.....	1,368,434	100	119,262	100	1,487,696	100

## SCHEDULE 4

GROSS INCOME OF PILOTS FOR THE YEARS 1962 AND 1961  
GROUP 5 (WEST COAST DISTRICTS)

	British Columbia		New Westminster		Total Group 5	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
1962						
Pilots' cash income.....	934,662	73	89,261	83	1,023,923	73
Pension contributions.....	124,504	10	8,723	8	133,227	10
Insurance and other benefits.....	18,508	1	1,004	1	19,512	1
Pilots' income and benefits.....	1,077,674	84	98,988	92	1,176,662	84
Reimbursement for travelling expenses.....	209,467	16	8,791	8	218,258	16
Gross income of pilots.....	1,287,141	100	107,779	100	1,394,920	100
1961						
Pilots' cash income.....	930,607	73	102,831	84	1,033,438	74
Pension contributions.....	121,610	10	9,671	8	131,281	10
Insurance and other benefits.....	13,122	1	1,009	1	14,131	1
Pilots' income and benefits.....	1,065,339	84	113,511	93	1,178,850	85
Reimbursement for travelling expenses.....	203,731	16	8,501	7	212,232	15
Gross income of pilots.....	1,269,070	100	122,012	100	1,391,082	100

## NOTES TO SCHEDULE 5

## GROSS INCOME PER EFFECTIVE PILOT

1. The gross income per effective pilot is the amount received in the calendar year. The length of the shipping season in each district is not taken into account.
2. The number of effective pilots is taken from Exhibit 1301. The term "effective pilots" was defined in Exhibit 1307 as "the number of pilots either available daily for assignment to duty or on regular annual leave, but does not include any pilot who is not available for assignment to duty because of sickness, special leave or any other reasons".

## SCHEDULE 5

## GROSS INCOME PER EFFECTIVE PILOT

FOR THE YEARS 1965, 1964, 1963, 1962 AND 1961

District	Year	Gross Income of Pilots	No. of Effective Pilots	Gross Income per Effective Pilot	% Over Base Year (1961 equal to 100)	
					Increase	Decrease
		\$		\$		
<i>Group 1</i>						
Halifax.....	1965	225,366	15.7	14,355	131	
	1964	221,279	16.5	13,411	122	
	1963	201,382	15.7	12,827	117	
	1962	209,279	17.8	11,747	107	
	1961	210,265	19.2	10,951	100	
Sydney.....	1965	80,525	8.8	9,151		91
	1964	98,341	10.0	9,834		98
	1963	120,362	12.3	9,786		97
	1962	119,046	12.9	9,228		92
	1961	130,062	12.9	10,067		100
Saint John.....	1965	122,650	9.0	13,628		85
	1964	122,399	8.9	13,753		85
	1963	122,458	8.7	14,076		87
	1962	125,085	8.8	14,214		88
	1961	132,108	8.2	16,111		100
Bras d'Or Lakes.....	1965	17,354	2	8,677	194	
	1964	16,791	3	5,597	125	
	1963	14,669	3	4,889	109	
	1962	11,240	3	3,747		84
	1961	13,931	3	4,483	100	
<i>Group 2</i>						
Bathurst.....	1965	14,712	2	7,356	132	
	1964	12,900	2	6,450	116	
	1963	16,577	2	8,289	149	
	1962	12,908	2	6,454	116	
	1961	11,134	2	5,567	100	
Buctouche.....	1965	1,572	3	524		78
	1964	1,721	3	574		86
	1963	1,447	3	482		72
	1962	1,619	3	540		81
	1961	2,004	3	668		100
Caraquet.....	1965	4,929	2	2,465	157	
	1964	2,725	1	2,725	174	
	1963	1,313	1	1,313		84
	1962	3,102	2	1,551		99
	1961	3,133	2	1,566	100	



## SCHEDULE 5

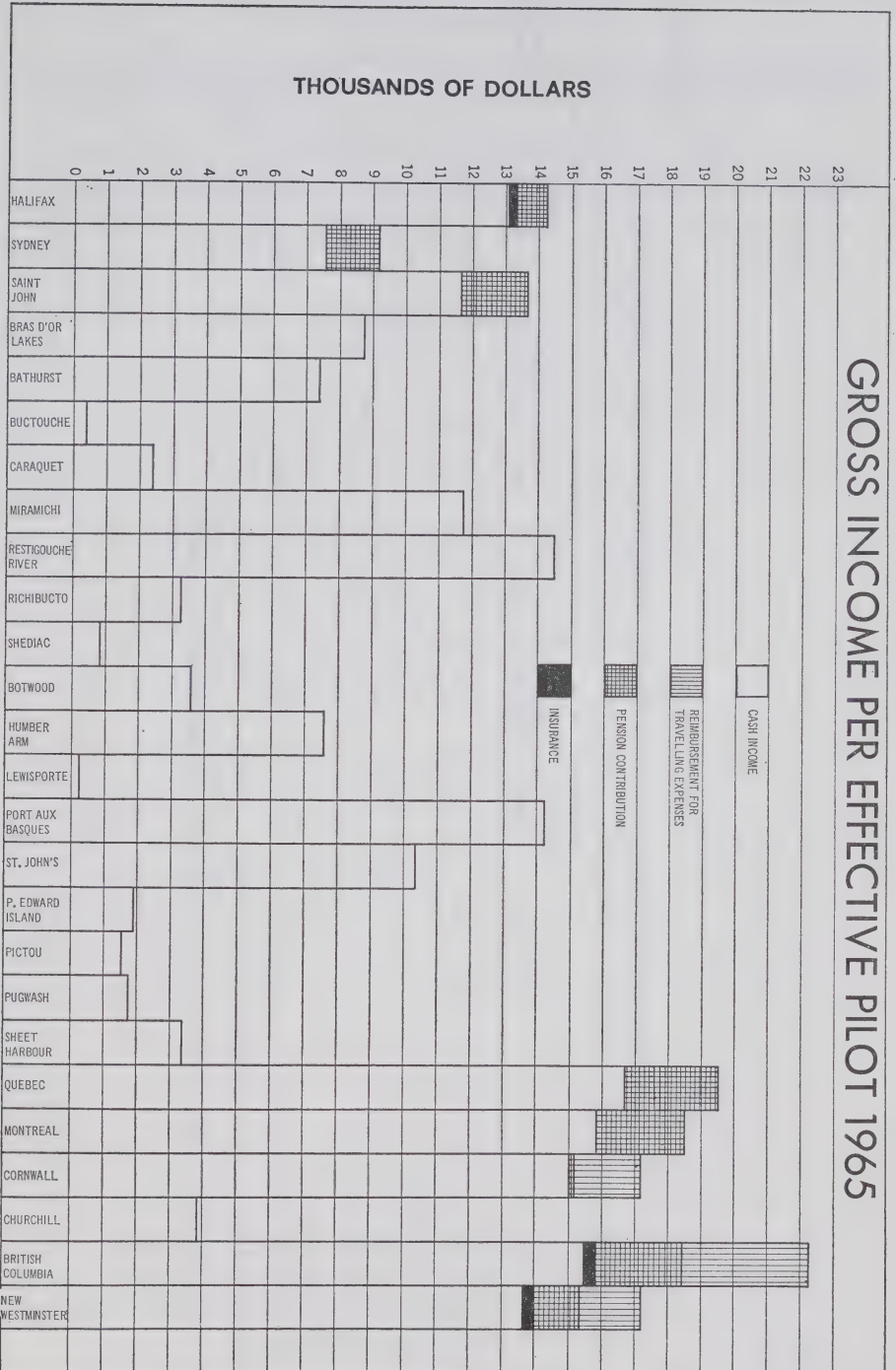
**GROSS INCOME PER EFFECTIVE PILOT**  
**FOR THE YEARS 1965, 1964, 1963, 1962 AND 1961**

District	Year	Gross Income of Pilots	No. of Effective Pilots	Gross Income per Effective Pilot	% Over Base Year (1961 equal to 100)	
					Increase	Decrease
		\$		\$		
Miramichi.....	1965	47,058	4	11,765	205	
	1964	38,956	4	9,739	170	
	1963	28,277	4	7,069	123	
	1962	28,604	4	7,151	125	
	1961	22,940	4	5,735	100	
Restigouche River.....	1965	28,482	2	14,241	137	
	1964	31,046	2	15,523	149	
	1963	23,645	2	11,823	114	
	1962	19,464	2	9,733		93
	1961	20,841	2	10,421	100	
Richibucto .....	1965	3,200	1	3,200	734	
	1964	3,200	1	3,200	734	
	1963	3,200	1	3,200	734	
	1962	3,218	1	3,218	738	
	1961	436	1	436	100	
Shediac.....	1965	2,758	3	919		72
	1964	3,226	3	1,075		85
	1963	3,597	3	1,199		95
	1962	3,369	3	1,123		89
	1961	3,804	3	1,268		100
Botwood.....	1965	11,116	3	3,705	121	
	1964	12,322	3	4,107	134	
	1963	11,479	3	3,826	125	
	1962	11,482	3	3,827	125	
	1961	9,182	3	3,061	100	
Humber Arm.....	1965	22,685	3	7,562	122	
	1964	22,564	3	7,421	121	
	1963	21,485	3	7,162	115	
	1962	21,322	3	7,107	114	
	1961	18,641	3	6,214	100	
Lewisporte.....	1965	—	—	—	—	—
	1964	461	2	231		54
	1963	549	2	275		64
	1962	406	2	203		47
	1961	427	1	427		100
Port aux Basques.....	1965	14,118	1	14,118		94
	1964	15,718	1	15,718	104	
	1963	14,818	1	14,818		98
	1962	15,503	1	15,503	103	
	1961	15,093	1	15,093		100
St. John's.....	1965	83,049	8	10,381	140	
	1964	60,549	8	7,569	102	
	1963	67,465	8	8,433	114	
	1962	69,695	8	8,712	118	
	1961	66,698	9	7,411	100	
Prince Edward Island.....	1965	10,882	6	1,814	230	
	1964	9,083	6	1,514	192	
	1963	5,678	6	946	120	
	1962	6,099	6	1,017	129	
	1961	4,726	6	788	100	

**GROSS INCOME PER EFFECTIVE PILOT**  
**FOR THE YEARS 1965, 1964, 1963, 1962 AND 1961**

District	Year	Gross Income of Pilots	No. of Effective Pilots	Gross Income per Effective Pilot	% Over Base Year (1961 equal to 100)	
					Increase	Decrease
		\$		\$		
Pictou.....	1965	3,237	2	1,619	205	
	1964	3,071	2	1,536	195	
	1963	2,326	2	1,163	147	
	1962	2,817	2	1,409	178	
	1961	1,578	2	789	100	
Pugwash.....	1965	6,800	4	1,700	168	
	1964	5,231	4	1,308	130	
	1963	4,314	2	2,157	214	
	1962	3,899	2	1,950	193	
	1961	2,017	2	1,009	100	
Sheet Harbour.....	1965	3,350	1	3,359	254	
	1964	4,797	1	4,797	362	
	1963	3,656	1	3,656	276	
	1962	3,968	1	3,968	300	
	1961	1,324	1	1,324	100	
<i>Group 3</i>						
Quebec.....	1965	1,629,716	84.0	19,401	118	
	1964	1,375,744	72.1	19,081	116	
	1963	1,220,222	69.1	17,659	107	
	1962	1,183,135	69.6	16,999	103	
	1961	1,171,895	71.3	16,436	100	
Montreal.....	1965	2,588,613	141.2	18,333	131	
	1964	2,177,015	132.9	16,381	117	
	1963	1,983,845	133.1	14,905	106	
	1962	1,937,045	131.2	14,764	105	
	1961	1,788,828	127.4	14,041	100	
Cornwall.....	1965	607,451	33.6	18,079	135	
	1964	478,593	29.9	16,006	120	
	1963	406,526	30.7	13,242		99
	1962	448,713	30.2	14,858	111	
	1961	401,322	30.0	13,377	100	
<i>Group 4</i>						
Churchill.....	1965	7,865	2	3,933	124	
	1964	7,370	2	3,685	116	
	1963	8,220	2	4,110	130	
	1962	7,040	2	3,520	111	
	1961	6,335	2	3,168	100	
<i>Group 5</i>						
British Columbia.....	1965	1,558,615	70.4	22,139	104	
	1964	1,459,106	68.7	21,239	100	
	1963	1,368,434	64.1	21,348	101	
	1962	1,287,141	64.9	19,833		93
	1961	1,269,070	59.8	21,222	100	
New Westminster.....	1965	120,497	7	17,214		99
	1964	129,460	7	18,494	106	
	1963	119,262	7	17,037		98
	1962	107,779	7	15,397		88
	1961	122,012	7	17,430		100

SCHEDULE 6



## SCHEDULE 7

## COMPARISON OF WORKLOAD AND GROSS EARNINGS OF PILOTS 1965 AND 1961

	Quebec			Montreal			British Columbia		
	1965	1961	Increase (Decrease)	1965	1961	Increase (Decrease)	1965	1961	Increase (Decrease)
Number of trips.....	8,578	7,332	1,246	19,270	18,191	1,079	7,147	6,629	518
Number of effective pilots.....	84.0	71.3	12.7	124.5	111.6	12.9	70.4	59.8	10.6
Number of trips per pilot.....	102.1	102.8	(.7)	154.7	162.9	(8.2)	101.5	110.8	(9.3)
Hours on assignment per pilot.....	1,144.4	1,206.2	(61.8)	1,106.8	1,201.0	(94.2)	1,422.5	1,489.0	(66.5)
Average hours per trip.....	11.2	11.7	(.5)	7.2	7.4	(.2)	14.0	13.4	.6
Gross income per effective pilot.....	\$19,401	16,436	2,965	18,442	14,243	4,199	22,139	21,222	917
Average gross income per hour on assignment.....	\$ 16.94	13.63	3.31	16.66	11.86	4.80	15.57	14.26	1.31

NOTE: The figures for Montreal are for river pilotage only and do not include Montreal harbour pilotage.

NOTES TO SCHEDULE 8

CHANGES IN VOLUME OF SHIPPING

1. The figures for "tonnage of ships" were taken from the annual reports of the districts. The figures for Quebec and Montreal are "net registered tons" while for British Columbia the figures are "gross tons".
2. Tonnage figures were estimated for the year 1965 for Quebec and Montreal.
3. The figures for Montreal are for river pilotage only and do not include Montreal harbour pilotage.



## SCHEDULE 8

## CHANGES IN VOLUME OF SHIPPING

	Quebec			Montreal			British Columbia		
	1965	1961	Increase	1965	1961	Increase	1965	1961	Increase (Decrease)
Tonnage of ships piloted.....	44,649,753	31,834,229	12,815,524	50,252,122	38,994,901	11,257,221	37,791,173	30,914,494	6,876,679
Number of ships piloted.....	8,578	7,332	1,246	19,270	18,191	1,079	7,147	6,629	518
Average tonnage per ship piloted.....	5,205	4,342	863	2,608	2,143	465	5,288	4,664	624
Miles piloted.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	453,075	484,965	(31,890)
Average mileage per trip.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	63	73	(10)
Revenue based on tonnage and draught.....	\$ 1,629,716	\$ 1,171,960	\$ 457,756	\$ 2,296,522	\$ 1,589,815	\$ 706,707	\$ 1,146,474	\$ 899,902	\$ 246,572
Revenue based on mileage.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	453,075	397,671	55,404
Cost to Shipping excluding pilot vessel service.....	1,629,716	1,171,960	457,756	2,296,522	1,589,815	706,707	1,599,549	1,297,573	301,976
Revenue per ton.....	.037	.037	—	.046	.041	.005	.042	.042	—
Revenue per mile.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	1.00	.82	.18
Revenue per trip.....	190.00	160.00	30.00	119.17	87.39	31.78	233.81	195.74	38.07
Analysis of Increase in Revenue	\$			\$			\$		
Increase in number of ships piloted.....	199,360			94,294			101,387		
Increase in average tonnage per ship piloted.....	129,481			437,533			176,517		
Increase in tariff.....	128,915			174,880			81,554		
Decrease in mileage per trip.....	—			—			(57,482)		
	457,756			706,707			301,976		
	100			100			100		

SCHEDULE 9

CHANGES IN TARIFF—1961 TO 1965

QUEBEC

<i>Area</i>	<i>Tariff</i>
1961	
1. Father Point to Quebec, Port Alfred or Chicoutimi or vice versa.....	\$5.20 per foot draught and $\frac{3}{4}$ ¢ per ton
2. Quebec to Port Alfred or Chicoutimi or vice versa.....	\$6.50 per foot draught and $\frac{3}{4}$ ¢ per ton
3. Between two points lying between Quebec and a line drawn from St. Rock Pt. to Cape St. Joseph.....	one-third of 1
4. From any point in 3 to any point not beyond Red Islet and Prince Shoal.....	two-thirds of 1
5. From any point in 3 to any point beyond Red Islet and Prince Shoal.....	\$5.20 per foot draught and $\frac{3}{4}$ ¢ per ton
6. From any point in 3 to any point in the Saguenay River.....	\$6.50 per foot draught and $\frac{3}{4}$ ¢ per ton
7. Between two points lying between Father Point and Prince Shoal or Red Islet.....	one-third of 1
8. From any point in 7 to any point between Prince Shoal or Red Islet and a line drawn from St. Rock Pt. to Cape St. Joseph or to any point in the Saguenay River not above Cape Trinity.....	two-thirds of 1
9. From any point in 7 to any point in the Saguenay River above Cape Trinity.....	\$5.20 per foot draught and $\frac{3}{4}$ ¢ per ton
10. From Port Alfred to Chicoutimi.....	one-third of 1

NOTES: Minimum charge for draught shall be as for draught of sixteen feet.

Minimum charge for tonnage shall be as for a tonnage of two thousand tons.

Maximum charge for tonnage shall be as for a tonnage of fifteen thousand tons.

Dues shall be increased by the lesser of the amount of dues payable or one hundred dollars.

1965

In addition to the dues set out a surcharge of 8% is added.

## SCHEDULE 9

## CHANGES IN TARIFF—1961 TO 1965

## MONTREAL

	<i>Coasting or inland water vessels less than 2,000 tons</i>	<i>Foreign-going vessels or others 2,000 tons or over</i>
1961		
1. From Quebec to Montreal or any place above Sorel and below Montreal	\$6.75 per foot draught and \$16.00 for tonnage, minimum charge \$84.00	\$6.75 per foot draught and $\frac{3}{4}$ ¢ per ton, minimum for draught \$108.00, maximum for tonnage \$120.00
2. From Quebec to Sorel or above Three Rivers and below Montreal or above Sorel and below Montreal	\$5.55 per foot draught and \$16.00 for tonnage, minimum charge \$76.00	\$5.55 per foot draught and $\frac{3}{4}$ ¢ per ton, minimum for draught \$88.80, maximum for tonnage \$90.00
3. From Quebec to Three Rivers or above Portneuf and below Three Rivers or from Three Rivers to Montreal or above Sorel and below Montreal or from Portneuf to Sorel or above Three Rivers and below Sorel	\$4.35 per foot draught and \$16.00 for tonnage, minimum charge \$68.00	\$4.35 per foot draught and $\frac{3}{4}$ ¢ per ton, minimum for draught \$69.00, maximum for tonnage \$60.00
4. Quebec to Portneuf or below Portneuf and above Quebec, or Portneuf to Three Rivers, Three Rivers to Sorel or Sorel to Montreal	\$3.15 per foot draught and \$16.00 for tonnage, minimum charge \$60.00	\$3.15 per foot draught and $\frac{3}{4}$ ¢ per ton, minimum for draught \$50.50, maximum for tonnage \$30.00

1962

- Zone A — Quebec to Portneuf  
 B — Portneuf to Three Rivers  
 C — Three Rivers to Sorel  
 D — Sorel to Montreal

1. Trip within 1 zone	\$3.37 per foot draught and \$20.41 for tonnage, minimum charge \$66.60	\$3.37 per foot draught and $\frac{1}{2}$ ¢ per ton, minimum for draught \$53.98, maximum for tonnage \$38.28
2. Trip beyond 1 zone but not beyond 2 zones	\$4.65 per foot draught and \$20.41 for tonnage, minimum charge \$75.48	\$4.65 per foot draught and $\frac{1}{2}$ ¢ per ton, minimum for draught \$74.40, maximum for tonnage \$76.56
3. Trip beyond 2 zones but not beyond 3 zones	\$5.93 per foot draught and \$20.41 for tonnage, minimum charge \$84.36	\$5.93 per foot draught and $\frac{1}{2}$ ¢ per ton, minimum for draught \$94.91, maximum for tonnage \$114.84
4. Trip beyond 3 zones	\$7.21 per foot draught and \$20.41 for tonnage, minimum charge \$93.24	\$7.21 per foot draught and 1¢ per ton, minimum for draught \$115.44, maximum for tonnage \$153.12

1965

In addition to the dues set out, a surcharge of 11% is added.

## BRITISH COLUMBIA

1961

One-half cent per ton and one dollar per foot draught and eighty-two cents per mile of distance.

1965

One-half cent per ton and one dollar per foot draught and one dollar per mile.

## APPENDIX X

# REPORT ON AN EVALUATION OF ECONOMIC IMPACT OF PILOTAGE COSTS

Prepared by

R. M. CAMPBELL

Associate of Kates, Peat, Marwick & Co.  
Toronto, Canada

August 1967.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
1. Summary.....	708
2. Purpose.....	708
3. Procedure.....	709
4. What is the Relative Impact of Pilotage Costs on Canadian Trade?.....	709
5. What is the Trend in Pilotage Costs?.....	710
6. How Do Pilotage Costs Influence Vessel Operations?.....	711
7. Does the Cost of Pilotage Service for Access to Canadian Ports Cause Traffic to be Diverted to U.S. Ports?.....	712
8. Would the Canadian Economy Benefit if More of the Cost of Pilotage Were Assumed by the Government?.....	713
9. Index to Data Schedules and Graphs.....	714

## 1. SUMMARY

- 1.1 In 1963 the cost of pilotage services for access to Canadian ports of trade accounts for about 90c per \$1,000 of the final value of merchandise traded. This is less than one-tenth of one percent. Even if all costs of pilotage, including those now borne by government, were paid by shipping, the cost would average \$1.05 per \$1,000 of the final value of the goods traded. Pilotage costs are too small relatively to have a noticeable impact on trade.
- 1.2 A comparison of 1963 pilotage dues in Canadian districts and ports and major U.S.A. and European ports and channels shows that the dues charged in Canada are substantially lower for medium and large ocean vessels, and in some cases higher for very small vessels. Most ocean vessels engaged in Canadian overseas trade are medium and large in size and the trend to larger vessels will continue. While total pilotage costs to the ports of Montreal and the Great Lakes are higher than the cost of pilotage for access to most European ports and New York, the reason is simply the greater distances involved in access to these inland Canadian Ports. On the whole, the costs of pilotage for services performed in Canadian waters compare very favourably with pilotage costs in U.S.A. and European waters.
- 1.3 The trends in shipping and in the value of trade versus pilotage costs indicate that the relative impact of pilotage costs has been declining moderately since 1963.
- 1.4 The attention that the cost of pilotage has received in submissions to the Royal Commission on Pilotage is mainly because these costs are not subject to the discipline of the market place in the same way as are most other costs of vessel operations. The main recourse vessel operators, agents and shippers have in the direct control of pilotage costs is representation or protest to appropriate government officials or agents.
- 1.5 It is a common experience, wherever prices and utilization of services or resources are regulated by governments under conditions which vary widely, that anomalous situations do develop. However, this evaluation has been confined to the question of whether pilotage costs, in general, present a serious threat to Canadian trade and the Canadian economy.
- 1.6 Pilotage costs are more significant relative to the trade carried in ocean vessels to and from the ports of the Great Lakes. However, most traffic which might conceivably be diverted because of the relatively small proportion of costs attributable to pilotage requirements would not be a serious loss to Canada. Some of it would be diverted to Canadian lake vessels and some, principally U.S. grain, might go by other U.S. ports. In general, there is very little Canadian trade lost and very little trade diverted from Canadian trade routes because of pilotage costs on the St. Lawrence Seaway and Great Lakes.
- 1.7 It would not be in the long term interest of the Canadian economy to have the government bear all or most of the cost of pilotage services. At the same time, there are situations where government assumption of some of the cost burden and some of the risk in maintaining a high level of service is justified.

## 2. PURPOSE

There are five main questions to which this evaluation is directed:

- (a) What is the relative impact of pilotage costs on Canadian Trade?
- (b) What is the trend in pilotage costs?
- (c) How do pilotage costs influence vessel operations?
- (d) Does the cost of pilotage service for access to Canadian ports cause traffic to be diverted to U.S. ports?
- (e) Would the Canadian economy benefit if more of the cost of pilotage were assumed by the government?



### 3. PROCEDURE

The data required for this analysis is contained in Schedules which appear at the end of this report. Estimates and sources are explained in the Schedules. The main questions posed above are dealt with individually in the following sections. The benchmark year used for evaluation is 1963 because estimates of the value of both international and coastwise trade by Canadian port and district are available for that year.

#### 4. WHAT IS THE RELATIVE IMPACT OF PILOTAGE COSTS ON CANADIAN TRADE?

Based on 1963 data, the cost of pilotage per \$1,000 of trade carried is estimated as follows: (*Schedule 1*)

Great Lakes overseas trade .....	\$1.80
Atlantic and lower St. Lawrence ports, domestic and international trade .....	\$ .76
West Coast ports, domestic and international trade .....	\$1.03
Total trade affected by pilotage costs (exclusive of trade carried in foreign flag lakers) .....	\$ .90
Impact of total pilotage costs including government costs	\$1.05

On the average, pilotage costs amount to less than one dollar per thousand dollars of merchandise trade, or less than one-tenth of one percent. Such a small component of total costs cannot affect trade by any appreciable amount.

Nonetheless, occasions have been mentioned in the hearings of the Commission in which pilotage costs figured in trade negotiations\*. These are situations where the alternatives for trade exchanges are very close, and the handling of commodities is very efficient, leaving little leeway for cost adjustments. In such cases, very small differences in the final price of alternate trades or routes can be decisive. *In such situations, any small component of total cost could just as well be blamed for resulting trade decisions.*

Where competitive margins between trade alternatives are so small, the general economy does not stand to lose or gain much, whichever way the trade goes. Such small margins in a relatively free market simply indicate that other alternatives are almost equally attractive.

It should be noted that the impact figures used here are averages. The actual impact for particular goods trades will vary considerably. *Schedule 10* shows an example of the incidence of pilotage costs on aluminium shipments. It amounts to \$.72 per ton, or about \$1.60 per \$1,000 worth of product. This is partly the result of the fact that pilotage costs are incurred by the raw product, and also because the shipments were not in large amounts (about 2,000 tons) in terms of shipping quantities.

Another example of a cost impact which is greater than average is the case of an ocean vessel going to Fort William in ballast for a load of wheat. The average ocean bulk cargo export load in 1964 was about 10,000 tons. Such a cargo of wheat has a total delivered value of about \$660,000. Round trip pilotage costs for access to Fort William average about \$3,000 (*Notes to Schedule 3*); that is, about \$4.50 per \$1,000 of grain, or about 1¢ per bushel. This is about three times the average impact of pilotage costs for overseas trade with the Great Lakes ports. Part of the reason is that the boat was empty one way, while most vessel traffic is loaded both ways. Another vessel with high value inbound and outbound cargoes would carry between 3.0 and 5.0 million dollars of goods with about the same pilotage costs per round trip or \$.60 to \$1.00 per \$1,000 in goods trade.

\*See Transcript of Evidence, Royal Commission on Pilotage, Volume 31, Page 3,487; Volume 104, Page 12,956/7, 12,964/9 and 12,976/9.

Another related aspect is the comparative cost of pilotage for access to Canadian ports and other international ports. Before remarking on any such comparison of international pilotage dues it must be acknowledged that this subject could become extremely involved because the requirements and conditions for pilotage service port to port, channel to channel, are dependent to a degree on local and specific marine, weather, traffic and economic characteristics.

*Graphs 1, 2 and 3* at the back of the appendix compare pilotage dues in selected areas of Canada, U.S.A. and Europe, taking into account the size of vessel and length of channel over which service is provided. Some variable factors not considered are the marine hazards involved, special circumstances such as locks, volume of traffic, the general standard of living in the economy from which local pilots are recruited. However, the main variables apparent in the differences in pilotage dues amongst different ships, harbours and channels are distance and vessel size. Vessel size is measured in different ways; sometimes draft alone is used which reflects loading, sometimes gross registered tonnage, cargo tonnage, etc.

The pilotage costs, especially when pilot boat fees are included, are much lower for the same vessel over the same channel distance for large vessels (GRT 20,000) in Canadian waters than in the sample of European and U.S.A. ports and channels. Pilotage service for medium to small size vessels (GRT 6,000 to 8,000) appears cheaper on the average in Canadian waters although the amount of difference is reduced. With small vessels, that is vessels with shallow draft or under 6,000 GRT, Canadian pilotage costs are in some cases appreciably higher and in others as low or lower. Continental European pilotage rates in particular increase steeply with the size of vessel and navigation distance. At the other extreme pilotage costs in the Seaway and Great Lakes are the same for all vessel sizes.

Of course, the total cost of pilotage for ocean vessels trading at Montreal or above is greater than the cost to most European ports and New York because of the great length of the channels and lockage systems leading to Montreal and above.

## 5. WHAT IS THE TREND IN PILOTAGE COSTS?

During the period 1961 to 1965 the total cost of pilotage to shipping rose 71% for the overseas trade of Canadian and U.S.A. Great Lakes ports, and 25% for the trade of all other Canadian ports subject to pilotage costs.

The main components of the increase in cost of pilotage to the trade of the Great Lake ports are as follows:

Increased tariffs .....	+18%
Increased number of vessels .....	+28%
Other .....	+13%
Total ( $1.18 \times 1.28 \times 1.13 = 1.71$ ) .....	71%

"Other" includes a rapid rise in the number of foreign flag lakars, congestion at Seaway locks, increases in the proportion of vessels travelling to the most distant inland ports, and increased vessel size in respect of pilotage tariffs in the Montreal and Quebec districts.

It is more difficult to arrive at the relative significance of different components of pilotage cost changes for the trade of all other Canadian ports. They are approximately as follows:

Increased tariffs .....	+10%
Other .....	+14%
Total ( $1.10 \times 1.14 = 1.25$ ) .....	25%

Most of "other" can be explained in terms of increased size and number of vessels, and in the District of British Columbia changes in mileage also contribute to changes in the overall cost of pilotage.

*Schedule 9* contains relevant indices of the trends in trade and pilotage costs. In all cases trade appears to be rising faster than total pilotage costs, that is, the impact of pilotage costs on trade has been decreasing. Total Canadian overseas trade, which is mostly carried in ships from Canadian ports, rose 37% in the 1961 to 1965 period while the total cost of pilotage rose 25%. The main reason that the cost of pilotage rose less than the value of trade is that the relative impact of Canadian pilot tariffs decreases with larger vessels and the size of vessels in ocean trade has been increasing steadily during this period more than offsetting increased pilotage tariffs.

During this same period the cost of pilotage rose approximately 71% for the trade of the Great Lakes ports while the volume of trade in terms of tonnage rose 82%. The value of this trade has not been estimated directly except for 1963 and 1964. However, the proportion of this tonnage that is high value general cargo has increased from about 23.4% in 1961 to 37.7% in 1965. This change in cargo mix could result in a value increase per ton of average overseas cargo by as much as 30% to 40% which would mean an increase in the total value of this trade 1961 to 1965 of 136% to 144%; in contrast to the 71% increase in cost of pilotage. It is therefore apparent that the relative impact of pilotage on Seaway Trade has been declining.

Looking to the future, the trend toward larger, faster and more specialized vessels will continue. Even where pilotage tariffs are scaled to ship size and cargo volume, the scaling still favours larger ships. This is particularly true on the Seaway above Montreal, where pilotage fees are not related to vessel size. Faster and more specialized vessels call at fewer ports per vessel round trip and, on the whole, operate under more intensively planned and controlled schedules. The effect is to reduce the frequency of pilot service requirements per vessel round trip.

## 6. HOW DO PILOTAGE COSTS INFLUENCE VESSEL OPERATIONS

In submitting the matter of pilotage costs to the attention of the Royal Commission on Pilotage, shipping interests tended to show those costs as a proportion of ship disbursements on specified port calls and routes. However, this does not provide a very realistic picture, because these disbursements are only a small part of the total cost of vessel operations. In order to evaluate the economic significance of any particular cost, it must be considered in relation to total operating costs or total operating revenues.

For example, it is shown in the Commission's Exhibit 959 that pilotage costs for a vessel picking up a cargo of grain at Fort William for Oran, Algeria, amounted to \$2,802.37. (Les Escoumins to Fort William and return). The port charges at Montreal, Three Rivers and Fort William (excluding pilotage) were \$1,624.44; thus total pilotage fees and port charges amount to \$4,426.81. Pilotage costs were 63.3% of the ship disbursements included in this Exhibit. If Seaway tolls had been included, they would have amounted to about \$4,900.00, making the total \$9,326.81; and pilotage charges would have amounted to 30% of disbursements. However, the total cargo of grain amounted to about 12,250 tons, and a typical charter rate for this shipment would be about \$8.00 per short ton, or approximately \$98,000 for the trip. This vessel took thirty-five days (allowing four days to unload at Oran) to earn \$98,000, or about \$2,800 a day. The cost of pilotage listed in this Exhibit amounted to about one day's earnings of the vessel, or about 3%.

This example is fairly representative of the relative cost of pilotage to bulk cargo shipping via the Great Lakes ports, where these costs are the highest in Canada because of the long Seaway route which requires the services of pilots in many places. The relative impact of pilotage costs is usually lower where vessels are loaded both ways or carry general cargo.



This is not to say that the cost of pilotage, in particular, to Great Lakes ports is entirely insignificant. In the case of smaller vessels and partial loads and routes involving many port calls, the significance of pilotage costs may be much larger. Conversely, when vessels are loaded in both directions, or are larger, the significance of the fees is considerably less (in the Great Lakes where pilotage fees are *not* related to vessel size and draft).

Moreover, vessel operators, agents and shippers often compare particular costs, such as pilotage, against their own operating margins and profits. In many instances, no doubt, pilotage fees represent amounts equal in absolute measure to such margins and profits. Therefore, it is natural that the cost of pilotage is regarded by some as having a very significant impact on their business.

Wherever costs are subject to the discipline of a market process, there is a continual adjustment of those costs which reflects the realities of supply and demand conditions. In the case of pilotage, the employment and payment of pilots is usually required and regulated by law. Therefore, the main recourse for vessel operators, agents and shippers is to make representation or protest to the appropriate government officials or agencies. This, in part, explains why the cost of pilotage has received so much attention in submissions to the Commission.

Vessel operators have some latitude for minimizing the costs of pilotage by taking one or more of the following steps:

1. Make the fullest possible use of the cargo capacity of particular vessels.
2. Minimize the number of ports of call to load and unload.
3. Use larger vessels where the cargo volume makes it feasible to do so (particularly in the Great Lakes trade where pilotage fees are unrelated to vessel size).
4. Minimize delays at Great Lakes ports, locks and channels which result in pilots being detained.

All of these measures contribute to greater productivity, a desirable objective from both private and public points of view. However, since the cost of pilotage is a small part of vessel costs, the minimization of pilotage provides only a weak incentive to take such measures most of the time.

Nonetheless, there are other very strong cost incentives at work today promoting the trend to larger vessel size, faster and more systematized operations, and less wandering from port to port to load and unload. In general, trends in shipping are bringing about a reduction in the amount of pilotage service that will be required per ton of cargo carried.

#### 7. DOES THE COST OF PILOTAGE SERVICE FOR ACCESS TO CANADIAN PORTS CAUSE TRAFFIC TO BE DIVERTED TO U.S. PORTS?

The major Canadian water trade routes for which foreign (U.S.A.) alternatives exist are those through the ports of the Great Lakes and St. Lawrence River.

The extra distance inland via the Seaway at reduced speed adds, on the average, between five and eight days to a round trip vessel voyage from any major Western European port to New York. At \$2,000 total vessel operating costs per day, this extra time costs between \$10,000 and \$16,000 per vessel trip. The average Seaway tolls paid per round trip amount to \$5,400. The average total pilotage cost is about \$3,000. The cost of pilotage for similar average vessel size in New York is about \$500\*. This means that the extra pilotage costs of sailing directly into the Great Lakes is \$2,500. This added to the cost of extra distance, Seaway tolls and time, totals between \$17,900 and \$23,900 extra cost per vessel round trip. Extra pilotage costs, therefore, contribute roughly 10.5% to 14.0% of this differential.

---

\*Pilotage costs in New York harbour are based on draft at \$10 a foot and docking pilot fees.

In 1964 the average cargo carried one way in foreign flag ocean ships was about 4,350 tons, or 8,700 tons per round trip. The extra cost to a vessel of using the Seaway route instead of loading at New York was roughly \$1.40 to \$1.85 per ton of cargo carried. Of this differential, 29c was accounted for by pilotage. With most general cargo, on which ocean rates range from \$30 to \$100 a ton, 29c is not a decisive amount. Conference rates for general cargo formerly included over the wharf loading and unloading from railway cars, trucks or storage, and as of 1965 these costs have been passed on to the shipper and averaged \$1.80 per ton. Obviously these shipping lines feel that this amount of increase will not seriously divert traffic.

In the evidence given before the Commission (Transcript of Evidence, Volume 104, Page 12,966), mention was made of occasions when steel from Hamilton has been routed through New York instead of through the Seaway. It was indicated that pilotage costs were taken into account when such alternatives were considered. However, the evidence indicated that the reasons for such routing were not to save on direct shipping costs, because these were greater for the New York route by as much as \$6.00 per ton. Service to the customer determined the routing in these instances. The large volume of dry cargo traffic through the port of New York affords more frequent vessel service to many more ports of the world than is feasible at Great Lakes ports.

On the other hand, bulk cargo traffic can be sensitive to small changes in the price of alternative routes. However, such losses of ocean bulk traffic as may occur due to marginal cost situations are not likely to have any serious consequences for the Canadian economy. Some U.S. grain might be diverted to U.S. coastal or Gulf ports. Another possibility is that more of the U.S. grain exports would be transferred in lakers (usually Canadian-built and operated) to lower St. Lawrence River ports for shipment thence in ocean vessels.

The main Canadian interest in the Seaway is the facility it affords for movement of bulk cargoes to and from Canadian ports in special laker vessels and the access it affords to direct ocean-borne general cargo trade. Neither of these interests is seriously threatened by pilotage costs.

Also, about 10% or one million tons of Canadian iron ore now delivered to U.S. mills through Great Lakes ports could be delivered almost as cheaply through U.S. Atlantic Coast Ports\*. This would represent a diversion of traffic from the Seaway route and, in some cases, from Canadian laker vessels. It would probably not mean any loss of trade to Canada, although it could mean less cargo carried in Canadian ships.

## **8. WOULD THE CANADIAN ECONOMY BENEFIT IF MORE OF THE COST OF PILOTAGE WERE ASSUMED BY THE GOVERNMENT?**

Except in very particular circumstances, there is little to be gained by government subsidization of the cost of a component of a transportation system where the cost is relatively small and, to some degree, controllable by acute management. If trade must be subsidized, then it will need more assistance than the relief provided by free vessel pilotage.

However, there are two conditions under which government cost participation is justified. The first is where the present scale of operations would not provide adequate support for pilotage service. In order to maintain such pilotage service and to be able

---

\*See Page 6 of "Analyses and Recommendations" and Pages 31 and 32 of Section A—"Study of Potential Iron Ore Traffic Volume Through the St. Lawrence Seaway". Contained in "St. Lawrence Seaway Tolls and Traffic Analyses and Recommendations" prepared for the St. Lawrence Seaway Authority, Ottawa, by J. Kates and Associates, Queen's Printer, Ottawa, 1966. See also "Economic Analysis of St. Lawrence Seaway Cargo Movement and Forecast of Future Cargo Tonnage" prepared for the Under Secretary of Commerce, U.S. Department of Commerce, Washington, D.C. by the Stanford Research Institute, Pages 31 and 32. Distributed by CLEARINGHOUSE for Federal Scientific and Technical Information, U.S. Department of Commerce, Reference No. PB 169,965.



to enforce standards for that service it is necessary for the government to bear part of the cost, such as provision of pilot boats and administration, and if necessary part of the cost of a qualified pilot. Such circumstances are to be found among the smaller St. Lawrence Gulf, Atlantic and Pacific ports.

Secondly, there are circumstances in which the government should bear all or part of the risk involved in overhead costs of administration and adequate staffing of the pilotage service. An example of the latter is the Welland Canal where periodic shortages of pilots can result in much larger costs to shipping in general than the direct costs of pilotage services. In order to avoid these shortages, it is necessary to maintain an adequate reserve of pilots at the Canal in order to handle daily and seasonal fluctuations in demand. In order to maintain a great enough safety margin, or reserve, it is justifiable for the government to underwrite the risk of having more pilots available than may be needed. Rates can still be adjusted to cover the average cost of pilotage services.

The best means of assuring that pilotage costs are adequately controlled is for shipping to pay directly for these services with government assistance or underwriting only in those marginal and strategic situations indicated above.

## 9. DATA SCHEDULES AND GRAPHS

Note: Values are expressed in Canadian dollars  
Tonnages are expressed in short tons

Schedule 1	Summary of Pilotage Costs Relative to the Value of Trade
Schedule 2	Cost of Pilotage to Shipping Related to Access to Canadian Ports
Schedule 3	Cost of Pilotage to Shipping Apportioned by Nationality of Merchandise Trade Shipped
Schedule 4	Cargo and Vessel Traffic in the Overseas Trade of the Great Lakes Ports
Schedule 5	Apportionment to Waterborne Trades of the Unrecovered Cost of Pilotage Incurred by the Canadian Government
Schedule 6	Value of Trade Through Canadian Ports in 1963
Schedule 7	Overseas Trade of Canada and the United States Through the St. Lawrence Seaway
Schedule 8	Overseas Merchandise Trade of Canada Relative to Pilotage Costs, 1963-1966
Schedule 9	Trends in Trade and in Pilotage Costs
Schedule 10	Port of Kitimat—1963
Graph 1	Comparative Pilotage Dues—Large Ships
Graph 2	Comparative Pilotage Dues—Medium Ships
Graph 3	Comparative Pilotage Dues—Small Ships

NOTES TO SCHEDULE 1

The impact of pilotage costs on Canadian trade in 1963 is summarized for three port groups as follows:

*Great Lakes Overseas Trade*—This is trade through the Canadian ports on the Great Lakes which is carried almost entirely in foreign ocean vessels along with the trade of the U.S. Great Lakes ports. These vessels are required to use pilots in the Great Lakes, in harbours, and connecting channels and in addition they are required to pay pilotage dues in the districts of Cornwall, Montreal and Quebec.

*Atlantic and Lower St. Lawrence Ports Trade*—Practically all of the trade of these ports is carried in vessels which are subject to the compulsory payment of pilotage dues.

*West Coast Ports*—Pilotage on the West Coast is used mainly by ships in foreign trade operations.

SCHEDULE 1

Summary of Pilotage Costs Relative to the Value of Canadian Trade—1963

(Canadian Dollars)

	Pilotage Costs		Value of Trade <sup>(4)</sup>	Pilotage Costs Per \$1000 of Trade		
	to Ship- ping <sup>(1)</sup>	to Canadian Gov't. <sup>(3)</sup>		to Shipping	to Gov't.	Total
	In thousands of dollars			\$	\$	\$
Great Lakes Overseas Trade.....	893	39	497,000	1.80	.08	1.88
Atlantic and Lower St. Lawrence Ports, Total Trade.....	3,511	713	4,645,000	.76	.15	.91
West Coast Ports Foreign Trade	1,596	252	1,545,000	1.03	.16	1.19
Total of above Canadian Trade subject to pilotage.....	6,000 <sup>(2)</sup>	1,004	6,687,000	.90	.15	1.05

<sup>(1)</sup>Compiled from Schedules 2 and 3.

<sup>(2)</sup>This excludes 11 thousand dollars cost of pilotage to shipping at Churchill and 194 thousand dollars to foreign flag lakers in the Great Lakes basin, Schedule 3.

<sup>(3)</sup>Compiled from Schedule 5.

<sup>(4)</sup>Value of trade subject to pilotage cost compiled from Schedule 6.

## SCHEDULE 2

*Cost of Pilotage to Shipping Related to Access to Canadian Ports*  
(in thousands of Canadian dollars)

	1963	1964	1965
Great Lakes Ports			
Great Lakes—Cornwall Districts.....	703	735	867
Montreal—Quebec Districts.....	190	199	258
	893	934	1,125
Atlantic and St. Lawrence River Ports, Montreal and below			
Montreal—Quebec Districts.....	2,706	2,911	3,347
Other Eastern Districts.....	805	833	841
	3,511	3,744	4,188
West Coast Ports.....	1,596	1,698	1,787
Foreign Flag Lakers.....	194	199	144
Churchill.....	11	10	11
Total.....	6,205	6,585	7,255

SOURCE: Compiled from Schedule 3.

## NOTES TO SCHEDULE 3

The right hand column totals come from schedules to the studies made by McDonald, Currie and Co., for the Royal Commission on the cost of pilotage under Part VI\* and VIA\*\* of the Canada Shipping Act. The columns proceeding leftward provide an apportionment of these costs by relevant trade and district classifications.

Pilotage services are administered and costs are recorded by districts. However, the trade of a particular port group may be carried in vessels which pay pilotage service in several districts. For example, the overseas trade of both U.S. and Canadian Great Lakes ports is carried in vessels which pay for pilotage in the Great Lake districts and the districts of Cornwall, Montreal, and Quebec. In addition, vessels carrying the trade of the ports in the Montreal-Quebec Districts also pay for part of the total pilotage service provided in these districts.

*Pilotage Services in the Great Lakes and Cornwall Districts*

Pilotage in the three Great Lakes Districts is administered under Part VIA of the Canada Shipping Act and pilotage in the Cornwall District comes under Part VI of this Act. All four districts serve ships carrying the trade of both U.S. and Canadian Great Lakes ports. The vessels subject to pilotage requirements are foreign ocean vessels which carry overseas trade only and foreign flag lakers engaged in inland trade only.

\*See Appendix IX, Part I, Royal Commission's Report.

\*\*See Part V, Royal Commission's Report.

The total cost of pilotage paid for by shipping in these districts in 1963 was \$2,536,000. A direct estimate was made of the pilotage fees paid by foreign flag lakers on the basis of the number of transits made through the Seaway for which pilots were provided (during pilotage shortages these vessels were frequently given waivers). This estimate came to \$194,000 for 1963 leaving a balance of \$2,342,000 which is divided in the ratio of 70:30 between the overseas trade of the U.S. and the Canadian Great Lakes ports, namely \$1,639,000 and \$703,000. This ratio is based on the tonnages of goods carried in this trade in 1963 (see Schedule 4). The ratio of U.S. to Canadian overseas trade in tons varies year to year and the cost of pilotage ascribed to nationality of trade is varied accordingly. If the cost of pilotage to the Canadian trade of the Great Lakes ports was based on the primary destination or origin of ships the share in 1963 would have been only 15% of the total cost after deducting the portion paid by the foreign flag lakers. However, many vessels trade at both Canadian and U.S. ports of the Great Lakes each round trip. Therefore, the tonnage traded by each nation appears to be a better basis for apportioning pilotage costs.

#### *Pilotage Services in Montreal-Quebec Districts*

In order to estimate the proportion of pilotage costs borne by vessels engaged mainly in overseas trade with the Great Lakes ports, an estimate was first made of the total pilotage costs incurred by these vessels in the entire St. Lawrence River and Great Lakes system.

Exhibit 959 (exhibits of the Royal Commission on Pilotage) provides a sample of vessel disbursements including pilotage costs for vessel round trips between overseas and Great Lakes ports. On the basis of this sample (from Exhibit 959 excluding trips that were not made to Great Lakes ports) the average cost of pilotage was \$3,000 in 1963. This includes the cost of pilotage in the Quebec, Montreal, Cornwall, and Great Lakes districts.

There were 992 vessel round trips through the Seaway in overseas merchandise trade in 1963 (see the *Traffic Report of the St. Lawrence Seaway*, 1963, Table 5, page 6). Using the 1963 estimated average pilotage cost per vessel round trip, the total cost of pilotage for this trade is \$2,976,000. Dividing this is the proportions of Canadian/U.S.A. overseas cargo tonnage trade of 30/70 produces pilotage cost totals of 893 and 2083 thousand dollars respectively. The differences between these totals and the respective pilotage costs in the Great Lakes and Cornwall districts are the pilotage costs incurred in the Montreal and Quebec districts.

In the estimates for 1964 and 1965, direct estimates of the pilotage costs in the Great Lakes and Cornwall districts to foreign flag lakers were made first and deducted from the total of pilotage costs to shipping in these districts. The balance of these costs were then divided between Canadian and U.S. trade as indicated above in proportion to the tonnages of these trades. The pilotage costs incurred in the Montreal-Quebec districts were calculated using the ratio of these costs to costs incurred in the Great Lakes and Cornwall districts as estimated in 1963.

These estimates provide a reasonably accurate apportionment of pilotage costs for the purposes of this report. Direct accounting of pilotage costs could be made from the detailed pilot data compiled by the Department of Transport by recompiling pilotage charges by ship and type of service but there would still be a need for relatively arbitrary apportionment of costs when for example, a ship unloads cargo at Montreal and Toronto and loads at Chicago and tops off at Quebec City.



## SCHEDULE 3

*Cost of Pilotage to Shipping Apportioned by Nationality of Merchandise Trade Shipped*  
(in thousands of Canadian dollars)

	U.S.A.	CANADA			Total
	Seaway	Seaway	All Other	Total	
1963	\$	\$	\$	\$	
Lakes—Cornwall Districts.....	1,639	703	194	897	2,536
Montreal—Quebec Districts.....	444	190	2,706	2,896	3,340
Other Eastern Ports.....			805	805	805
Churchill.....			11	11	11
West Coast Districts.....			1,596	1,596	1,596
Total.....	2,083	893	5,312	6,205	8,288
1964		2,976			
Lakes—Cornwall Districts.....	2,204	735	199	934	3,138
Montreal—Quebec Districts.....	597	199	2,911	3,110	3,707
Other Eastern Ports.....			833	833	833
Churchill.....			10	10	10
West Coast Districts.....			1,698	1,698	1,698
Total.....	2,801	934	5,651	6,585	9,386
1965					
Lakes—Cornwall Districts.....	2,600	867	144	1,011	3,611
Montreal—Quebec Districts.....	775	258	3,347	3,605	4,380
Other Eastern Ports.....			841	841	841
Churchill.....			11	11	11
West Coast Districts.....			1,787	1,787	1,787
Total.....	3,375	1,125	6,130	7,255	10,630



SCHEDULE 4

*Cargo and Vessel Traffic in the Overseas Trade of the Great Lakes Ports*

(percentages in brackets)

Cargo tonnage	Canada 000 short tons	U.S.A. 000 short tons	Total 000 short tons
1959.....	1,665 (30)	3,812 (70)	5,477
1960.....	2,561 (35)	4,819 (65)	7,380
1961.....	1,962 (26)	5,468 (74)	7,430
1962.....	2,073 (25)	6,167 (75)	8,240
1963.....	2,328 (30)	5,558 (70)	7,886
1964.....	2,529 (25)	7,660 (75)	10,189
1965.....	3,411 (25)	10,071 (75)	13,482
1966.....	3,129 (22)	11,048 (78)	14,177
Vessel traffic of main port-of-call or origin	Number of Vessels	Number of Vessels	Number of Vessels
1959.....	371 (20)	1,442 (80)	1,813
1960.....	451 (22)	1,594 (78)	2,045
1961.....	343 (16)	1,754 (84)	2,097
1962.....	336 (16)	1,812 (84)	2,148
1963.....	350 (18)	1,633 (82)	1,983
1964.....	397 (17)	1,982 (83)	2,379
1965.....	521 (19)	2,161 (81)	2,682
1966.....	505 (19)	2,140 (81)	2,645

SOURCE: Traffic Reports of the St. Lawrence Seaway prepared by the St. Lawrence Seaway Authority and the St. Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation, Queens Printer, Ottawa.

## SCHEDULE 5

## Apportionment to Waterborne Trades of the Unrecovered Cost of Pilotage Incurred by the Canadian Government—1963

(in thousands of Canadian dollars)

	Overseas Seaway Trade (Ports of the Great Lakes Basin and St. Lawrence R. above Montreal)		Trade of Atlantic and Lower St. Lawrence R. Ports		West Coast Ports	Total		
	U.S.A.	Canada	Canada	Canada		Ottawa HQ (3)	All Other (4)	Total
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Great Lakes Basin <sup>(1)</sup> .....	- 2	- 1	—	—	—	25	-28 <sup>(5)</sup>	- 3
Cornwall District <sup>(1)</sup> .....	35	15	—	—	—	6	44	50
Lower St. Lawrence (Mil.-Que.) <sup>(2)</sup> .....	58	25	356	—	—	48	391	439
Other Eastern Districts.....	—	—	357	—	—	11	346	357
West Coast Ports.....	—	—	—	—	252	23	229	252
Churchill.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	91	39	713	252	113	982	1,095	

<sup>(1)</sup>Pilotage costs to the Canadian government related to trade through the Seaway are apportioned on the basis of the USA/Canadian overseas trade volumes measured in tons, that is, 30% to Canada and 70% to the U.S.A. (see Schedule 4).

<sup>(2)</sup>The pilotage costs to the Canadian government of the Montreal and Quebec districts are apportioned in the same proportions as pilotage paid by shipping (see Schedule 3); that is, \$444,000 (13.3%) USA Seaway, \$190,000 (5.7%) Canadian Seaway, \$2,706,000 (81.0%) Canadian, other.

<sup>(3)</sup>The Ottawa headquarters costs are shown in the McDonald Currie & Co. schedules, separately for the Great Lakes Basin (Part V, Commission's Report), and for all other districts combined (App. IX, Part I, Commission's Report). The costs for the latter (all districts exclusive of those in the Great Lakes Basin) have been divided in proportion to pilotage costs to shipping in 1963.

<sup>(4)</sup>All other costs to government include local administration, pilot vessel service and marine reporting service taken from the studies mentioned in Note 3 above.

<sup>(5)</sup>In 1963, there was a surplus of revenue collected from shipping of \$28,442 after pilot salaries and local administration costs were paid.

SCHEDULE 6

Value of Trade Through Canadian Ports in 1963

(in millions of Canadian dollars)

	International Shipping			Coastwise Shipping	Total
	Export	Import	Total		
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Atlantic and Lower St. Lawrence	2,385	1,320	3,705	940	[4,645] <sup>(1)</sup>
Great Lakes and Upper St. Lawrence					
—Total.....	385	425	810	820 <sup>(2)</sup>	1,630
—Overseas trade only.....			[497] <sup>(3)</sup>		
Pacific.....	1,140	405	[1,545]	822	2,367
Totals.....	3,910	2,150	6,060	2,582	8,642

SOURCE: Estimates prepared by the Department of Transport, Economics Division, for the Royal Commission on Pilotage on the value of Canadian waterborne cargo traffic in international and coastwise shipping in 1963 and 1957, exhibit 1526. Note that the total of international shipping merchandise trade consists of loaded plus unloaded cargoes. The totals shown for coastwise shipping is the average of loaded and unloaded cargoes by region since to add inbound and outbound coastwise cargo would double the total value of coastwise trade for Canada as a whole.

<sup>(1)</sup>The totals between brackets represent the traffic which incurs pilotage costs.

<sup>(2)</sup>Coastwise shipping in the Great Lakes carried in foreign flag lakera is subject to pilotage costs, but shipping between U.S. ports and between Canadian and U.S. ports by Canadian or U.S. lakera does not require pilotage.

<sup>(3)</sup>See schedule 7 for the estimate of the international trade of the Great Lakes ports exclusive of trade with U.S.A. ports.

## SCHEDULE 7

*Overseas Trade of Canada and the United States through the St. Lawrence Seaway*

	1963 short tons	1964 short tons	1963 %	1964 %
<b>Trade in Terms of Cargo Tonnage<sup>(1)</sup></b> (thousands)				
Canada.....	2,328	2,529	30	25
United States.....	5,558	7,660	70	75
Totals.....	7,886	10,189	100	100
<b>Trade in Terms of Value<sup>(2)</sup></b> (in millions of Canadian Dollars)				
Canada.....			497	540
United States.....			1,170	1,615
Totals.....			1,667	2,155

## SOURCES:

<sup>(1)</sup>Table 8, St. Lawrence Seaway Traffic Statistics, page 19, 1963 and 1964 issues.

<sup>(2)</sup>The total value of Seaway trade was estimated using the detailed cargo tonnage in the traffic statistics cited above, using value per ton data from various sources but mainly reports prepared by the Chicago Chamber of Commerce on U.S. Great Lakes Ports traffic.

## NOTES TO SCHEDULE 8

This schedule was prepared as a supplementary check on the trend in pilotage costs. Part A shows Canada's overseas merchandise trade. Part B illustrates that most of Canada's exports by water are to overseas destinations. However, there are some exports by water to the U.S.A. which are also subject to pilotage costs, mainly those from the Lower St. Lawrence River and Atlantic ports. If we assume that imports arrive in the same transportation manner as exports leave, then total overseas merchandise trade of Canada is an approximation of the trade subject to pilotage costs.

Part C illustrates the trend in relative pilotage costs to shipping. It does not provide an accurate indication of the level of these costs relative to the value of the trade affected, mainly because it excludes some coastwise trade and some trade with the U.S. which pays for pilotage in the districts of Montreal and Quebec. Between 1963 and 1964 there was no substantive change in pilotage rates or requirements and the ratio of pilotage costs per \$1000 of trade fell from \$1.21 to \$1.06. With increases in pilotage rates in 1965 (see Schedule 9), the ratio of pilotage costs to value of trade rose between 1964 and 1965, but not to the 1963 level. Subsequently in 1966, and in spite of a further increase in pilotage rates, the ratio fell off moderately.

SCHEDULE 8

Overseas Merchandise Trade of Canada Relative to Pilotage Costs—1963-1966

Part A—Total Overseas Merchandise Trade of Canada 1964 (Canadian Statistical Review, D.B.S. 11-003) in millions of dollars

Exports.....	3,867
Imports.....	2,324
Total.....	6,191

Part B—Total Merchandise Export Trade by Mode of Transport Leaving Canada (Trade of Canada, Exports by Mode of Transport, 1964 D.B.S. 65-206)—in millions of dollars

	To United States	Other	Total
	\$	\$	\$
Water.....	837	3,466	4,302
Road.....	966	106	1,072
Rail.....	1,872	112	1,984
Air.....	169	132	301
Pipeline.....	407	—	407
Mail and Post.....	5	4	9
Miscellaneous.....	15	3	18
Total.....	4,271	3,823	8,093

Part C—Estimated Total Cost of Pilotage Relative to the Total Value of the Overseas Merchandise Trade of Canada—in thousands of dollars

	Pilotage <sup>(1)</sup> Costs	Total Overseas Merchandise Trade of Canada	Pilotage Cost Per \$1000 of Trade
	\$	\$	\$
1963.....	6,205	5,146,000	1.21
1964.....	6,585	6,191,000	1.06
1965.....	7,255	6,323,000	1.15
1966.....	7,650	6,822,000	1.12

<sup>(1)</sup>Figures for 1963 to 1965 inclusive come from Schedule 2. The figure for 1966 was estimated on the basis of "Comparative Statement of Pilots Earnings and Workload, 1964, 1965, 1966", Department of Transport, Nautical Pilotage Division, Ottawa.



## NOTES TO SCHEDULE 9

This schedule provides a comparison of trends in pilotage costs and tariffs relative to trends in the growth of Canada's trade. In Part A, the growth in total Canadian trade and also total non-U.S.A. Canadian trade is contrasted with the trend in costs of pilotage exclusive of pilotage attributable to overseas Seaway traffic. The pilotage related to the overseas Seaway trade is excluded because about 70% is U.S. trade and because the growth in the Canadian Seaway traffic is partly due to switching traffic to the Seaway route and therefore does not represent growth in trade as such.

The index of the costs of pilotage to shipping in Part A is based

on total costs of pilotage to shipping contained in Schedule 1 to the Study on the cost of pilotage under Part VI of the Shipping Act, 1961 to 1965, (Appendix IX, Part I of the Commission's Report), and an estimate of the same data for 1966 based on the Department of Transport, Nautical Pilotage Division reports for the year 1966 and

subtracting

the cost of pilotage in the district of Cornwall and the estimated cost attributable to overseas trade of the U.S. Great Lakes ports going through the districts of Montreal and Quebec.

The indexes in Part A show that pilotage costs to shipping rose 25% by 1965 and 39% by 1966 over the 1961 level. At the same time, the value of the overseas merchandise trade of Canada rose 37% (1965) and 48% (1966). That is, the value of trade has been rising faster than the total cost of pilotage, indicating a moderate decrease in the impact of pilotage costs on trade.

The price index of pilotage is based on data in Schedules 8 and 9 to the Study referred to above (App. IX, Part I, Commission's Report) and a review of revisions to pilotage tariffs 1961 to 1966 inclusive using a medium size of ocean going vessel of 8000 GRT. This index shows that the price of pilotage services rose by 10% in 1965 and by 14% in 1966 over 1961. Since the total cost of pilotage to shipping rose 25% and 39% for those same years, other factors (mainly the number and size of vessels serviced) rose by approximately 14% and 22%. This estimate is derived by dividing the cost of pilotage index by the price of pilotage services (i.e. cost equals price times amount purchased). That is, while the value of overseas trade rose by 37% from 1961 to 1965, the effect on pilotage costs of this increase in trade was only 14%.

Part B of Schedule 9 compares the trends in the total cost of pilotage to overseas shipping of the Great Lakes ports and the tonnage volume of cargo. The cost index is based on the cost of pilotage to shipping in the Great Lakes and Cornwall districts referred to in the first paragraph of the notes to Schedule 3 (page 000), plus the portions of the cost of pilotage attributable to the Seaway trade (estimated) going through the districts of Montreal and Quebec. The data for 1961 includes the gross revenue of the U.S. pilots in the Lake Superior area which became District 3 in 1962. The index on tariffs is based on the revisions to the tariffs, 1961 to 1966. The indexes of tonnage and vessel trends are based on Schedule 4 of this report.

Part B shows that from 1961 to 1965 and 1966 pilotage tariffs on Seaway traffic (the districts of Quebec, Montreal, Cornwall and Great Lakes) have increased in price by 18% and by 22% respectively, while costs of pilotage increased by 71% and 68%. Tonnage data have been used to show a growth of 82% and 91% over the period. This understates the value increase because the high value general cargo portion of this traffic has been increasing. The number of vessels increased only 26% in 1961 to 1966 while cargo tonnage rose 91% in the same period. This indicates a substantial increase in vessel size. Without this vessel size increase the growth in cargo tonnage trade would have required 91% more vessels, this combined with a 22% increase in cost of pilotage per vessel would have increased the total cost of pilotage by 133% (i.e.  $1.91 \times 1.22 = 2.33$ ) instead of 68%.

SCHEDULE 9

*Trends in Trade and in Pilotage Costs Indexes 1961 = 100*

Part A—Pilotage Costs and Trade of Canada Exclusive of Seaway				
	Pilotage Costs to Shipping Related to Canadian Overseas Trade Exclusive of Pilotage above Montreal	Price Index of Pilotage Exclusive of Seaway above Montreal	Value of Overseas Merchandise Trade of Canada	
1961.....	100	100	100	
1962.....	103	105	100	
1963.....	106	105	112	
1964.....	113	105	134	
1965.....	125	110	137	
1966.....	139	114	148	
Part B—Seaway Pilotage Costs and Traffic				
	Pilotage Costs to Shipping Related to the Overseas Trade of the Great Lakes Ports	Price Index of Pilotage Related to Seaway Traffic	Canadian and USA Great Lakes Ports Overseas Trade	
			Cargo Tonnage	Vessels
1961.....	100	100	100	100
1962.....	115	104	111	103
1963.....	118	112	106	95
1964.....	146	112	137	113
1965.....	171	118	182	128
1966.....	168	122	191	126

SCHEDULE 10  
*Port of Kitimat—1963*

---



---

Total Tonnage In (deep-sea).....	369,579
Total Tonnage Out (incl. coasters).....	127,908
Total Tonnage Out (deep-sea).....	106,548

---

Total Pilotage Cost of 78 deep-sea vessels:  $78 \times 1,161.00 = \$90,558.00$

51 of the 78 total vessels carried out 106,548 tons of aluminum product.

$\frac{51}{78} \times \$90,558$ —Pilotage allotment for 106,548 outgoing tons of aluminum product = \$59,211.00

Balance of pilotage = \$31,347.00 on incoming raw materials to make total plant production of 185,571 tons of aluminum. Some of this incoming raw material entered into the 106,548 deep-sea outgoing product.

$$\frac{106,548}{185,571} \times \$31,347.00 = \$17,993.00$$

Total pilotage cost attributed to 106,548 tons outgoing deep-sea:

$$= \$59,211.00 + 17,993.00 = \$77,204.00$$

$$\text{Pilotage Cost per Ton} = \frac{77,204.00}{106,548.00} = \$0.72$$

Value of aluminum per ton—\$450

i.e., cost of pilotage is \$1.60 per \$1000 of aluminum traded by water.

SOURCE: Royal Commission on Pilotage Exhibit 140, see also Vol. 10, pages 1151 to 1154, transcript of evidence.

NOTE TO GRAPHS ON COMPARATIVE PILOTAGE DUES—1963

The main sources of data for the Graphs are tables of comparative pilotage dues for typical vessels filed with the Royal Commission on Pilotage as Exhibits 82, 882, 884, and the Commission Hearings volume 95, pages 11877 and 11914.

Some dues not shown in these tables were estimated using the pilotage tariffs shown in the Canada Ports and Shipping Directory, 1963, for Canadian examples. Other examples were estimated on the basis of dues shown in the Exhibits for other ship sizes. In two cases dues for the large vessel example are omitted because the vessel is too large for the channels in question.

Data for U.S. ports as shown in the Exhibits is in U.S. dollars and for the purposes of these graphs have been converted to Canadian dollars using an average premium rate of  $7\frac{1}{2}$  percent for 1963.

Where two pilotage dues are shown, the difference represents charges levied for pilot boat services. At most foreign ports pilot vessel charges are also scaled to vessel size.

Graph I shows that in almost all cases the pilotage dues are appreciably lower in Canada for large vessels over comparable distances. Graph II shows that the dues for medium vessels are mostly lower in Canada taking vessel size and distance into accounts. Graph III shows that the difference between foreign and Canadian pilotage dues is least for small vessels and in some examples Canadian dues are appreciably higher.

The main difference appears to be that foreign pilotage tariffs are scaled much more steeply to vessel size than in Canada. On the whole Canadian pilotage dues appear to be lower than foreign pilotage dues.

The data for the graphs are shown by nationality and in order of length of channel requiring pilotage service in the table on the following page.

## DATA FOR GRAPHS ON COMPARATIVE PILOTAGE DUES

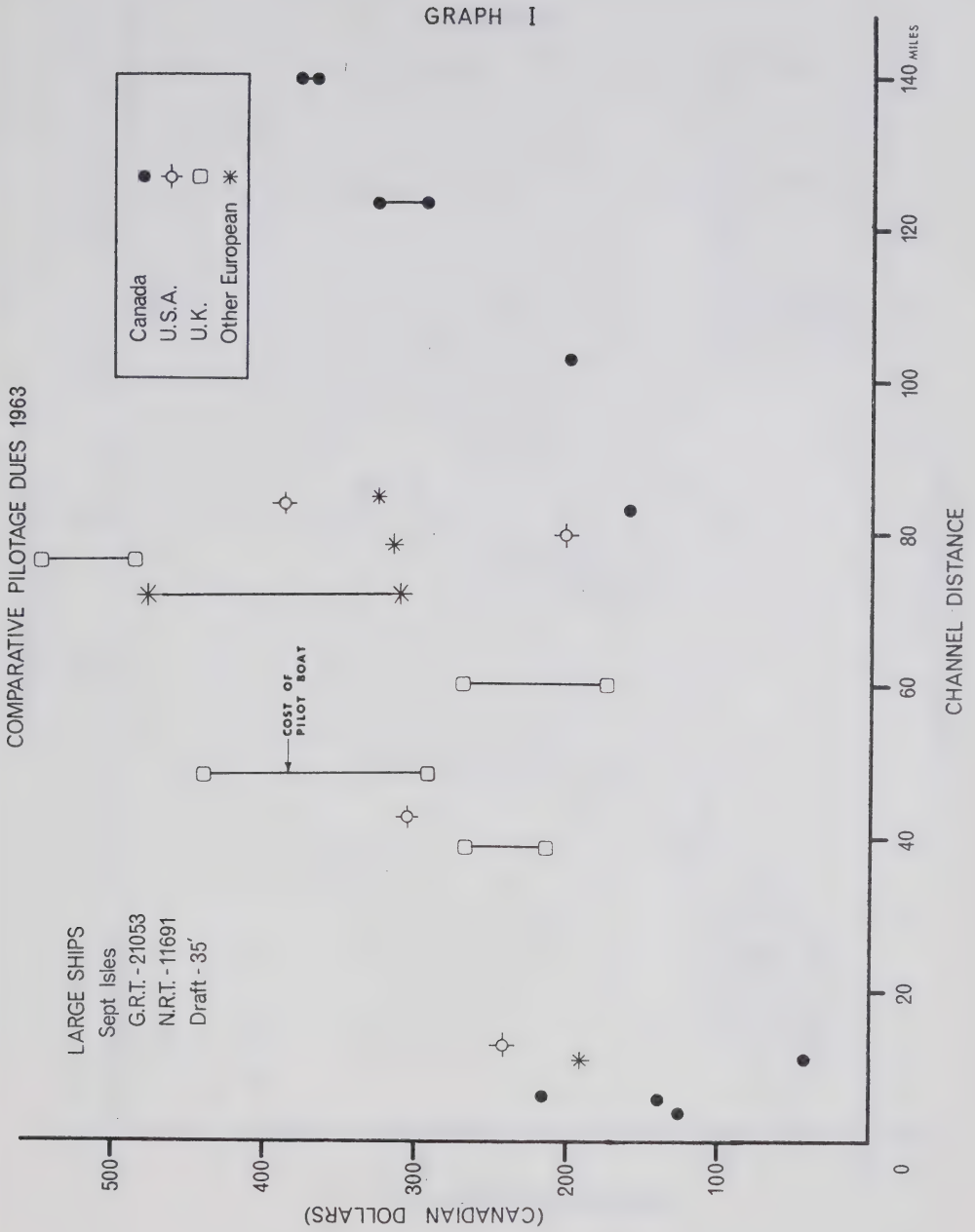
Port or Channel	Pilotage Cost 1963			
	Approximate Channel Distance One Way	Large Vessel	Medium Vessel	Small Vessel
	(Miles)	\$	\$	\$
<i>Canada</i>				
Halifax.....	4	127 <sup>e</sup>	66	45
Sydney, N.S.....	6	219 <sup>e</sup>	95	54
St. John, N.B.....	6	140 <sup>e</sup>	93	88
Montreal Harbour.....	11	41	36	32
Montreal-Cornwall.....	83	160	160	160
British Columbia.....	80	230 <sup>e</sup>	126	107
Cornwall-Kingston.....	103	200	200	200
Les Escoumains-Quebec.....	123	295/325	153/183	129/159*
Quebec-Montreal.....	139	369/379	211/221	179/190
<i>United States</i>				
Boston.....	13	244	163	154
New York.....	42	310	206	196
Puget Sound.....	80	206	206	206
Columbia River.....	84	390 <sup>e</sup>	194	139
Albany, N.Y.....	129	†	284	272
<i>United Kingdom</i>				
Manchester.....	35	†	113/176	81/128
Glasgow.....	38	213/268	136/192	102/157
Southampton.....	48	294/441	178/273	173/262
Liverpool.....	60	174/270	110/174 <sup>e</sup>	100/160
Thames River.....	76	485/553	256/301	198/239
<i>Other European</i>				
Le Havre.....	11	192	95	53
Rouen.....	72	315/480	308/490	179/285
Hamburg.....	78	319	148	96
Antwerp.....	85	328	164	140

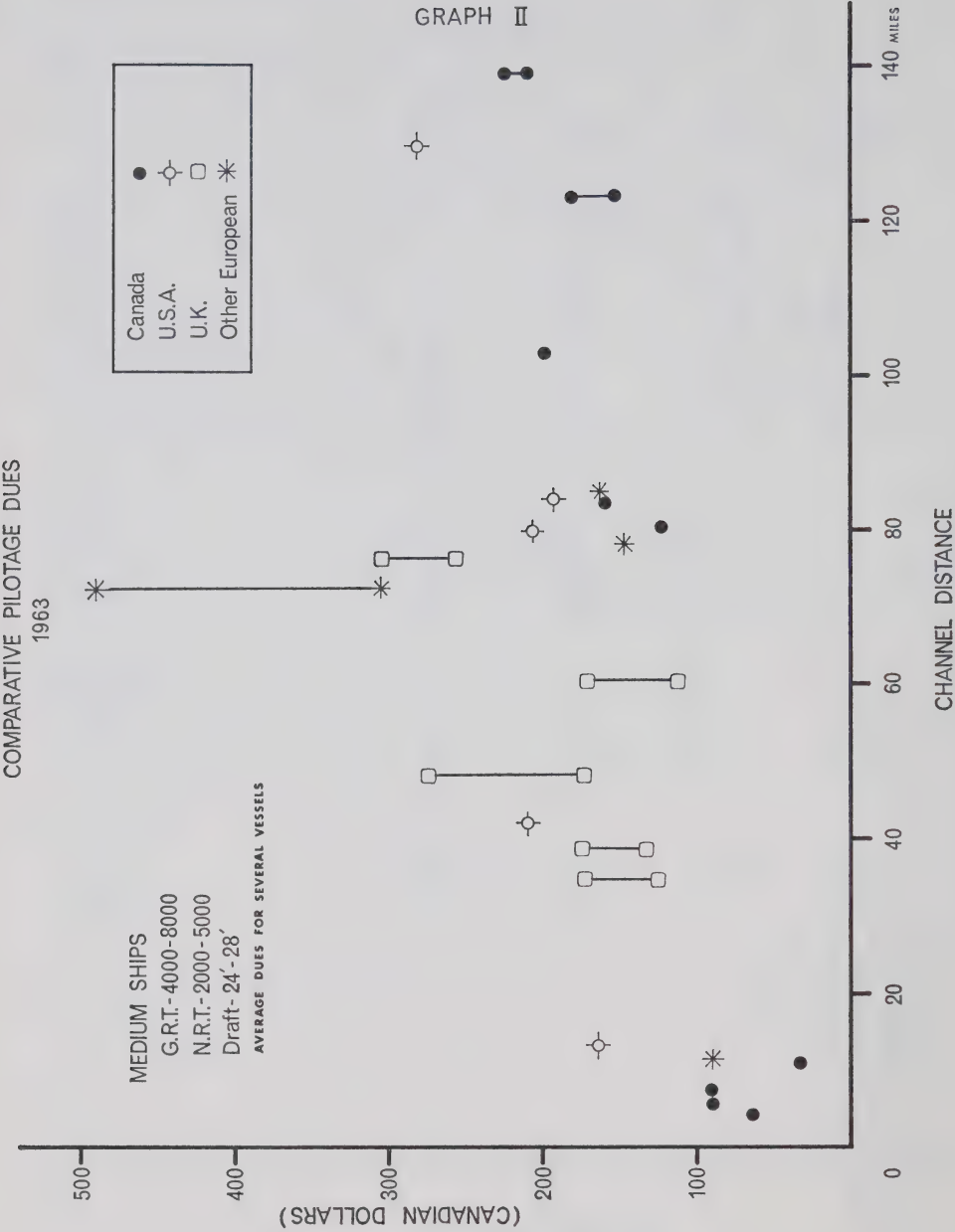
\*The second figure includes pilot boat charges.

<sup>e</sup>estimated.

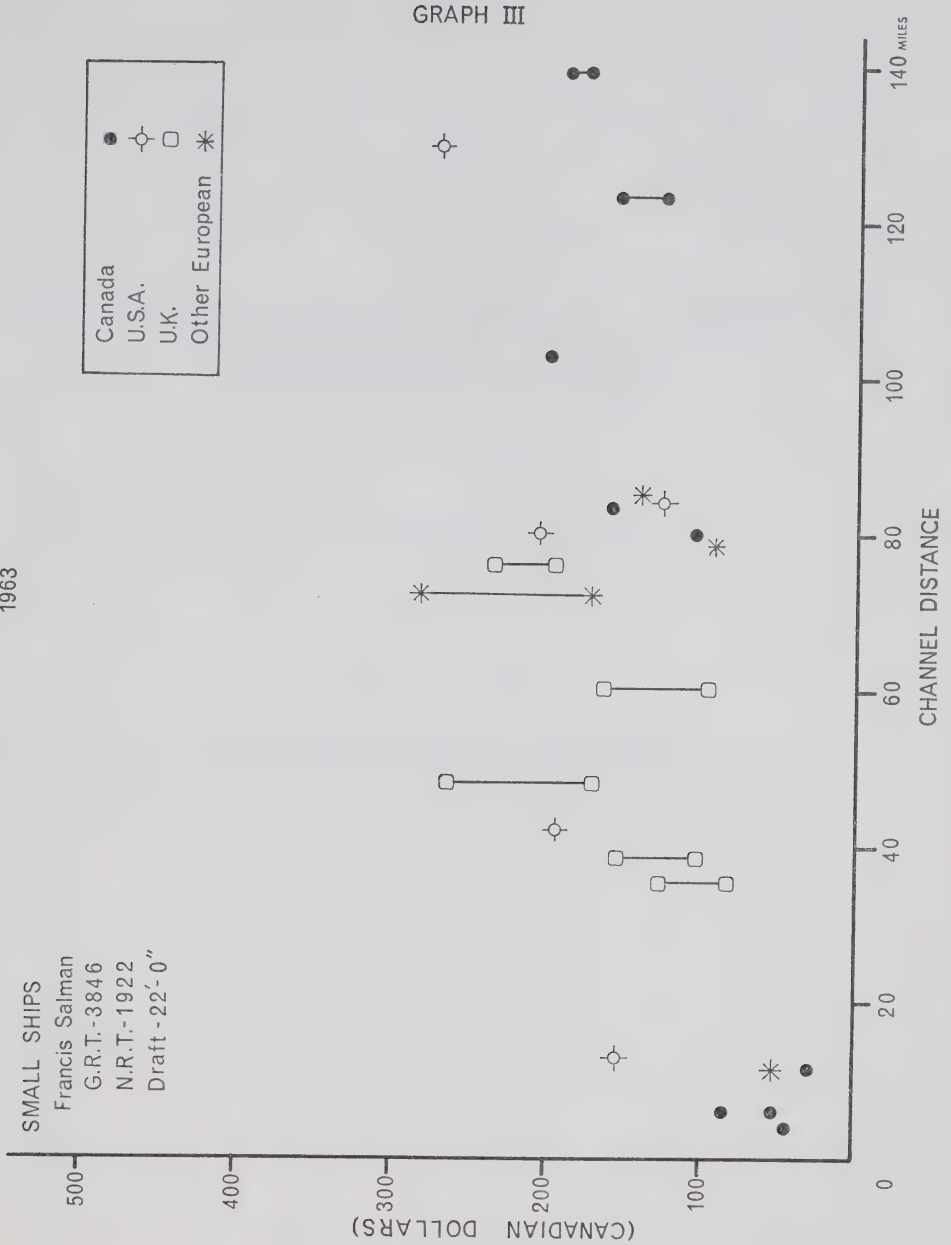
†vessel is too large.







COMPARATIVE PILOTAGE DUES  
1963





*APPENDIX XI*

REPORT ON THE RELATIVE MERITS OF VARIOUS CRITERIA  
USED OR WHICH MIGHT BE USED TO  
CALCULATE PILOTAGE DUES

Prepared by

RICHARD LOWERY

Member Royal Institution of Naval Architects  
Vice President Society of Naval Architects & Marine Engineers

March 1965.



*Preamble*

Before considering suitable criteria on which Pilotage Dues might be based I believe it would be most helpful if we reviewed some of the present methods used to charge for Pilotage and other services to shipping, their history, their philosophic background and their efficacy so far as achieving their objectives are concerned.

The review will, of necessity, be incomplete and in condensed form, dealing only with those aspects which appear to have a direct bearing on the problem presently before the Royal Commission on Pilotage.

Shipping by its very nature requires and demands for its proper, efficient operation and development, a wide variety of services provided for and to it, not only in the countless ports to and from which it desires to trade, but also in the approaches to such ports, along coastlines and on the shipping routes themselves.

The nature and quality of the services provided and the charges applicable thereto, determine to a great extent the volume of trade and the frequency, size and types of vessel which will operate in any given area. All things being equal, the better the service and the more modest the cost, the greater the resulting trade, since there is little doubt that trade and services or facilities are to a large extent interdependent. It is for this reason that forward looking countries, ports and others connected with serving shipping are constantly improving services and facilities to not only meet, but to anticipate changing trading demands in order to allow shipping itself to improve its own efficiency and standards of service.

It is well known that the most efficient carriage of goods by water is achieved by using the largest possible vessels which a trade can accept, taking into account such matters as quantities and types of cargo to be handled, rates at which cargoes can be assembled or distributed, quantities which can be held in warehouses at any time, corresponding frequency of sailing and type and quality of port facilities, including arrangements for berthing and unberthing vessels without delay, loading and discharging cargo rapidly etc.

It is obvious that large vessels also demand greater channel depths and widths and less tortuous courses than do small vessels.

Improvements in services and facilities cost money which must be recovered by charges against shipping, and as has been mentioned previously the improvements are quite often made in order to attract ships of a size or type not hitherto experienced.

If charges are to recover in whole or in any predetermined part, the costs of the improvements and services, they must be based upon estimates of numbers, sizes and types of vessels to be handled.

Since however the annual costs of services are fairly well fixed, resulting as they do, largely from capital expenditures and maintenance costs and upon the provision at all times of adequate numbers of specially trained personnel, most services not easily charged for on a direct cost basis are levied as the result of determining the annual recovery desired, and attempting to spread this recovery figure over all ships using the services on some reasonably individual and equitable basis.

Shipping services in this category include such items as pilotage, dock and harbour dues, wharfage, light dues, canal dues, drydock charges, use of tugs, etc. Almost all of these services are charged for, by Authorities throughout the world (with one or two notable exceptions), on either Gross Registered Tonnage or on Net Registered Tonnage, or on a combination thereof, or on some system involving other variables together with Gross or Net Tonnage.

There is no consistency of approach, some authorities basing charges for a particular service on Gross Tonnage, others for exactly similar services using Net Tonnage as the basis.

There are many reasons for this, some explainable, others not. The principal reasons being however (a) lack of any single deciding authority, (b) incomplete or uninformed ideas about the relationship between Net and Gross tonnage and what

they really mean, and (c) so long as authorities collect the desired total annual amounts they are not particularly interested in the strict logic or fairness of individual applications.

*Comments on Tonnage*

The tonnage regulations presently applied by most countries, although not identical to each other, are the end result of many modifications to the regulations in the British Merchant Shipping Act of 1854, which modifications have been intended to preserve rather than to abolish the original concept that Gross Tonnage would reflect a vessel's capacity or size and Net Tonnage would reflect its earning capacity.

This in turn was based upon a theory or line of reasoning which assumed that some shipping services should be charged for on the basis of "Services Rendered" whilst others should be on the basis of "Ability to Pay". Where the former applied, Gross Tonnage would be used and where the latter was more appropriate, Net Tonnage would be the basis for charges.

Before examining the fitness of these two parameters for achieving such objectives it may be profitable to consider how they were created, how they have changed and what they presently represent.

Maritime history indicates that long before the Christian Era there existed in China, for example, some system of measuring the relative sizes of ships, other records indicate, with lack of detail, the fact that measurements of capacity were in use in certain restricted areas and trades in the 13th Century.

It is clear therefore that there has always existed a desire to measure or compare the sizes of ships, either for taxation purposes or the levying of dues for services not readily chargeable on the basis of direct cost.

Carrying capacity or size of ship was the original popular base on which to charge, but few if any could properly define what this was and how it could be calculated, particularly when vessels carried multifarious cargoes, neither the individual unit details, nor the final total cubics or weights of which were known.

Dissatisfaction with arbitrary and frequently variable assessments spurred the search for more appropriate measurement techniques.

At that time there was considerable trade between England and France in the transport of full cargoes of wine in barrels or 'tuns' and it was relatively easy to compare such vessels according to the number of 'tuns' which they could carry.

Barrels of different sizes carried in different ships led to some confusion, eventually however wine barrel sizes were standardized and estimates were made for vessels not carrying wine based upon their apparent capacity to do so.

The standardized 'tun' decided upon in the 15th Century had a capacity of 252 gallons and a weight of 2240 lbs. This virtual accident seems to have given rise to the ton as a measure of weight which remains at 2240 lbs (in North America referred to as the 'long ton'). The estimated carrying capacity of any ship in 'tuns' was called 'tonnage' and later became 'tonnage'.

For 200 years this method was used to assess various 'taxes' and port dues on ships. Changes in trade and lack of confidence in the calculations when applied to non-wine carriers led to many and varied changes in comparing the capacity or 'tonnage' of ships and in the 17th Century the tonnage was determined by simply multiplying the length by the beam by the depth and dividing by a number varying between 94 and 100.

All early changes had one thing in common, and that was a desire to express true relative carrying capacity. Due however to the earlier 'tun' being a unit, both of cubic capacity and of weight, there was no clear picture as to whether 'tonnage' reflected cubic capacity or weight of cargo which could be carried.

In any event the matter was not at that time important, since the two variables were closely related, the design of ships was primitive, the ships were sailing vessels, simple and relatively similar to each other and there was no clear understanding of individual ship technical characteristics.

The essential thought was that ships should pay taxes and dues according to their size which in turn was taken to mean generally in accordance with their earning power.

From the 17th Century to 1854, changes in ship design stemming from growth in world trading, and from improved knowledge regarding ship design and to cope with the advent of steam propulsion, had caused or encouraged changes in the methods of measuring vessels, the eventual result at that time being that 'tonnage' reflected the deadweight or weight of cargo a vessel could carry.

The British Merchant Shipping Act of 1854 included however an entirely new method of measuring tonnage, based upon careful studies made over many years, and designed to correct the more obvious weaknesses of the then existing methods of calculation.

Although many changes have been made since 1854, the method proposed at that time is the basis of all present tonnage laws and regulations of all principal maritime nations. The basic idea in these rules was that 'dues rendered for services to vessels should be based on tonnage. Tonnage should be a measure of a vessel's earning capacity. The internal space in a vessel available for the carriage of cargo or passengers measures its potential earning capacity, therefore tonnage should be in proportion to such capacity'.

The Act of 1854 reflected this principle by stating that 'the whole internal space of a ship should be measured in order to establish her capacity'. It further stated that space devoted to crew or navigation or any spaces in superstructures not available for cargo should be exempted from measurement for tonnage.

In an effort to measure 'earning capacity' (which was then assumed to be related to cargo space), and in order not to 'penalize' modern vessels propelled by machinery, the volume of the space devoted to propulsion machinery was deducted from the original capacity figure.

This resulted in two tonnages, one before deductions were made, and one the net result after deductions, they accordingly became known as Gross Tonnage and Net Tonnage, in each case the tonnage was the relevant capacity in cubic feet divided by 100.

The divisor of 100 was selected by the simple process of figuring the tonnages of hundreds of existing vessels by the proposed new rules and finding that the aggregate would be the same as under the old rules if the divisor was made 98.7. The number 100 was chosen because (a) it was close to 98.7, (b) it was a very easy divisor and (c) it slightly reduced most existing tonnages and so pleased shipowners.

It is interesting to note that after all the effort expended on the new rules the eventual objective was clearly that of finding a basis for charging for services rendered related to 'ability to pay' and which would be more appropriate in individual cases than hitherto, but which would produce the result, whereby application of the same rate per ton, would return about the same total income as the old method.

The tonnage laws have been almost continuously modified in attempts to keep pace with changes in ship design and philosophy, such changes were brought about for example, by the introduction of double bottoms, carriage of water ballast in such bottom tanks and peaks, carriage of coal in bunkers, later by carriage of oil in tanks, at one time by the increasing sizes of engine rooms and later by the advent of more compact engine rooms, by variations of approach regarding apparently unrelated items like efficiency of closing appliances, details of Master's accommodation, chart rooms, laundries, silencers in funnels, etc. All these changes aimed at making Net Tonnage reflect 'ability to pay', surely a complex and devious path to achieve an apparently simple but not necessarily appropriate objective!

The present rules are a nightmare of complexity, inconsistency and irrelevancy, they have always been illogical and behind the times, they have continued to confuse cargo hold space with earning ability, they have therefore, for example, reduced the tonnage of ships with engine rooms, not at first realising that propulsive power enhanced



earning ability, later, when very powerful machinery could be packed into smaller engine rooms they then confused large engine space with large power. Even today they penalize vessels with modern compact engine rooms compared with those having wasteful engine room volume.

They have concerned themselves with such matters as the shape and volume of the light and air spaces above engine rooms, volume of cargo hatches, size of shaft tunnels, silencers in funnels, etc., but the principal cause for complaint arises from the treatment afforded 'exempt' spaces which are not included in either Gross Tonnage or Net Tonnage. For the purpose of tonnage measurement it can, in fact, be said that such spaces simply do not exist.

Only spaces 'permanently' closed in and available for cargo are measured for tonnage, and exemption of any space above the Tonnage Deck can be achieved by fitting openings with closing appliances of a 'temporary' nature. Such temporary closing appliances do not affect the normal ability of such spaces to carry cargo and the rule runs counter to International Load Line Rule attitudes which encourage really effective means of closing openings based on an overriding desire for safety.

For vessels not designed for deadweight cargoes, designers fit openings in shelter decks or superstructures with closing appliances of a type to obtain minimum penalty in freeboard and yet have such spaces 'exempt' from tonnage measurement and so from the payment of dues.

This situation reaches its climax in the case of 'open shelter deck' vessels, where by having one tonnage opening comprising one four foot long hatch fitted with 'temporary' closing appliances, an entire tween deck extending the full length of the ship is totally exempt from tonnage measurement. Such a vessel can have both gross and net tonnages some 30% less than a vessel of exactly similar size and external appearance but which has not a 'tonnage opening' in the corresponding deck.

While many countries are supposed to measure tonnage according to one common standard, there are many differences in detailed application which result in considerable variations in tonnage for exactly similar vessels.

The United States, for example, treats passenger accommodation in its own way, and does not measure water ballast spaces below the Tonnage Deck, the British do measure such spaces and as a result Canadian Upper Lakers have Gross Tonnages 10% to 13% higher than their U.S. counterparts and so pay a premium to transit the St. Lawrence Seaway; some countries limit deductions for crew space, others even measure length, breadth and depth differently. Even where different countries desire and seriously attempt to achieve uniformity there are bound to be differences since the rules are so complex that personal interpretation varies.

The Tonnage Rules have never been radically changed since 1854, they have only been patched up from time to time; they have inhibited ship design and safety by their pre-occupation with matters totally unrelated to what should have been their true objective, namely, to be a proper basis upon which to charge for shipping services.

As Dr. J. Bruhn, M.R.I.N.A., said in 1925, "It would seem to be a comparatively easy thing to find a rational measure of the size of ships which could be used for the purpose of assessing port dues, etc. Unfortunately a 'scientific' method was adopted about a hundred years ago, and ever since it has been found necessary to add continuously small 'scientific' increments to it until a complete Chinese puzzle has been created."

To cap it all, the many modifications to the regulations over the years have resulted in a situation where neither gross tonnage and/or net tonnage represents the size of a ship, its capacity, or its earning ability. Paradoxically, the main obstacle to wholesale revision of tonnage rules, or to the production of a completely new system based upon more appropriate parameters, has always been related not to tonnage itself but to its application as a basis for collecting money.

Throughout the world literally thousands of unrelated authorities or companies charge for an almost never ending, constantly growing, list of shipping services on the basis of existing tonnages and no new, universally accepted single system could possibly

produce the same income results to each of these thousands of unrelated authorities without wholesale revision of rates based upon painstaking analyses of past records and careful forecasting of the future, taking into account types and numbers of ships being serviced at present and likely to be serviced in the future.

Such authorities may believe that present methods of measuring and charging may not be perfect but it is much easier for them to leave the system as it is, with adjustments being made to the rates from time to time to achieve desired income results. The unfairness of this thought process is that it makes no attempt to correct for inequities existing in the relative charges levied between ship and ship.

On this subject I would like to quote W. MacMillan, M.R.I.N.A., (Transactions 1959), he states in part—"However good the reasons for simplification of tonnage rules may appear to some naval architects, sweeping revision seems to me to be quite unrealistic and to hold no hope of support from the shipping industry. There is too great a weight of legislation, of one sort or another, and too many economic factors, dependent upon tonnage, to admit of serious consideration being given to drastic change".

To add to the confusion and to the entrenchment of present tonnage rules, there are many unrelated regulations relating to safety, crew numbers and qualifications, classification of type of ship, provisions respecting wireless telegraphy, limitation of liability, classification society fees, operational and capital subsidies, etc., which are all based upon tonnage.

Further, as stated previously, there is not and never has been any consistency throughout the world insofar as deciding what type of service should be based on 'net tonnage' and what type on 'gross'. This is not of course necessarily bad, since the principal requirement is not essentially to base charges on either 'services rendered' or on 'ability to pay', but rather to have some convenient way to meet annual expenses by charging each vessel sufficient on any reasonably just basis.

It is this last factor which condemns the present tonnage laws since there can be little doubt that they do result in certain ships and ship types paying disproportionately more or less for shipping services than would be the case under any system based upon reasonable equity.

Sir Stanley Goodall, Vice President R.I.N.A., put the matter in a nutshell when, in referring to the fact that tonnage was not a suitable criterion to use as a basis for shipping charges, he added: "It may have been the original idea a hundred years ago, when a cargo ship was a shell into which goods could be loaded and blown from one port to another".

I believe that the foregoing comments, incomplete as they are, will have served to show that apart from habit and convenience, there is neither special merit nor magic in the continuing use of 'tonnage' (gross or net) as a basis for determining appropriate charges for shipping services.

They further demonstrate that any other system chosen, does not need to be and in fact cannot hope to be, perfect and proper in each and every application; such other system should however be based upon convenience, simplicity of application and consistency of results between similar ships of any nation, and it should result in all ships paying for services on a reasonably comparative basis.

As has been stated earlier, the two factors normally assumed to apply to shipping services are (1) physical size of ship, presumed to relate to value of 'services rendered', and (2) capacity of earning spaces on a ship, presumed to relate to 'ability to pay'.

We have observed that although 'gross tonnage' and 'net tonnage' were originally, and to some extent still are, intended to reflect these factors, they are in fact most imperfect instruments for the achievement of the intended results.

It may at this time be reasonable and proper to give some thought to the two concepts mentioned earlier and to consider just how appropriate they are as bases for assessing shipping service charges.



*'Ability to Pay' and 'Value of Services Rendered'*

In essence the principle of determining how much to charge a vessel for any service rendered to it on the basis of its 'ability to pay' appears to be totally at variance with all modern practice which is almost without exception based upon concepts of payment for value of service rendered.

On a personal basis, when a man flies in a plane, rides on a bus, travels on a toll road or visits a theatre or exhibition, he is not charged according to his personal wealth, but in accordance with the proportionate value of the services presumed to have been rendered to him, an important point to note, however, is that since human beings are very similar to each other in size and weight etc., the services rendered in each case are in fact exactly the same.

If we consider normal charges made to business ventures for services rendered, we find a generally similar application and that is, that by and large, 'services' are paid for on the basis of value of the services themselves and not on the earning ability of the venture or unit receiving the service.

Charging a ship, which is a business venture, on its apparent 'ability to pay' is really charging it on its indicated profitability and is therefore a very sophisticated type of tax on potential income.

In the early days of shipping when this concept was conceived and became popular, it was really assumed that (a) all shipping operations were profitable, (b) relative size of ship or cargo capacity indicated relative profit, and most important, (c) ships could not operate profitably without service.

It was therefore reasoned that any service rendered to a ship, no matter how trivial or how significant the service might be, was really a service performed by an essential partner in the venture and this partner should therefore be paid on a basis commensurate with the apparent profitability of the venture.

Even if this concept is accepted as being reasonable and fair, it is obvious that no formulated system could possibly achieve the desired end, since there is no possible way of measuring a vessel when built and determining at that time, for all time, the relative potential earning power of that vessel compared with all others of all types built before it and of all those to be built over subsequent years.

Despite the somewhat plausible reasoning relating to the applicability of the 'ability to pay' concept when related to shipping, present thinking would probably lead to the conclusion that 'value of services rendered' would in almost all cases be a much more appropriate and reasonable basis to use for charges for shipping services. The real difficulty lies in determining the relative value of the services rendered to different vessels, bearing in mind the inescapable fact that the cost of some services is greatly increased by the necessity of making particular provision for large vessels.

In dealing with the 'ability to pay' concept the point was made that most charges for service to both individuals and corporations are based, roughly at least, on the value of services rendered.

In the case of corporations various parameters are used, but few aim at recovery on basis of 'ability to pay'. In the case of personal services the charges are per person, but as noted previously, the services rendered are similar to all persons availing themselves of such services.

These situations are, however, not strictly analagous to the provision of shipping services, since ships are of many different sizes and types and in performing any similar task on a large vessel it is almost certain that the service rendered will be superior in worth to such service performed on or for a small vessel.

Further, when considering services rendered to individuals and charges for same on a per person basis without respect to individual wealth, it should be remembered that few, if any, of the services offered to individuals are provided basically to serve the special requirements of the rich, thereby increasing the cost to the poor, by giving them services in excess of those they personally require.

It cannot be denied, however, that many shipping services, at least in extent and quality, are and have been provided to cope with large vessels, and in many instances are more costly and numerous than would be required by small vessels alone.

It is therefore obvious that, at least with respect to such special services, large vessels should bear a greater burden of cost than would be indicated by apparent immediate value of direct services rendered.

I believe that pilotage may be considered to be in this category, the problem then, is to find a reasonably equitable basis for charges, bearing in mind, if not taking into detailed account, the many disparate variables affecting the true relative value of the services rendered.

### *Pilotage*

Let us now leave shipping services as a general topic and consider particularly the services rendered by Pilotage Authorities and give some thought to possible suitable methods of charging for Pilotage services.

In its simplest possible context, the use of a Pilot by a ship could be looked upon as the temporary engagement of a specialist whose reasonable proper annual income is presumed to have been determined by taking into account such factors as his training, skill, experience and responsibility and relating them to the values appropriate to the particular society in which he exists.

Since this is his only source of income, and since he and his companions must be available at all times, then if each vessel piloted in any given district consumes about the same amount of a pilot's time, one could suggest that Pilotage should be charged on each ship simply on the basis of total target salaries plus operating expenses divided by number of ships per year.

On this basis the fee would be the same no matter what the size or type of ship; the services might be said to have been charged for on the basis of the apparent cost of the 'services rendered'. Such a method would, however, obviously not be as reasonable and logical as the foregoing words would appear to indicate.

For example, without big strange vessels, pilotage services might not have been needed in the first place, or, if needed, could possibly have been handled by less skilful pilots who presumably would be worth less than those necessary for piloting vessels of considerable size. In any event, it is obvious that any system which does not charge larger ships more than smaller ones would be neither acceptable nor workable.

Before we can properly consider what parameters or methods of application would be appropriate for assessment of pilotage charges, it would appear to be worthwhile giving some thought to pilots and to pilotage; what pilotage involves, what it achieves, and more particularly what affects the value of pilotage service rendered.

For the purpose of this report, legal aspects of pilotage will be ignored, only the physical act of piloting and the factors affecting the ease or difficulty thereof will be considered.

In the normal course of their duties, pilots must have an intimate knowledge of local physical and weather conditions in their particular district; they must also however, if they are to perform with maximum efficiency, be able to board vessels of many types, often for the first time, and taking into account not only local conditions as they exist at that time, but also all significant and applicable conditions relating to each particular ship, recommend or take all proper action to ensure that the pilotage assistance given will result in the desired operation being executed and concluded in a safe, seaman like and expeditious manner.

When a pilot boards a strange ship some of the variables in which he must be interested, and which vary between ship and ship, and which affect pilotage and ship handling to a greater or less degree include:

The physical dimensions of length, breadth and depth.

The drafts both forward and aft and the corresponding trim.

The propeller tip immersion.

Whether the vessel is in lightship, ballast or loaded condition, since this affects the relationship of the amount of vessel above the water subject to wind effects, and the amount under the surface affected by water currents. This relationship affects side drift.

The relative shape and disposition of the areas above and below the water surface, since this affects the ability of the vessel to hold course under various wind strengths and directions.

The type of underwater hull shape (large forefoot cut-up etc.) since these also affect a ship's performance under certain conditions.

The number and direction of rotation of propellers.

The relative fullness or fineness of the hull form.

Whether the propeller(s) are fixed or controllable pitch.

The relative power of the propulsion machinery.

The type of propulsion machinery, e.g. whether it is steam, diesel, turbo-electric, etc.

If steam machinery, whether boilers are coal or oil fired, scotch type or watertube.

Type of steering gear, relative rudder size and time to put helm over.

The last seven items listed affect the ability or otherwise of machinery to operate steadily at low power, the relative ability of machinery to accelerate, decelerate or go astern, the reaction time between giving a machinery action order and the action actually taking place etc.

All of the foregoing variables relate to ships themselves as physical engineering products, in many cases pilots will either know or will readily recognise characteristics of ships they board, in others they will have to ask questions and seek advice from the Captain and Officers who will or who should know the idiosyncracies of their own vessel. However he achieves the end result, it will be essential for the pilot, if he is to give maximum useful assistance, to clearly understand or judge how any ship he boards will behave under any set of circumstances or conditions—sometimes under emergency conditions.

Type, quantity and efficiency of navigating equipment varies from ship to ship, communications within ships vary, and these together with the relative efficiency of crews, determine the speed and accuracy with which orders are executed. The pilot's special value is, however, related to his particular knowledge of local conditions, and how they affect the ship handling under various changing circumstances.

Such local conditions include permanent situations arising from geophysical characteristics of the district, including the varying depths of water available, the widths and complexity of channels or approaches, the relative exposure to or protection afforded from the elements under varying situations arising from state of tide, current direction and strength, wind force and direction, and rain, hail, snow and fog, density and direction of traffic, etc.

The foregoing comments, whilst by no means complete, do, by their very recital, tend to give an exaggerated idea of the skill needed and of the complexity of pilotage operations. Many of the factors involved will be 'felt' or at least determined by a skilled pilot in a few minutes. He is an expert and this is part of his job.

It should be of interest to note that in the many variables related and unrelated, which has been cited as indications of the sum total of skill and responsibility involved in a pilotage operation such factors as the internal shape of a ship's structure, the degree of light and air provided to the engine room and the earning value of cargo are not included. Nor should they be, they and dozens of the other equally irrelevant factors are however not only taken into account but are often of great importance in the computation of tonnage figures and hence on fees based upon tonnage.

The main purpose of the foregoing recital was to demonstrate that pilotage is the application of seamanship supported by special knowledge of local conditions, and that the factors to be taken into account are so many, so varied, and often so unrelated,



that there is and can be no simple formula which will truly reflect the value of the services rendered in every case over a wide variety of ship sizes and types. Even the same ship on successive voyages can create or be subject to entirely different conditions and a ship which is easy to handle in one district can well be a nightmare in another.

The 'idealistic' way to charge for pilotage services would be to have a competent judge or judges stationed in each district to assess in each individual case the true relative value of the services rendered, taking into account all of the relevant factors applying to each individual ship and operation. This is patently ridiculous and impractical, from the point of view of both the Pilotage Authority and that of the Ship Operator. The results would be chaotic and subject to challenge, the Pilotage Authority would be unable to forecast its income and it would be impossible for the Shipowner to forecast his expenses.

Failing this 'idealistic' system and faced with deciding upon one overriding factor which would best express both the 'ability to pay' and the 'value of services rendered' I have no hesitation in suggesting that the best possible basis upon which to work would be one relating to the physical size of a ship.

#### *Existing Methods*

No useful purpose would be served in setting out here in detail the methods used to charge for Pilotage services throughout Canada. To highlight the lack of consistency however, I may say that I understand that seven districts charge on Net Tonnage, fourteen on Net Tonnage and Draft, one on Gross Tonnage, Draft and Mileage, one on Draft alone, one on a per trip basis and three with fixed charges between stated points.

A similar survey of 15 countries and their 70 pilotage districts (Captain Heenan, May 24th 1964) showed that 16 use Gross Tonnage alone or in a combination with Draft and/or Mileage, that 30 use Net Tonnage alone or in combination with Draft and/or Mileage, the remaining 24 use Draft, Mileage, Deadweight or other combinations or variables.

It must be obvious that they cannot all be right or even reasonable in their charges as between ship and ship. It is, however, equally certain that rates applied on the present basis is in all cases aimed at producing a predetermined total annual revenue. Any new system must therefore be based upon general application, simplicity and a reasonable division of charges between ships using the service. It must also, when applied, produce similar annual revenues.

#### *Consideration of proposed new methods*

We now appear to have determined the following with respect to Pilotage and Pilotage charges:

1. There is no single permanent parameter related to a ship's dimensions which can determine either a vessel's ability to pay or the value of services rendered to it.
2. There is also no complex assembly of variable factors related to a ship's dimensions which will achieve either of these ends.
3. Taking into account the wide assortment of permanent and conditional variables it does appear as though the physical size of a ship will give the best general basis upon which to charge Pilotage Dues, since more than any single, or any combination of all other variables, this best reflects the overall relative difficulty, responsibility and value of the operation.
4. Neither Gross Tonnage or Net Tonnage truly achieves this objective and in any event they are unsatisfactory for the other reasons set out in this report.
5. Any new system should return similar total revenues for handling similar ships in any year.

6. Few existing vessels should have to pay substantially more or less than they paid under the old system.
7. Vessels which do pay more should be those which examination indicates have, in fact, been paying less than their fair share in comparison with other vessels, and vice-versa for vessels whose Pilotage charges will be substantially reduced.
8. New rules should have no appreciable effect on ship design or seaworthiness.

Let us now consider some of the parameters which could be applied.

#### *Gross and/or Net Tonnage*

I do not think I need to labour this point further, undoubtedly the major causes for dissatisfaction with tonnage as a base are (1) lack of uniformity of measurement and (2) the fact that some ships, like open shelter deckers, have large earning spaces which are included in neither the Gross nor the Net Tonnages. Such vessels present the same problems and receive the same services as other similar size full scantling vessels but pay less for such services. While I believe this to be unfair and have written at some length to this effect, it should be realized that owners of such vessels and many others believe that a benevolent attitude should be taken with regard to open shelter deckers.

#### *Length*

This parameter would have the advantage of extreme simplicity, and length is certainly a most important factor in measuring pilotage difficulty. The relative importance of length is however dependent upon local conditions. Its major disadvantage is that if it were to be used in assessing pilotage fees on a 'rate per foot' basis then small vessels would pay far too much and large vessels far too little.

The relative size of vessels varies as the cube of the dimensions and I would therefore prefer the use of length<sup>3</sup> to length. Length<sup>3</sup> would not, however, in my opinion be satisfactory, since the relative breadth and depth of ships varies considerably and using length<sup>3</sup> would ignore such variations. Ships operating in and out of Canadian ports vary considerably so far as beam and depth relative to length are concerned, due principally to Canada having a mixture of ocean-going and Great Lakes and coastal type vessels. If length or length<sup>3</sup> was used as a basis, local upper lakers would, in my opinion, pay more than their fair share when compared with ocean-going vessels having the same length.

#### *Draft—(alone or with other measurements)*

There can be no doubt that in many districts, draft is very important in measuring pilotage difficulty and responsibility. In others it is not as important as length, and in many instances in fact, as has been pointed out previously in this report, the amount of the ship out of the water is of more concern than the amount in the water. Charging a vessel on its draft at any time or on any variable including draft at any time has the disadvantage of requiring draft to be determined for each and every operation with increased complexity in assessment and collection of fees.

If we now consider statutory Summer draft rather than actual draft at time of pilotage, we run into further difficulties which are not immediately apparent.

Firstly, it would appear illogical to use Summer draft as a major element in determining pilotage fees, draft is either an important factor or it is not; on occasions or in areas where it is important, it is surely the draft at the time of the pilotage operation which is significant, not the maximum Summer draft to which the vessel can load at any time.

Further, whilst most cargo vessels have Summer freeboards, (and therefore Summer drafts), assigned in accordance with International Regulations, such regulations do not apply to a wide variety of ships including warships, fishing vessels, pleasure yachts,



vessels not carrying passengers or cargo, and ships of less than 150 tons gross, and there could be trouble in attempting to determine the proper corresponding draft to apply on such vessels.

Further, statutory or Summer draft is not necessarily directly connected with either size or depth of ship since other factors including reserve buoyancy, relative structural strength and integrity and anticipated zonal weather conditions all affect maximum Summer drafts. Tankers have deep drafts relative to other vessels of similar size due to their strength and degree of compartmentation, lakers also have proportionately deep drafts due to the relatively sheltered nature of their zones of operations and passenger vessels can have more than one statutory draft depending upon a variety of conditions.

It can be seen therefore that statutory Summer draft is (a) not really very suitable as a basis for pilotage charges and (b) in any event application of statutory draft would not be without complication.

#### *Length, Beam and Draft*

It has been suggested that a numeral obtained by multiplying together length, beam and draft, would be a good basis for assessing pilotage fees and there can be no question but what these three factors do seriously affect pilotage, sometimes they may be the three most important factors, in other cases they will not be.

Such a numeral would in my opinion be fairly satisfactory, the length and beam components should not cause too much trouble but the problems associated with both the applicability and the determination of appropriate draft to be used in the calculation would be as stated previously.

#### *Size of Vessel (as expressed by $L \times B \times D$ )*

If we are looking for one relatively simple, unchangeable and appropriate parameter to use as a basis for the assessment of pilotage fees, as stated previously I believe that the effective external size or bulk of a ship is the major determinant, and that this can be reasonably expressed by a numeral obtained by multiplying together the length, breadth and depth.

Such a method would not, of course, be perfect, nor would it apply with equal fairness to all ships or to all conditions, it would however, in my opinion, satisfy the desirable elements set out previously more satisfactorily than any other, also being a cubic numeral it would bear a reasonable relationship to existing tonnages.

It must, however, be appreciated that any formula which uses depth in this fashion will take no account whatever of the size or of the amount of the ship above the deck to which the depth is measured, accordingly all spaces above this deck, including poops, bridges, forecastles and erections for passenger spaces, etc., will be excluded and will therefore have no effect on the numeral or on the fees derived from its application.

Bearing in mind that two of the most serious complaints made against present tonnage regulations are with regard to (1) spaces classed as 'exempt' and not measured at all and (2) spaces measured and included in Gross Tonnage but deducted to give Net Tonnage, there may be resistance to any formula which does not provide for assessment on the basis of absolute, total bulk.

I myself do not view this weakness in any formula as being too serious, the old concept based upon 'ability to pay' visualized the volume of all earning spaces as a proper basis, I do not believe that we should be dedicated to determining volume of earning spaces. From the point of view of pilotage charges at least, I believe that reasonably comparative indications of bulk will be sufficient since bulk itself is not a pure determinant and it will never be possible to cover all factors in one formula.

Providing the depth as measured, substantially represents the effective basic depth of a ship I do not think we need be concerned too much about not having every possible cubic foot included.

For the vast majority of modern cargo ships and tankers, erections are fairly comparative in size, passenger vessels have large superstructures but the basic depth used for such craft will, in any event, almost certainly be comparatively greater than that applicable to other vessels of similar length.

If the aforementioned apparent basic disadvantages of having a formula involving depth are accepted, we will then be in general agreement with the statements and suggestions made by Captain J. A. Heenan in correspondence supplied to me by the Commission.

In Captain Heenan's memo of July 4th [1963], he states in part:—

"I have long believed that when pilotage dues were first assessed on the tonnage and/or draught of a ship, such methods of assessment became generally acceptable internationally for two reasons: first, they made for simple calculations and, secondly, no better method was advanced. What is important, however, is the actual size of the ship, whether she be loaded or in ballast.

The pilot is paid for his verbal advice regarding the safe passage of a ship (or, when requested, his actual navigation and handling of the ship), due regard being given to his special local knowledge, especially of tidal conditions that vary with changing weather. The relative ease or difficulty of his task depends more on the size of the ship than on its measured tonnage.

The dimensions of a ship do not change. My thought is that a unit could be derived from a consideration of the registered length, breadth and depth of any given ship. Such a unit could be matched with existing pilotage dues and a comprehensive scale could then be developed."

Captain Heenan's proposal which is set out in considerable detail in his further memo to Mr. G. W. Nadeau of January 30, 1964, suggests that each ship should have a fixed unchangeable number or 'ship unit' obtained by multiplying registered length, breadth and depth together and dividing by 10,000. This would be multiplied by a 'District' or 'Port Unit' expressed in dollars and/or cents to determine the Pilotage Dues Payable.

The 'District' or 'Port Unit' to be calculated to arrive at a value which when multiplied by the unchangeable 'Ship Unit' would provide pilotage dues, which when averaged among several ships of various sizes would equal their total pilotage revenue now received under the present method.

I am in agreement with the principles and objectives set out in Captain Heenan's correspondence, it is only in the details appertaining to the proposed methods of calculating both the 'ship' and 'port units' that I disagree.

Dealing first with the 'ship unit'. Captain Heenan proposes that this should be obtained by multiplying together the Registered Length, Depth and Breadth and dividing by a suitable divisor. One of the great advantages of using these 'registered' dimensions is the fact that they are invariably included among ship's papers.

They do, however, possess certain most unfortunate disadvantages which I will now deal with in some detail.

'Registered Length' has a rather cumbersome definition and due to changes in ship design, particularly with regard to stern arrangements, there can be variations in 'registered length' when measured by different authorities. I do not however believe this to be very important since a difference of say 5 feet in a 400 foot ship, whilst quite unlikely, would only affect the 'ship unit' value by one and one quarter per cent. I therefore consider 'Registered Length' to be a suitable dimension for our purposes.

So far as 'Registered Breadth' is concerned, I believe this also to be a satisfactory dimension. The definition is simple, being 'the extreme outside breadth of the vessel, measured over the side plating, but not including guards or rubbing strakes'. There appears to be little room for misunderstanding here, and if for example the 'Registered Breadth' of any vessel was quoted incorrectly by a relatively large amount as much as say 3", then on a 50 foot beam vessel this would only affect the 'ship unit' value by one half of one per cent.

It is only when I consider 'Registered Depth' that I run into very serious trouble in accepting the three registered dimensions as being suitable for our purpose.

'Registered Depth' is the 'depth of a ship measured inside the ship on the centre-line at amidships, from the underside of the 'tonnage deck' down to the tops of the floors or the tank top'. As can well be imagined, due to the wide assortment of internal arrangements on ships, there is a great variety of Registered Depths possible on similar ships having the same external depths. It will be further noted that the 'Registered Depth' is measured at amidships and as some vessels have stepped tank tops, the depth is often quite different at amidships from that applying in other places throughout the length. Some vessels have tank tops which are not level but are sloped from the center line to the sides of the ship and this type of situation also further complicates the true meaning of 'Registered Depth' and its relationship to true depth.

For example, let us consider three typical vessels all having the same external depth to a flush deck; one a tanker, one a general cargo vessel and one an ore carrier. Due to different internal arrangements brought about by differing design and operational considerations, it is probable that the tanker will have no bottom floors at all, the general cargo vessel may have a 4'0" double bottom and the ore carrier a 12'0" double bottom. The 'Registered Depth' of these three vessels which all actually have the same depth, will therefore vary by the relative depths of the double bottom tanks (or by the assumed floor depth in the tanker).

From the foregoing it is quite obvious that 'Registered Depth' in no way represents the depth of a ship.

Added to the foregoing disadvantages we must also remember that 'Registered Depth' is measured to the underside of the 'Tonnage Deck', the 'Tonnage Deck' is the upper deck in all ships which have less than three complete decks; and is the second deck from below in all others.

A complete deck is a permanent deck all fore and aft. Normal hatchways or openings with efficient permanent closing appliances are not considered to interfere with the integrity of the deck or its completeness. However, 'tonnage openings' are considered to be closing appliances of a 'temporary' nature and the integrity and completeness of the deck is assumed to be impaired by their presence.

For this reason an open shelter deck complete for the whole length of the ship except for a four foot long hatchway with temporary closing is not, for the purpose of the Tonnage Regulations, considered to be a complete deck. An open shelter deck vessel, therefore, has as its tonnage deck the deck below the shelter deck.

For explanatory sketches with regard to the foregoing comments on 'Registered Depth' see Appendix 'A'. (Sheets 1 and 2)

We thus see that if our 'ship unit' uses depth measured to the underside of the tonnage deck, it will give open shelter deck type vessels virtually identical advantages to those presently enjoyed by such vessels under present tonnage regulations.

Therefore, since 'Registered Depth' does not, in the first place represent the depth of the ship at all, and since it excludes from the proposed formula any portion of depth associated with open shelter decks, I conclude that this would be a most inappropriate and unsatisfactory depth to use.

This is not, however, to say that there is no depth which will be satisfactory, and I now propose to examine other 'depths' to see if there is one which is suitable.

Vessel depth is one of the factors taken into account in the calculation of vessel freeboards for assignment under the International Load Line Rules and in the event of any vessel not having such a Freeboard Assignment there would still be little difficulty in determining depth according to International Load Line Regulations.

I propose therefore to now give some consideration to freeboard depth as a dimension for possible use in the proposed formula.

In the calculation and assignments of Freeboard, however, two depths are used, the first is the 'moulded depth' which in its simplest form is the vertical distance



measured amidships from the top of the keel to the top of the Freeboard Deck beams side. The other is the 'Freeboard Depth' which is the 'moulded depth' plus allowances for thickness of keel and deck plating, etc.

These two 'depths' possess the merit that they do in fact represent the true depth of the ship to the 'Freeboard Deck' without complications connected with internal structure, depth of double bottoms, etc., such as would arise if 'Registered Depth' was used. For explanatory sketches with regard to 'Freeboard Depth' see Appendix 'B'. (Sheets 1 and 2)

Unfortunately however, the 'Freeboard Deck' is the uppermost complete deck on a ship, which deck has permanent means of closing all openings in its exposed areas and any deck with a 'tonnage opening' is not considered to come within this definition. Therefore, 'depth' for freeboard purposes is, on open shelter deck vessels, also measured to the deck below the shelter deck. Despite the fact that Freeboard Depth is good from the point of view that it is a true depth, it has however, as has been seen, the same disadvantage as 'Registered Depth', insofar as it would again eliminate the open shelter deck in the proposed calculation. It also would incur no penalty for superstructures or erections above the 'Freeboard Deck'. As a matter of further interest, vessels which are alternatively 'open' or 'closed' shelter deck types not only have two gross and two net tonnages, but they also have two 'Freeboard Depths'.

Another difficulty arises from the fact that the Freeboard dimensions are not included in ships' papers, and so it would be necessary to obtain this information from other sources, possibly the Register Books of the various Classification Societies. This would not be without its problems since some ships are not in any published Register (Russian, Polish, etc.) and even Lloyd's Register does not always give all of the Freeboard Dimensions we would require for our purpose. Further, as has been stated previously, all vessels do not have statutory freeboards.

Although I do not think these latter disadvantages would be insurmountable, for the other reasons mentioned, I also reject 'Freeboard Depth' as a suitable depth for the purpose of assessing pilotage dues.

Ideally, what we are looking for is an 'effective' depth which would take account, not only of the physical size of a ship below a basic depth, but also give reasonable effect to superstructures above such depth.

Formulations for such 'effective depth' would not be beyond reasonable ingenuity to conceive but they would be complex, require expert evaluation for each ship and would, no doubt, be subject to challenge.

Formulas have actually been proposed in the past with this approach in mind, including that by G. A. Smith, American Bureau of Shipping, in 1945. His proposal covered volume of hull, sheer additions and volume of superstructures and erections.

In 1959, working along the same lines, H. J. Adams, M.Sc., M.R.I.N.A. suggested that such charges as pilotage, mooring, towing, drydocking, etc., might well be based upon Classification Society's 'equipment numerals'.

Such numerals are used to determine appropriate sizes and quantities of anchors, chain cables, mooring and towing wires and ropes, and the numerals are intended to represent relative 'effective' bulk of a vessel. The equipment required is affected principally by the weight of the ship and by the volume and disposition of superstructures and erections which are or which can be subjected to wind pressure.

The numerals used by different Societies take these variables into account; in some, superstructures and erections are presumed to offer less effective wind resistance as they get higher (wind can escape over or around), others assume that erections not extending to the side of the ship offer less effective resistance to wind pressure than those which do.

All vessels are not Classed, and all Classification Societies regulations are not the same.

To give some idea of the form such numerals take, and the manner in which they are computed, I think it worthwhile to set out for the Commission, in simplified and abbreviated form, information relative to the numeral used by Lloyd's Register of Shipping and also that used by the American Bureau of Shipping.

*Lloyd's Register*—'Equipment Numeral' is computed by adding together numerals calculated separately for hull, superstructures and other erections.

*For the hull portion of a ship*, numeral =  $L (B + d) + .85 L (D - d)$ .... 1

Where L = Length      B = Breadth

D = Depth to uppermost continuous deck

d = Summer draft in feet

*For superstructures* (i.e. erections not more than 24" narrower than B)

numeral =  $.85 (1 \times h)$  ..... 2

Where 1 = overall length of superstructure

h = tween deck height

*For other erections*

numeral =  $.75 (1 \times h)$  ..... 3

Equipment numeral = 1 + 2 + 3

*The American Bureau of Shipping*—Numeral is actually called the 'Equipment Tonnage' and is computed by adding together equipment tonnage calculated separately for the ship under the freeboard deck, superstructures on freeboard deck, next highest tier, third tier above tonnage deck.

*Tonnage under Freeboard Deck* =  $\frac{L \times B \times D \times C}{100}$  ..... 1

Where C = Block coefficient at .80 of moulded depth (never less than .75)

*Tonnage of Superstructures on Freeboard deck* =  $\frac{1 \times b \times h \times .75}{150}$  ..... 2

Where b = breadth of superstructure

*Tonnage of next tier of superstructures* =  $\frac{1 \times b \times h \times .75}{200}$  ..... 3

*Tonnage of next tier* =  $\frac{1 \times b \times h \times .75}{250}$  ..... 4

Equipment Tonnage = 1 + 2 + 3 + 4

Both Societies ignore small erections in their calculations.

In my opinion the foregoing type of numeral, while very suitable for our purpose would be much too complicated to apply and would not be worth the trouble.

The use of such a numeral would render most difficult the task of forecasting appropriate rates for pilotage, which rates would give any desired level of revenues.

Since formulas dealing in detail with superstructures and erections do not appear to be too suitable for us, and since there is no simple way of determining 'effective' depth, we must either abandon depth as a parameter or find one which will be reasonably suitable.

Taking everything into account, I still believe length  $\times$  breadth  $\times$  depth to be our best basis, unfortunately however, there is no suitable depth which is (a) recorded on all ships papers or (b) shown clearly on all ships plans.

There is, however, a depth which I believe would be fairly suitable for our purpose and which should not give too much trouble in its determination.

I refer to the 'depth to uppermost continuous deck', without reference to the efficiency of closing appliances on that deck.

See sketches Appendix 'C'. (Sheets 1 and 2)



Use of this depth would have the merit that it would, for example, be measured to shelter deck and accordingly open shelter deck vessels would have dues assessed which would include allowance for shelter deck volume. It would, of course, still ignore superstructures and erections above the uppermost continuous deck, no matter how extensive such erections might be.

Passenger vessels might benefit somewhat and pay proportionately less than at present on a tonnage basis, but only analysis will show if this is so and, if so, by what proportion. In any event, we are stuck with this disadvantage. We either use depth and accept this weakness or we go back to Gross Tonnage which I believe has more and greater weaknesses.

Using 'depth to uppermost continuous deck' would certainly reduce this weakness common to all straight depths, when compared with the other two 'depths' we have considered, namely 'Registered Depth' and 'Freeboard Depth'.

The only type of vessel where we might have some difficulty would be the rare type which has a stepped deck. A typical example is the 'Raised Quarter Deck' type (see Appendix 'C'). In such types it may be advisable to assess an 'effective depth to uppermost continuous deck' by taking into account the relative lengths of the main deck and the raised quarter or stepped position and relate same to produce an average depth.

As previously stated, ships do not by law carry documents clearly defining the depth I propose. Such depth would have to be established by reference to the ships themselves or to plans, or by some other satisfactory means.

In the correspondence given to me by the Commission, there is one statement made by Captain Heenan regarding the establishment of dimensions which may not be on a ship's papers, he says: "... also most, if not all, ships carry a certified plan of detailed particulars of the ship, provided by the builders. I therefore see no difficulty in readily obtaining the measurements required to determine a ship's unit."

So far as length or breadth are concerned I have no worry, they are fairly well defined and, as stated previously, even small differences in methods of measuring would not substantially affect the 'Ship Unit' figures.

I do, however, have some reservations about the ease and certainty with which 'Depth to Uppermost continuous Deck' could be established.

This is, however, an operational problem and one to which the Commission must give careful thought.

In Captain Slocombe's proposal wherein he suggests that length be used as a basis, he states—"In considering possible alternatives to tonnage as a factor in pilotage dues, it is essential to remember that the prime need is simplicity. It should not be necessary to make a computation to find a factor to use in another computation; and the factor chosen should be one that is clearly shown in the ship's documents . . . ."

I am, or was, in full agreement with Captain Slocombe's opinion, and the foregoing report will, I think, bear witness to the fact that I have diligently searched for such a factor.

The trouble is that ships' papers, so far as I am aware, do not contain adequate or suitable information for our purpose, and I believe that whilst a factor recorded in a ship's papers would be preferable, I cannot agree that it is essential.

I believe it is of more importance to choose an appropriate factor which can be fairly readily obtained, than to choose an inappropriate one whose major merit is its convenience and availability.

Certainly, the 'depth' proposed by me will not be as convenient as others mentioned, but I believe it will be much more appropriate.

It should not be beyond the ability of the Canadian Pilotage Authorities, assisted by the many very capable experts working for the Department of Transport, to formulate methods of establishing such depth.

Vessels have to provide a wide variety of information for many purposes and are boarded by many Government officers for many reasons, operators are accordingly conditioned to providing information.

## *Appendix XI*

The St. Lawrence Seaway Authority for example needs to know a great deal more about ships transiting the Seaway than can be found in ships' papers or in Register Books. The Seaway Authority therefore requires a form Part II 'Information on Vessel' to be completed and supplied to it.

A copy of the form referred to is appended to this report (see Appendix 'D'), and it will be observed that furnishing inaccurate information is an offence under the Regulations.

I do not think that it would be beyond the ability of those concerned to devise a similar form asking for basic information to allow compilation of the 'Ship Unit' (which calculation could eventually be shown on the same form if desired). Such a form could contain a clear statement regarding the dimensions required and suitable guidance sketches could be included.

An exact definition of 'Moulded Depth to Uppermost Continuous Deck' would be required, but the officers of the Board of Steamship Inspection could undoubtedly advise on this.

If ship operators can supply accurately the information required by the St. Lawrence Seaway Authority, I see no reason why they could not also supply the desired length, breadth and depth.

Pilotage Authorities could use information supplied in this manner subject to verification and amendment later if necessary.

Since it would be difficult to calculate appropriate 'Port Units' without previously having ship data available using the proposed new depth, it might be advisable to have some interval of time elapse before the new scheme became effective, during which time data could be collected, this would give time to calculate and prepare new charging rates to be introduced at a later date.

Admittedly this would be troublesome, but if it is not tackled now I would venture to suggest that it never will be. Reform is never easy, and this problem cannot be more difficult than some of the others being considered by the Commission.

In any event I believe that it will not be as difficult as it at first appears, many ships use the same ports over and over again and the information would only be required once for any ship. The figure would be unchangeable unless any vessel underwent a major and obvious conversion.

Further, whilst as stated previously, this may appear to be a heavy task for Pilotage Authorities to undertake, I believe that the difficulties would not be insuperable if it was first decided that the end result would be worth the effort.

Governments, Port and Canal Authorities and many others are realising more and more that much more data is required regarding ship types, sizes drafts, cargoes, etc., than has been demanded or required hitherto, if proper useful statistical data is to be obtained enabling forecasts to be made of changing trends, to explain changes taking place, and to assist in planning for the future.

In the past, the collection and analysis of such evidence has been a task too cumbersome to contemplate. Today, operators are used to providing an increasing amount of information regarding themselves and their operations and in this age of electronic data processing machines, if such data is collected in a form suitable for programming through computers, the majority of the time and labour consuming calculations and analyses are, or can be, a thing of the past.

In short, if we believe that the information is worth collecting, then I believe that it can be collected, analysed and applied.

Apart from Board of Steamship Inspection who are experts in (a) writing definitions for dimensions etc., and (b) reading ship plans, help could undoubtedly be sought from surveyors of Lloyd's Register of Shipping.

If the majority of data was supplied by owners on the forms provided, then checking and verification could be on a planned basis, not necessarily taking place at the time of corresponding pilotage operations, particularly if the Commission decides to charge on the existing system while collecting data for future application of the new.

*Summary*

Taking all of the foregoing into account I believe we can conclude that as a basis for Pilotage charges:

1. Neither Gross Tonnage nor Net Tonnage is satisfactory, but Gross Tonnage is preferable to Net.
2. Any formula using 'Registered Depth' cannot be satisfactory.
3. Any formula using 'Freeboard Depth' cannot be satisfactory.
4. A formula using 'Registered Length', 'Registered Breadth' and 'Depth to Uppermost continuous Deck' multiplied together would be fairly satisfactory providing:
  - (a) the Pilotage Authorities believe they could establish and enforce the 'Depth' without too much trouble,
  - (b) the dues payable could be calculated on this basis to compare reasonably in both total and individual applications with those presently in operation.

As stated many times in this report, such a parameter would by no means be perfect. I believe, however, that it would be reasonable.

If such a 'Ship Unit' system is adopted I would suggest the multiplicand

$$\frac{\text{Registered Length} \times \text{Registered Breadth} \times \text{Depth to Uppermost Continuous Deck}}{\text{Convenient Divisor}}$$

should be called 'Pilotage Numeral' rather than 'Ship Unit'.

If such a system or any reasonable variation thereof is chosen, there should be no great problem in applying it to all ships of all types of whatever nation.

Where the dimensions are in the Metric System a different divisor would, of course, be needed.

*Port Unit*

Coming now to the 'Port Unit', whilst I am again in general agreement with Captain Heenan's proposed method of determining the value of this unit, I am not however in detailed agreement therewith.

In my opinion, it will not be sufficient to take a handful of ships of varying characteristics and put them through the motions proposed to determine 'Port Units' (which might be better called 'Port Unit Rates'). I believe that much more detailed statistical analysis will be required than that indicated, based upon figures relating to all actual ships using pilotage services in any given district during one or more years, determining the 'Ship Unit' for each of these vessels and then finding, by the method suggested by Captain Heenan, the 'Port Unit' which would give the same total annual revenue. If this task appears to be too great, then at least a survey should be conducted in sufficient depth to determine the weighted average of ship types and sizes using every port or district and put these weighted averages through Captain Heenan's proposed analysis.

The objection I have to the method used by Captain Heenan (although he was only using it for demonstration purposes) is that it does not take into account the number and size of different ships handled in different pilotage districts. For example, some ports may handle a preponderance of tankers, some of passenger vessels, some of lakers. The appropriate 'Port Unit' will be quite sensitive to such situations and to the relative 'mix' of ship types handled in any port or district.

After the proposed 'Ship Unit' and 'Port Units' have been determined, individual rates under the proposed system should be checked against those presently applying to see that they produce no undue individual hardship or advantage.



All of this will be time consuming but if not done with care the end results may not be satisfactory.

Whether Ship Unit, Gross Tonnage, or any other unit indicative of ship size is used as a basis for pilotage charges, I suggest that in some special instances it will only be right and proper to introduce another variable based upon estimated relative time to conduct particular pilotage operations within districts where different operations require great variations in time.

I do not think that small variations need any attention, but where pilotage districts cover considerable areas and where the time consumed to place a vessel at or near one berth is obviously only a fraction of that applicable to some more distant or less convenient berth, consideration might be given as to whether or not the pilotage charges should take cognizance of this.

I agree that actual time needed can vary greatly from time to time, but the basic relative times can be estimated and taken into account in computing appropriate Pilotage Charges.

I know that there is another point of view regarding such pilotage operations. In many cases ships and operators accept the fact that they are visiting a port. They do also accept the fact that Pilotage is compulsory and must be paid for.

They contend, however, that their destination or the berth to which they are to proceed within the port, is not always a matter of their free choice. Even when a ship carries a special commodity only handled at say one particular berth, the ship operator was probably not involved in the original choice of site.

Such an approach leads to the contention that within a port or pilotage district, fees should not be related to the particular berths to or from which ships are destined, but should be based upon a simple concept of 'pilotage within a district'.

### *Conclusion*

My particular task was to consider and comment upon a proposed simple formula to be used in the application of Pilotage Dues across Canada as an alternative to the different systems presently in force, most of which use Tonnage as a basis.

I have considered the proposed formula and for reasons set out in the report have rejected it in the form proposed, I have, however, confirmed my agreement with the original objective and with the basic concept of the formula and have proposed a similar new formula for the determination of 'ship units' which I believe should be satisfactory and which overcomes my objections to the original proposal.

The 'ship unit' which I propose (and which I suggest should be called 'Pilotage Numeral') would be determined by multiplying together the following dimensions in feet and dividing by say 10,000.

1. Registered Length
2. Registered Breadth
3. Depth to Uppermost Continuous Deck (ignoring class of closing appliances in such deck).

The first two dimensions would in most cases be supplied from ships' papers and the last by each shipowner, captain or representative in reply to a questionnaire.

Such information would be collected for some appropriate period during which pilotage dues would continue to be charged on the present basis.

During this period information supplied by ships would be checked, the individual 'ship units' calculated and totalled, and by comparison with pilotage dues actually charged in each district, appropriate 'port units' would be calculated.

The present time and situation is unique, and I believe the Commission would miss a great opportunity if it did not strongly advise a uniform approach to the application of Pilotage charges across Canada; such uniform approach, in my view, could well include abolishing the use of tonnage as a basis for such charges.

I have pointed out that no system can be perfect or apply with equal fairness to every vessel and in every circumstance; I believe I have shown that this is, in fact, an unnecessary and unobtainable objective.

To put the matter in proper perspective I have commented on both Gross and Net Tonnages as parameters and have also considered several others which might be considered or proposed.

I have attempted to cover the subject in logical sequence to improve understanding. The Commission may feel that I have said too much about some aspects of the problem and not enough about others.

I believe that the subject matter may indicate pitfalls where they were not suspected and I hope that the report will be helpful to the Commission and so justify its preparation.

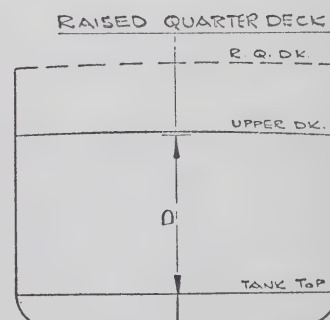
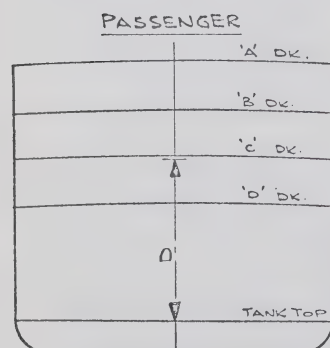
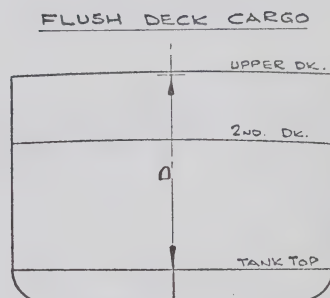
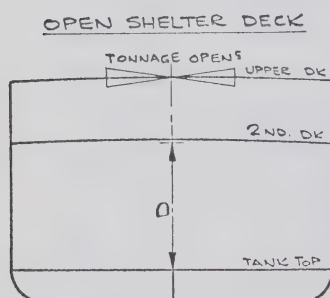
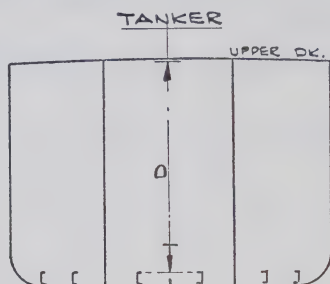
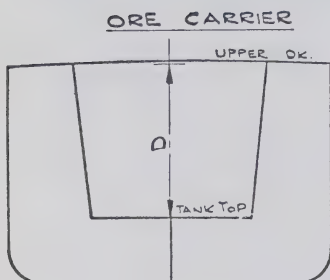
Respectfully submitted,

R. LOWERY



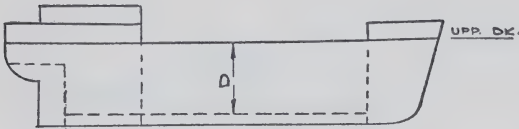
METHODS OF MEASURING REGISTERED DEPTHS OF VARIOUS TYPES  
OF SHIP

D = REGISTERED DEPTH = DEPTH MEASURED ON THE CENTRELINE OF THE SHIP, FROM A POINT AT ONE-THIRD OF THE DECK CAMBER BELOW THE UNDERSIDE OF THE TONNAGE DECK, DOWN TO THE TOP OF THE FLOORS, OR THE TANK TOP.

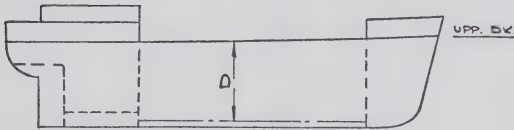


APPENDIX A (SHEET 2)

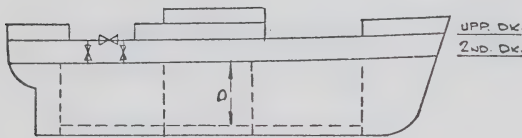
METHODS OF MEASURING REGISTERED DEPTHS OF VARIOUS TYPES  
OF SHIP



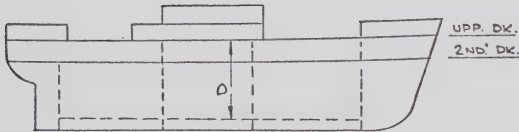
ORE CARRIER



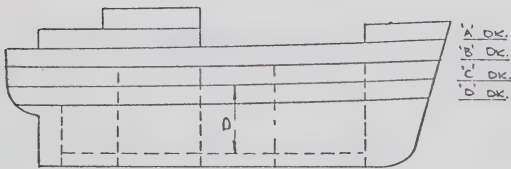
TANKER



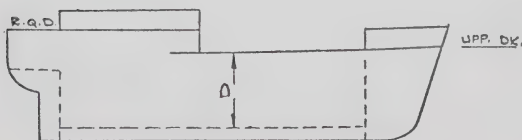
OPEN SHELTER DECK



FLUSH DECK CARGO

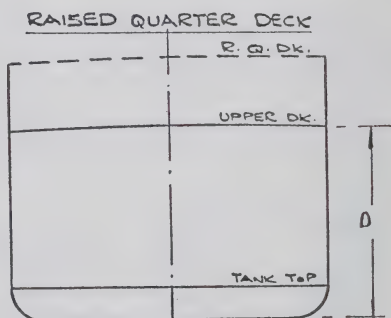
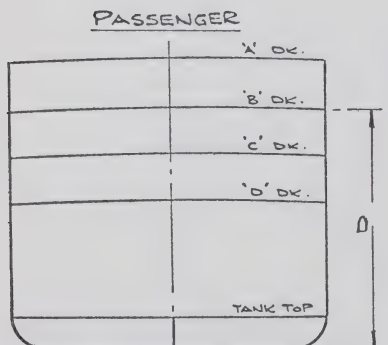
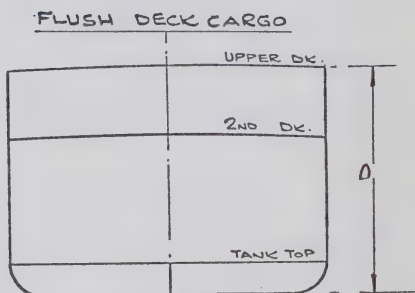
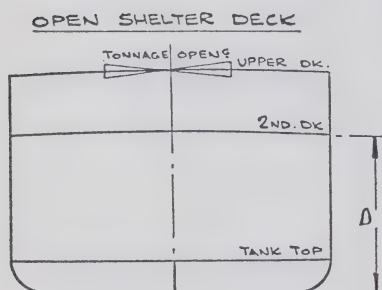
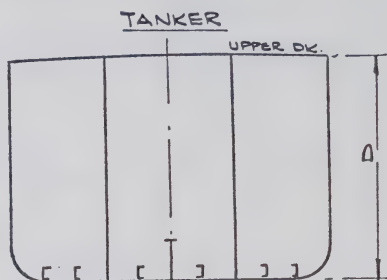
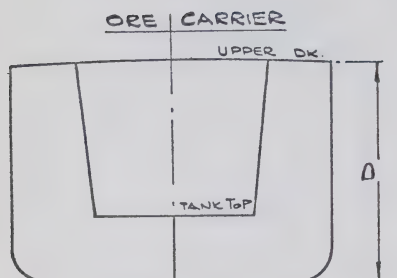


PASSENGER



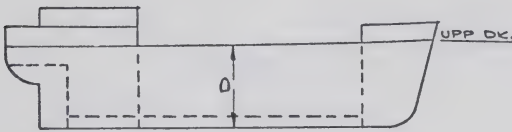
RAISED QUARTER DECK

METHODS OF MEASURING FREEBOARD DEPTHS OF VARIOUS TYPES  
OF SHIP

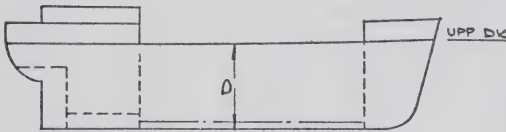


APPENDIX B (SHEET 2)

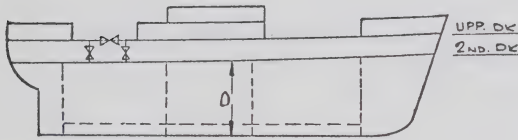
METHODS OF MEASURING FREEBOARD DEPTHS OF VARIOUS TYPES  
OF SHIP



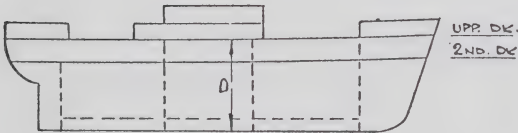
ORE CARRIER



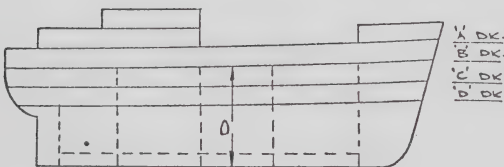
TANKER



OPEN SHELTER DECK



FLUSH DECK CARGO



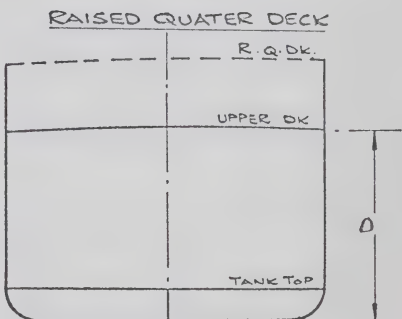
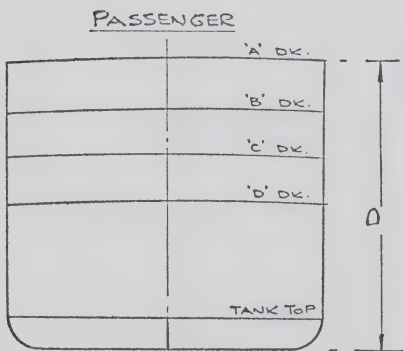
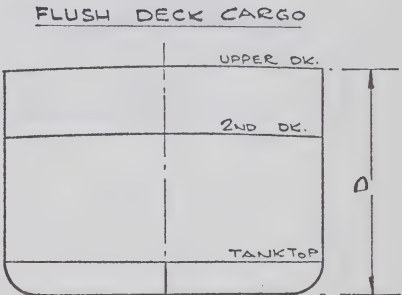
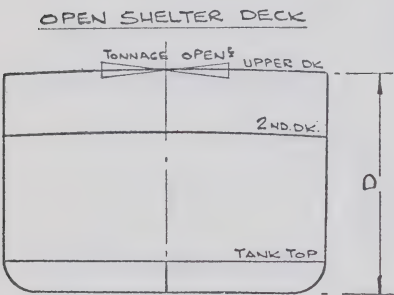
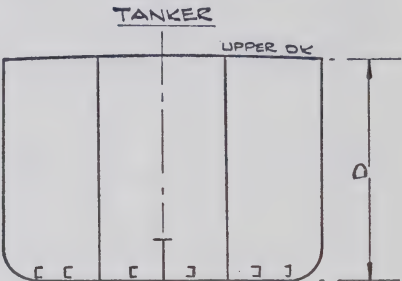
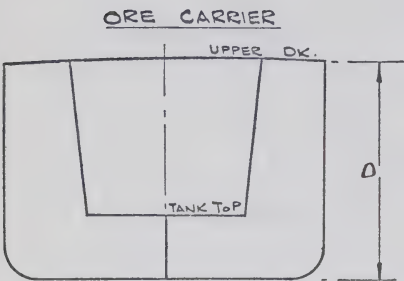
PASSENGER



RAISED QUARTER DECK

APPENDIX C (SHEET I)

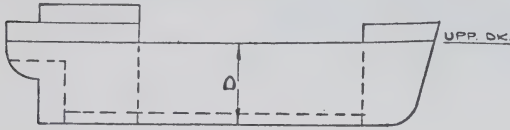
SUGGESTED DEPTHS FOR VARIOUS TYPES OF SHIP  
TO BE USED IN FORMULA FOR DETERMINING "SHIP UNIT"  
FOR ASSESSMENT OF PILOTAGE CHARGES.



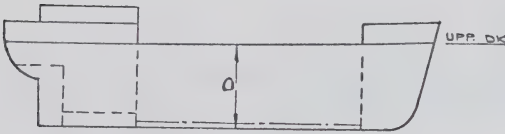


APPENDIX C (SHEET 2)

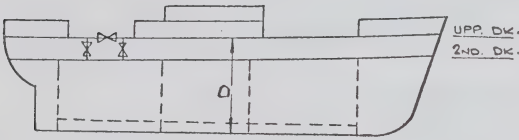
SUGGESTED DEPTHS FOR VARIOUS TYPES OF SHIP  
TO BE USED IN FORMULA FOR DETERMINING 'SHIP UNIT'  
FOR ASSESSMENT OF PILOTAGE CHARGES.



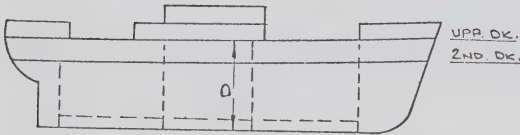
ORE CARRIER



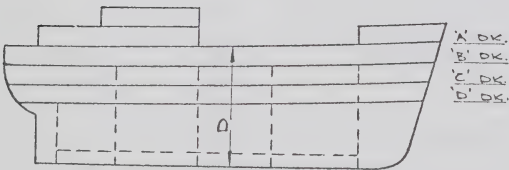
TANKER



OPEN SHELTER DECK



FLUSH DECK CARGO



PASSENGER



RAISED QUARTER DECK

$D_A$  = POSSIBLE AVERAGE  
 DEPTH

## SPECIMEN OF FORM ONLY

## PART II—Information on Vessel

The furnishing of inaccurate information is an offence under the Regulations.

NOTE—It is of the utmost importance to furnish the precise overall length of all vessels in order that traffic controllers may arrange lockages accordingly.

1. *Managing Owner or Operator of the Vessel:*

(a) Name of Company \_\_\_\_\_

(b) Address \_\_\_\_\_

2. *Type of Vessel:*(a) Cargo ☐(f) Under Tow ☐(b) Tanker ☐(g) Dredge ☐(c) Passenger only ☐(h) Scow ☐ Barge ☐ Tank ☐ Barge ☐(d) Cargo/Passenger ☐  
(more than 12 passengers)(i) Tug ☐(e) Cargo/Passenger ☐  
(under 12 passengers)(j) Naval (MIL.) ☐(k) Government ☐

(l) Other (specify) \_\_\_\_\_

3. *Type of Service:*(a) for which constructed: (i) Inland ☐(ii) Ocean ☐(b) in which engaged: (i) Overseas ☐(ii) Coastal ☐(iii) Inland ☐4. *Specifications:*

(a) Gross Tons \_\_\_\_\_

(c) Length (overall) \_\_\_\_\_

(b) Net Tons \_\_\_\_\_

(d) Extreme Breadth \_\_\_\_\_  
(including fenders)5. *Machinery:*

Steam \_\_\_\_\_

Diesel \_\_\_\_\_

Turbine \_\_\_\_\_

Is vessel fitted with adjustable pitch propeller? Yes ☐ No ☐Is vessel fitted with stern anchor? Yes ☐ No ☐Bridge control? Yes ☐ No ☐Is vessel fitted with wrong way propeller direction alarm? Yes ☐ No ☐6. *Radio-Telephone Equipment:*V.H.F. Yes ☐ No ☐Frequency 156.8 ☐156.7 ☐156.6 ☐M.F. Yes ☐ No ☐Frequency 2182 ☐2003 ☐

SPECIMEN OF FORM ONLY

## APPENDIX XII

# REPORT ON PENSION ARRANGEMENTS FOR PILOTS AND THEIR DEPENDENTS

Prepared by

THE WYATT COMPANY

Actuaries and Employee-Benefit Consultants

May 18, 1965.

### *Terms of Reference*

This report is developed in four major sections. The first section deals with those parts of the Shipping Act which pertain to provision for payment of benefits to retired pilots or to widows or children of pilots and the resulting by-laws adopted in the various districts in order to establish these pension arrangements.

The second section summarizes the highlights of recent investigations into matters concerning pensions for pilots and their dependents and also reports on any pertinent information gleaned from the hearings held by the present Commission or related exhibits filed during those hearings.

The third section deals exclusively with the actuarial appraisal of the various funds that have been established to provide pensions for pilots and their dependents. It includes comments on the most recent valuation of each fund as conducted by the Department of Insurance on behalf of the Department of Transport. In addition, the third section reports on the independent actuarial valuations of these funds at December 31, 1963 carried out as part of the present investigations.

The fourth section of the report summarizes in a general way the findings and impressions gathered in respect of pension arrangements for pilots and their dependents.

### *Section 1—Authority for Pilots' Pensions*

The provisions of Part VI of the Canada Shipping Act are designed to form a basis for pilotage law in Canada. The only pilotage area not governed by the provisions of Part VI is the Great Lakes. In the Great Lakes, following completion of the St. Lawrence Seaway, it became necessary to establish a joint pilotage arrangement with the United States and for this purpose Part VIA was added to the Shipping Act in 1960.

It is of interest to examine more closely those sections of Part VI of the Canada Shipping Act that pertain to pensions for pilots and their dependents.

Section 326 gives specific powers to the Governor in Council to make pilotage dues compulsory or not compulsory within a specific district. Since the cost of pensions for pilots and their dependents is met from pilotage dues, compulsory dues provide additional revenue with which to meet those costs.

Section 329 establishes the right of the pilotage authority to make by-laws to govern, with the consent of the Governor in Council, specific operations within the district. It should be noted that subsection (1) of Section 329 has not been proclaimed and hence the former provision, subsection (1) of Section 319 of the 1934 statute, is still in force. However, the two sections are almost identical and hence no significant change will result in the provision for pensions to pilots and their dependents if subsection (1) of Section 329 were to be proclaimed although as mentioned below in the

district of Quebec the responsibility for administering the Quebec Pilots' Pension Fund would be transferred from the Quebec Pilots' Corporation to the pilotage authority. Insofar as provision for pensions to pilots and their dependents is concerned certain subsections of Section 329 are of interest since they bestow on the pilotage authority the following responsibilities:

- (h) to fix the rates of pilotage dues and to fix the mode of remuneration of pilots;
- (i) to provide for compulsory retirement of pilots at or after age 65;
- (j) to provide for compulsory retirement of pilots on disability;
- (l) to establish funds for the relief of retired pilots, widows and children of pilots and to provide for the making of contributions of not less than 5% (or as agreed between the pilots and the authority) for this purpose;
- (m) to establish terms and provisions for the payment of the above benefits.

It may be noted at this point that subsection (l) of Section 329 is not identical with subsection (l) of Section 319 of the 1934 statute since the latter subsection, which is still in effect inasmuch as the new subsection (l) of section 329 has not been proclaimed, excludes the pilotage district of Quebec from the application of that subsection. If subsection (l) of section 329 is proclaimed therefore, the pilotage authority in Quebec would be given control over the administration of the pension funds which it does not presently enjoy. Since the pilotage authority in each district has the powers summarized above (with the exception of Quebec as noted) the arrangements (if any) for pensions to pilots and their dependents in each district are made in the form of a by-law for that district.

Section 345 augments section 326 through enforcement of payment of compulsory dues where such are in effect unless specifically exempted. At the present time, compulsory dues are in effect in all districts with the single exception of Prince Edward Island where pilotage remains on a voluntary basis.

Section 351 deals with the distribution of compulsory pilotage dues collected where no pilot has been used. Such pilotage dues are to be used first, to pay any expenses involved in the collection of the dues and second, to make payment to the pilot, if any, who offered his services in the amount provided by the by-laws of the district. Any residue after these payments have been made is to be paid into the "pilot fund". (The term "pilot fund" does not appear to be defined in the present Act although "pilots' fund" is defined in Section 2(68) as any fund established by the pilotage authority for the relief of retired pilots or widows or children of pilots. Prior to 1934 however the term "pilot fund" was defined in the same manner as the term "pilots' fund" has been defined in the 1934 Act and subsequently. Furthermore, although the 1934 Act changed to the term "pilots' fund" in the definition, the term "pilot fund" continues to be used elsewhere in the Act. It would appear therefore that the two terms can be used interchangeably for purposes of interpreting the Act. Notwithstanding the allocation of pilotage dues as directed by section 351, in practice all of the pilotage dues collected in a district are credited to the pilotage fund of that district for distribution to the pilots in one form or another as set down in the by-laws of the district. The one exception to this practice is in the district of Quebec where each pilot is paid the actual pilotage dues earned by him (after deducting the contribution required to the Quebec Pilots' Pension Fund) and pilotage dues collected on the compulsory basis where no pilot service was performed are paid in full and directly to the Quebec Pilots' Pension Fund.

Section 358 establishes that retired pilots, widows or children of pilots may be entitled to such pension or assistance as the pilotage authority deems proper to pay out of the pilot fund. Again, it appears logical to assume that the term "pilot fund" may be construed as "pilots' fund" as defined in the Act.

Sections 373, 374, 375 deal specifically with the operation of funds established for the purpose of providing pensions to pilots and their dependents but it should be noted that sections 373 and 374 have not been proclaimed and hence sections 366 to 370 inclusive of the 1934 Act are still in effect. The result is that the special provisions applicable to the Quebec district have been specifically retained. The proclamation of sections 373 and 374 would shift the responsibility for administering the



Quebec Pilots' Pension Fund from the Quebec Pilots' Corporation to the pilotage authority thus promoting uniformity in Minister's districts but at the same time forcing virtual dissolution of the Quebec Pilots' Corporation. The application of sections presently in force in such funds for all Minister's districts being held and administered jointly by the Minister of Transport and the Minister of Finance except in Quebec where the complete administration of the pilots' pension fund is vested in the Quebec Pilots' Corporation. Section 375 provides that every pilot fund shall be used first, in payment of expenses of administration of the fund, second, in payment of benefits to retired pilots, widows or children of pilots and, third, in payment of an allowance to a pilot whose licence is cancelled by the Commissioners.

Consideration of the various sections of the Shipping Act as discussed above clearly establishes that the pilotage authority in each district is empowered to create and administer funds for the purpose of providing pensions to pilots who retire or are retired for reasons of age or physical disability as well as for the purpose of providing pensions or other income to widows and children of deceased pilots. Such funds may be developed by conventional means such as contracts with licensed insurance companies, trust agreements with corporate trust companies, or private agreements with individual trustees. In any of these circumstances the pilotage authority would be a party to such agreement on behalf of the pilots in the district. Alternatively, the pilotage authority may retain sole responsibility for such funds as has been done in five of the six Minister's districts. In these five districts the Ministers of Transport and Finance supervise the investments and administer the funds with the assistance of their respective Departments. In the sixth Minister's district, Quebec, the investment and administration responsibilities are vested in the Quebec Pilots' Corporation. The various sections of the Shipping Act also contemplate two or more districts grouping together for the purpose of providing pensions to pilots and their dependents but none of the pilotage districts have adopted this approach. In fact, perhaps due to the apparent complexity of suitable pension arrangements the individual pilotage authorities other than in the larger pilotage districts have not shown any willingness or desire to establish any pension arrangements for the pilots and their dependents.

A review of the by-laws of each of the 29 pilotage districts discloses the following information:

(1) In 18 of the pilotage districts the by-laws make no mention of there being any pension arrangements for pilots or their dependents. (It should be noted however that in some of these districts arrangements have been made for pensions to pilots even though not mentioned in the by-laws. Furthermore, in most districts contributions may be made to Workmen's Compensation schemes which could constitute a benefit to the pilot on disability. Again, the district by-laws make no mention of the source of contributions to such benefits.)

(2) In 2 of the pilotage districts, Goose Bay and the Great Lakes, pilots are considered as government employees and, as such are eligible for pension benefits under the Public Service Superannuation Act.

(3) In the remaining 9 of the pilotage districts some type of pension arrangement has been made for pilots. Six of these districts are Ministers' districts and in these cases relatively detailed pension provisions have been established. These will be examined later in this report. The other three districts have established certain forms of pension arrangements which will be discussed later.

We have summarized the details of the arrangements established in each of the six Ministers' districts. The summary is attached as Schedule 1 to this report and it is noted that in all instances the provisions are designed to grant—

- (1) a pension to the pilot in the event of his retirement due to age or physical disability;
- (2) a pension to the widow of a pilot, and
- (3) a pension in respect of children of a deceased pilot.



The schedule is self-explanatory and indicates a certain uniformity of provisions within the six plans. A few sharp differences exist however, and perhaps a few observations would be helpful.

The pension fund in the district of Halifax has had a most unattractive history. For financial reasons it was necessary at the end of 1956 to discontinue further accruals of benefits and limit membership in the plan to those pilots who entered prior to 1950. Notwithstanding these measures to curtail the liabilities of the fund it was necessary to continue contributions into the fund at the rate of 5% of earnings and these contributions are still being made. Active pilots therefore are contributing to the fund but are not entitled to any benefits in respect of those contributions.

It is interesting to note the similarity in the provisions in the districts of British Columbia, Montreal, Sydney and Saint John. All four of these districts provided originally for a fixed amount of pension per year of service and, in early years, the fixed amount was increased periodically. However, commencing in 1954 for Montreal and in 1960 for the other three districts the amount of pension credited each year was related to the available contributions made to the fund in the year. This change was designed to promote a direct relationship between contributions and benefits and thus avoid the possibility of deficits arising because of the insufficiency of contributions relative to benefits.

The pension arrangements in the Quebec district are somewhat different from the arrangements in the other five Ministers' districts. This has come about since, although the Minister is the pilotage authority, the Canada Shipping Act has retained the Quebec Pilots' Corporation as being the body responsible for the pilots' pensions in the district.

The financial condition of the pension funds in the six Ministers' districts will be discussed later.

The three other districts with pension arrangements for pilots are Miramichi, New Westminster and St. John's, Newfoundland. Each of these three is discussed below.

*Miramichi*—In this district the pilotage authority each year reserves a certain percentage of the gross revenues for the year for the purchase of Canadian Government Annuities for the year. The amount of pension available to each pilot depends on the contributions that have been made to his credit at the Annuities Branch. The percentage of gross revenues set aside for this purpose is determined by the authority after consultation with the pilots. (It may be interesting to note at this point that during the hearings that have taken place in connection with this Royal Commission it was indicated that the Miramichi pension plan pays \$500 per annum to retired pilots as a result of 10% contributions made up to 1949. It appears that no contributions have been made since that time and that two funds are involved, one with the Annuities Branch and one as a result of certain contributions that have been held and invested within the district.) These arrangements provide a small pension to pilots who retire due to age but no direct pension is provided for pilots who retire due to physical disability. Also, there is no provision for widows' or children's benefits.

Section 9(3) of the Miramichi by-laws refers to section 27 of the by-laws. This reference apparently should be to section 28.

*New Westminster*—By-law 10 of this district provides that the authority shall set aside out of the pilotage fund an amount determined annually by the authority in consultation with the Pilots' Committee of not less than 7% nor more than 10% of gross revenues for pension purposes. We understand that, although not spelled out in the by-laws, a group annuity contract has been entered into (North American Life Assurance Co.) and that the contributions for eligible member pilots are divided equally each year and applied to the purchase of pension. Since the pilots in the New Westminster district are well pleased with their plan and since, in fact, the British Columbia pilots have asked permission to establish a similar plan, a closer look at the pension plan for New Westminster pilots may be appropriate.

The plan is commonly called a "money-purchase" plan providing for the accumulation of monies (contributions) during the active service period which, on retirement, are applied to the purchase of a pension. The plan was instituted on October 1, 1958 and replaced a trust fund plan that had been in operation previously. The assets of the trust were transferred to the new plan and allocated to the then members and retired members on the basis of years of service. Since that time approximately 7% of gross revenues in the district have been deposited to the plan each year and allocated equally among the member pilots. The 7% gross revenue expressed as a percentage of pilots' remuneration has averaged slightly in excess of 10%. The plan does not appear to provide specific pension benefits to the pilot on disability or to provide widows' or children's benefits other than a return of contributions.

This money-purchase type of plan is not unique and, notwithstanding the New Westminster pilots' enthusiasm for the plan, there is no reason to expect larger benefits from this type of plan than from any other. In fact, although the money-purchase type of pension plan was popular with employers during the 1940's and early 1950's most employers have turned to other types of plans, primarily unit-benefit plans, because of the lack of uniformity in the amount of pension provided under a money-purchase plan when related to service rendered. This lack of uniformity can be seen in the following table which shows the amounts of pension as a percentage of salary that can be provided by a 10% contribution. (Government Annuities Branch 5% rates were used in the calculations and a level salary was assumed.)

Age at entry into plan	Years of service on retirement at age 65	Total pension provided as a percentage of annual salary	Percentage pension per year of service
25	40	109%	2.7%
35	30	61%	2.0%
45	20	31%	1.6%
55	10	12%	1.2%

The above table indicates that for an average entry age of 35 and benefits similar to the New Westminster plan, a contribution of 10% would support a 2% career average plan—i.e., all pilots could be granted a normal retirement pension of 2% per year of service.

*St. John's (Newfoundland)*—The by-laws of this district provide for the establishment of a trust account for each eligible pilot. Each pilot deposits yearly to his trust account an amount of \$50 plus any additional amount he elects to pay. The Commission, if sufficient surplus is available, may augment the pilots' contributions each year by an amount up to \$50. Each pilot's trust account is held by the Chairman of the Commission until the pilot terminates his career as an active pilot at which time the account is turned over to him. In the event of death of the pilot the amount standing in his account is paid to his designated beneficiary (not necessarily widow or children) or, if no beneficiary has been designated the amount is paid to his estate. It can be seen therefore that the trust account operates as a type of savings fund which the pilot, or the beneficiary as the case may be, may use to provide a pension or in any other way that may be desired.

#### *Section 2—Highlights of Recent Investigations as Pertains to Pilots' Pensions Including the Hearing Connected with the Present Royal Commission*

In 1949 a special report on pilotage matters was prepared for the Minister of Transport under the Chairmanship of Mr. L. C. Audette. The Report dealt with pilotage in the districts of Halifax, Sydney, Saint John, Quebec, Montreal and the St.

Lawrence-Kingston-Ottawa complex. In addition, the report included views and considerations expressed by the shipping interests. While the report deals with most phases of pilotage we restricted our review of the report to those matters bearing on pension arrangements for pilots and their dependents. The essential points contained in the report were as follows:

(1) The instability and insecurity of the various funds established at that time for the provision of pensions to pilots and their dependents was traced to the lack of actuarial relationship between benefits and contributions.

(2) The pilots and the pilotage authority each hold the other responsible for the non-relationship between benefits and contributions. That is, the pilots felt that the authority should be directing their pension arrangements so as to establish a relationship between benefits and contributions while the pilotage authorities felt that pilots had not exercised proper discretion in demanding benefits having no relationship to contributions.

(3) The only pension fund not in a serious deficit position was the pension fund operated in the pilotage district of Sydney.

(4) The total of deficits in the pension funds of other districts would be approximately \$1,500,000.

(5) Representations from the pilots were requesting a pension of \$100 per annum per year of service. It was estimated that, if this request was granted, the total of the deficits in the various pilots' pension funds would be increased to approximately \$3,000,000.

(6) The report recommends that the Government pay into an amalgamated fund which would be responsible for all pilots' pensions the full amount of the existing total deficit of \$1,500,000.

(7) The report then recommends that after the government has established the solvency of the amalgamated fund by the special payment of \$1,500,000 the pilots should be required to pay the full costs of all future benefits so that the continued solvency of the amalgamated fund can be assured.

(8) In this connection the report stated that since the pension benefits are on a fixed dollar basis the pilots' contributions must be on a fixed dollar basis rather than a level percentage of income basis even though the fixed dollar basis may result in pilots' contributions fluctuating widely when expressed as a percentage of earnings.

(9) The report recognized that establishing the continued solvency of the amalgamated fund and assuring reasonable pensions to the active employees did not correct the situation of retired pilots (or pilots close to retirement) who found themselves in receipt of unreasonably low pensions.

(10) The report did not accept or approve of the suggestion made by pilots in all districts that they should be brought under the terms of the Civil Service Superannuation Act (now the Public Service Superannuation Act). In fact, the report concludes that such a transition would not be possible.

In 1961 Mr. Arthur Pedoe prepared a report on Pilots' Pension Funds for the Royal Commission on Government Organization. Mr. Pedoe's report dealt specifically with pension arrangements in those pilotage districts in which the Minister of Transport was the pilotage authority, namely, British Columbia, Halifax, Montreal, Quebec, Saint John and Sydney. The highlights of Mr. Pedoe's report are itemized below.

(1) While the Shipping Act gives to each pilotage authority the right to fix pilotage dues and to set pilots' remuneration, in practice the local pilots determine their own remuneration and the levies on shipping. Furthermore, the report points out that in all six of the districts mentioned above, pilotage dues are compulsory and are collected by the Government and turned over to the pilots.

(2) The six major districts under discussion represent 360 pilots. In five of these six districts the pension fund is in deficit with the total of the five deficits exceeding \$1,200,000.



(3) Since the pilotage authority is given the right under the Shipping Act to operate the pension funds Mr. Pedoe appears to feel that in so doing the pilotage authority is responsible for the financial soundness of those funds and the Minister, in the districts where he is the authority may be obligating the government to bear responsibility for pension arrangements for pilots and their dependents in those districts.

(4) Particularly in the Quebec district where the administration is not under the control of the Minister, Mr. Pedoe suggests that poor investment practices could give rise to substantial unfunded liabilities which may be considered as a liability on the government.

(5) Mr. Pedoe does not appear to agree with the recommendation contained in the Audette report to the effect that the government should establish the solvency of the pension funds by the payment of the total deficit of \$1,500,000.

(6) Mr. Pedoe suggests that during the interval between the Audette report (1949) and his report (1961) the pilots have taken a more reasonable attitude to the relationship of benefits and contributions partly due to the efforts and corrective measures taken by the Department of Transport with the assistance and advice of the Department of Insurance.

(7) Mr. Pedoe discusses the plight of the pension fund in the district of Halifax where pensions were granted and increases in pensions were granted without consideration to the necessity of contributions and, in fact, at a time when no contributions were being made. The result was that the accrual of benefits was discontinued entirely in 1956 and only pilots who joined the fund prior to 1949 are eligible for benefits notwithstanding the fact that contributions (5%) have continued since 1956 and will continue indefinitely into the future.

(8) Mr. Pedoe states that the government should not be a party to any plan where local pilots decide their own benefits and suggests that the results of such an arrangement can never be satisfactory as the record of the pension funds up to 1961 demonstrates.

(9) Mr. Pedoe suggests that since the shipping industry must in the long run bear the expense of pensions for pilots and their dependents the pension costs should be reasonable, i.e., not greater than 10% of earnings.

(10) In the concluding sections of his report, Mr. Pedoe gives three propositions—

- (i) all pension funds for pilots and their dependents should be put on an identical basis relating earnings to pension benefits with adjustments for existing deficits or surpluses,
- (ii) if any district refuses the first proposition then it should be clearly provided in the Canada Shipping Act that the Minister or the government bears no responsibility for pensions to the pilots or their dependents in that district,
- (iii) each pilotage district should be encouraged to accept a government offer to have its pilots join the civil service as prevailing rate employees and hence be brought under the Public Service Superannuation Act.

The present Royal Commission on Pilotage has held hearings in respect of all 29 pilotage districts and received briefs and exhibits in connection therewith. We have reviewed the transcripts of these hearings and studied the exhibits and briefs in order to obtain as clear a picture as possible of the problems or difficulties arising in the various districts pertaining directly to the pension arrangements for pilots and their dependents. In the following paragraphs we have set down the pertinent information drawn from these sources. While pensions in respect of pilots and their dependents were mentioned many, many times during the hearings we will deal only with those instances which appear to have some particular significance or relevance.

—The pilots in St. John's (Newfoundland) have been seeking ways and means to improve their pension arrangements since 1955 without success. Apparently, they feel that the savings fund arrangement described earlier in this report is not adequate.

## *Appendix XII*

—It is reported that in the district of Port aux Basques a group annuity with the Canadian Government Annuities Branch was issued in 1956 under which the pilots and the Commission each pay one-half the cost. (This arrangement does not appear to be recognized by by-law.)

—It is reported also that in the district of Humber Arm a group annuity with the Manufacturers Life Insurance Company exists. In this instance the Commission pays the full cost of the pension benefits which fall in the area of \$120 per month at age 65. (Again, this arrangement does not appear to be recognized by by-law.)

—The district of Miramichi (mentioned earlier in this report) is reported to have a group annuity with the Canadian Government Annuities Branch. Apparently, the pension under the Government Annuities Branch contract is to be \$500 per annum. Until 1949, 10% of each pilot's salary was withheld to pay the premiums under the contract but these deductions were excessive and a substantial fund built up. Apparently, since 1949 all the Annuities Branch premiums have been paid from the income on this fund.

—The Halifax Pilots' Pension Fund received a good deal of attention during the hearings and, although the arrangements for pilots in the Halifax district have been discussed earlier and the terms of the plan set out in Schedule 1, it may be interesting to review briefly the historical development of the fund. It began as a benevolent fund for pilots in special need. Contributions were determined as a percentage of pilotage revenues. The pilots themselves administered the funds and set the benefits on an individual case basis. When the Halifax Pilotage District came under the direction of the federal government (about 1919) the by-laws for the district established the "Halifax Pilots' Pension Fund". At that time, contributions were set at 5% of gross earnings and pensions at \$30 per year of service. These were later increased to 7% and \$50. The loss in 1940 of the pilot vessel "Hebridean" causing the drowning of several pilots and the addition of extra pilots for wartime duty who later withdrew their contributions created a heavy drain on an already insolvent fund. Finally, as the result of much investigation and actuarial study it was found necessary in 1956 to terminate the accrual of further benefits and to restrict the payment of pensions to only those pilots who had joined the pension fund up to 1949. Notwithstanding the termination of pension accruals, contributions have continued at the rate of 5% of earnings since 1956. It is apparent that presently active pilots are very dissatisfied with this situation because, as they strongly pointed out, they are contributing and will continue contributing at the rate of 5% of earnings but no pension benefits are being accumulated. Mention was also made during the hearings of an offer made to the 18 Halifax pilots by the federal government to become prevailing rate employees of the civil service in which event special arrangements could be made to bring them under the Public Service Superannuation Fund. While the pilots apparently appreciated the opportunity to acquire benefits under the Public Service Superannuation Act they were concerned over other aspects of becoming prevailing rate employees of the federal government.

—In the district of British Columbia pension arrangements are set out in by-law form and through the Minister of Transport the funds are administered by the Departments of Transport and Finance. (This plan has been described in Schedule 1.) The hearings would indicate that the B.C. pilots feel they could improve on the arrangements if they were permitted to operate their own fund. They apparently feel that the benefits are too small in relation to the 10% contributions and that a large part of the fault lies in the investment program followed by the Department of Finance. The B.C. pilots presented during the hearings a comparison between their present plan and a proposed plan which could be established on a privately trusted basis. This comparison was presented as Exhibit 85.

—The hearings concerning pensions in the district of Sydney provide a welcome relief in the hearings since the pilots in this district appear to be content with the pension arrangements. The fund is solvent, in fact shows a small surplus, amounts of



pension are reasonable and apparently the pilots do not object to the 16% contribution requirement probably because they have a relatively light workload, about one-third of their revenue being derived from compulsory dues where no pilot is used.

—The hearings in the Montreal district indicate that Montreal pilots, like the B.C. pilots, feel they could invest their pension fund to better advantage than has been done by the Department of Finance. They have also indicated a preference for more uniformity in pension for pilots of all districts perhaps by the establishment of a central board with authority to supervise and control but with investment and administration of funds left to a local committee. The Montreal pilots appear to be willing to consider the advantages of becoming eligible for benefits under the Public Service Superannuation Act providing they can remain as independent operators with no change of status.

—In the Quebec district the pilots appear relatively content with their pension arrangements. The Quebec district is the only Minister's District that has retained the administration and investment of its pension fund. The pilots did express the view, however, that a 10% assessment was too high and they hope to reduce that rate when the deficit in their fund has been removed.

### *Section 3—Actuarial Appraisal of the Six Pension Funds Operated in Minister's Districts*

As has been mentioned previously the six formal pension plans operated in Minister's Districts are established in the districts of Halifax, Saint John, Sydney, Quebec, Montreal and British Columbia. With the exception of Quebec the Department of Finance through the Minister of Transport as pilotage authority acts as custodian for the pension fund assets and the Department of Transport likewise takes an integral part in the administration of the plans. During the past decade the Department of Insurance has played a vital role in establishing comparisons between the liabilities and the assets of each individual plan by means of periodic actuarial valuations. As a result of the interest and influence of all three federal departments there has been a growing awareness, particularly in the five districts administered by those departments, of the necessity of the relationship between contributions and benefits. The financial condition of each of the pension funds has been improving steadily and, although the most recent actuarial valuations conducted by the Department of Insurance indicate that four of the six plans continue to show a deficit position, the deficits have been reduced in recent years. In Schedule 2 of this report we have set out in summary form the results of the most recent actuarial valuations conducted by the Department of Insurance. We have reviewed the reports on each of these actuarial valuations and while we have used slightly different assumptions for purposes of our actuarial valuations as discussed below, we feel that the results of the valuations conducted by the Department can be looked to with confidence. The one assumption which we feel could be altered is the assumed interest rate for three of the districts. The Department has used a  $3\frac{1}{2}\%$  interest assumption for British Columbia, Saint John and Sydney. The funds of each of these districts have been earning in excess of 4% per annum in recent years and are expected to continue earning in excess of 4% for many years in the future. Under these circumstances, we feel a 4% interest assumption is warranted and we expect the Department may consider altering its assumption at the next valuation of each of the funds.

We have conducted our own actuarial valuation as at December 31, 1963 of the pension funds in each of the six districts and the results of our valuations are set out in some detail in Schedule 3. The valuation assumptions used in our calculations are set out in Schedule 4. From Schedule 3 it will be seen that the only funds still in a deficit position are Halifax and Quebec. In Halifax, contributions are continuing to be made but no further benefits are accruing and hence it may be expected that the deficit will be removed ultimately. In the district of Quebec indications are that the authorities are becoming aware of the need for a strong relationship between contributions and benefits and, under these circumstances, it may be hoped that the relatively large deficit will be gradually reduced.

*Section 4—Summary*

As a result of the investigations reported on in the preceding three sections the following conclusions may be drawn.

(1) The Canada Shipping Act recognizes the desirability of arrangements designed to provide pilots with a pension on retirement due to age or disability and the desirability of arrangements designed to provide benefits for the dependents of deceased pilots by granting certain powers to the pilotage authority in each district to set up by by-law in the district a pension fund to provide these benefits.

(2) Even though this permission is granted under the Canada Shipping Act eighteen of the twenty-nine districts have not enacted by-laws to establish pension arrangements.

(3) In the remaining eleven districts pensions for pilots and their dependents are provided in two districts through the Public Service Superannuation Act by reason of the pilots being considered as prevailing rate employees; in three districts pensions for pilots are provided by private arrangements but little if any provision is made for the dependents of pilots; and in the six Minister's districts pensions for pilots and their dependents are provided through funds administered or reviewed (Quebec) by governmental departments on behalf of the Minister.

(4) Recent investigations (Audette in 1949 and Pedoe in 1961) have highlighted the financial difficulties that have been experienced in those cases where some arrangements have been set up to provide pensions for pilots and their dependents.

(5) The same investigations point to the number of pilotage districts where no pension arrangements are in existence.

(6) The hearings held in connection with the present Royal Commission indicate a general dissatisfaction with pension arrangements among the pilots themselves. Where pension arrangements are in existence the pilots seem to feel that the size of pension is inadequate or that the contribution requirements are excessive or both. Of course, where no pension arrangements have been made the pilots have expressed a sincere desire for the establishment of such arrangements.

(7) The actuarial appraisal of the six pension funds operated in Minister's districts indicates a substantial improvement in the financial condition of these funds in recent years.

(8) Since pilots per se are all in a similar type of employment it seems unnecessary and inefficient to expect twenty-nine small groups to each establish and operate its own pension plan for member pilots and their dependents. A single plan with a single fund to which all pilots contribute would have the advantage of broad group averaging from the point of view of contributions and benefits as well as from the point of view of investments.

---

We have been pleased to conduct this investigation and we should like to express our appreciation to staffs of the Royal Commission on Pilotage, the Department of Transport and the Department of Insurance who have co-operated in providing assistance and information to make this report possible.

Respectfully submitted,

THE WYATT COMPANY

R. ALVIN FIELD,  
*Fellow—Society of Actuaries.*

## SCHEDULE 1

## SUMMARY OF PROVISIONS FOR PILOTS' PENSIONS IN SIX MINISTER'S DISTRICTS

	BRITISH COLUMBIA	MONTREAL	HALIFAX	SYDNEY, N.S.	SAINT JOHN, N.B.	QUEBEC
<i>Normal Retirement Age</i>	65, with 5 years' service	65	65	65	65	65
<i>Contributions Each Year</i>	Not less than 10% of gross piloting dues collected, as decided on by the Piloting authority.	% of gross earnings, as decided by the Piloting authority.	As determined by the Piloting authority; since March 1956, 5% of earnings	16% of gross earnings, or other amount decided by the Piloting authority.	8% of gross earnings, or other amount decided by the Piloting authority.	Amount required for benefits, not less than 5% of pilots' receipts plus all piloting dues paid where no piloting service performed.
<i>Annual pension, re recent and future service for normal retirement and for disability retirement except as due to shipping casualty, or use of drugs or alcohol.</i>	For service after 1960—at end of each calendar year, credit amount of pension for 1 year of service (same for all pilots with proportions for less than 1 year of service) obtainable from above contributions less certain charges.	For service since March 1954—each year, credit amount of pension for 1 year of service (same for all pilots with proportions for less than 1 year), obtainable from above contributions less certain deductions. Minimum pension—\$1,750.	For pilots entering before 1950 and in service on March 31, 1956—\$40 × no. years of service before April, 1956.	Each calendar year after 1960, credit the amount of pension for 1 year of service (same for all pilots, except proportions for less than 1 year) obtainable from the above contributions.	Each calendar year after 1960, credit the amount of pension for 1 year of service (same for all pilots except proportions for less than 1 year of service) obtainable from above contributions less certain deductions.	For retirement after November 1959, \$200 + 1.19% of the pilot's income for the year. Minimum pension—\$200
<i>Annual pension for retirement due to shipping casualty.</i>	If age 60 or more, $\frac{1}{2}$ of accrued normal retirement pension.	Actuarial equivalent of accrued normal retirement pension.	$\frac{1}{2}$ of accrued normal retirement pension.	Actuarial equivalent of accrued normal retirement pension.	Actuarial equivalent of accrued normal retirement pension.	\$1,500 annually until age 65, $\frac{1}{2}$ continued to widow.
<i>Benefit for all other terminations.</i>	If under age 60, lump sum of 66% of pilot's contributions; if age 60 or older, pay accrued pension reduced by $\frac{1}{4}$ % per month younger than 65.	Lump sum representing the pilot's interest in the fund.	—	Lump sum representing the pilot's interest in the fund; if age 60 or older, pay accrued pension reduced by $\frac{1}{4}$ % per month of age less than 65.	Lump sum representing the pilot's interest in the fund; if age 60 or older, pay accrued pension reduced by $\frac{1}{4}$ % per month of age less than 65.	—
<i>Annual widows' pensions, payable until death or remarriage</i>	\$900	$\frac{1}{2}$ pilot's accrued pension, not less than \$625.	$\frac{1}{2}$ pilot's accrued pension.	$\frac{1}{2}$ pilot's accrued pension.	$\frac{1}{2}$ pilot's accrued pension.	If pilot deceased or on pension before April 1954— $\frac{1}{2}$ his accrued pension; otherwise $\frac{1}{4}$ .
<i>Children's annual pensions payable until age 18.</i>	In total $\frac{1}{2}$ pilot's accrued pension + \$900 if mother also deceased.	Only if mother also deceased, —in total $\frac{1}{2}$ pilot's accrued pension, but only $\frac{1}{2}$ if 1 child remaining.	\$25 per child.	If mother alive, $\frac{1}{10}$ th pilot's accrued pension to each child, maximum of 4; if mother deceased, twice above pension, minimum of $\frac{1}{2}$ pilot's pension in total.	If mother alive, $\frac{1}{10}$ th pilot's accrued pension to each child, maximum of 4; if mother deceased, twice above pension, minimum of $\frac{1}{2}$ pilot's pension in total.	Maximum of \$200 per child, if pilot deceased or on pension before April 1954, total of $\frac{1}{2}$ pilot's accrued pension; for other pilots, total of $\frac{1}{2}$ if mother alive, $\frac{1}{4}$ if she's dead.
<i>Minimum return</i>	60% of contributions made in respect of the pilot.	—	—	50% of contributions made in respect of the pilot.	50% of contributions made in respect of the pilot.	—
<i>Annual normal retirement pension for earlier service.</i>	\$100 per year of service before March 1950; \$150 per year of service April 1, 1950 to March 31, 1957; \$120 per year of service April 1, 1957 to December 31, 1960.	Formula not available.	—	Per year of service, before April 1955—\$75; April 1, 1955 to March 31, 1958—\$105; April 1, 1958 to March 31, 1959—\$146; April 1, 1959 to March 31, 1960—\$176; April 1, 1960 to December 31, 1960—\$135.	\$80 per year of service before April 1957, maximum 30 years; \$615 for combined service from April 1, 1957 to December 31, 1960.	For retirements before Dec. 24, 1935—\$450 (10 years' service), Dec. 24, 1935 to Apr. 1, 1954—\$40 per year of service + \$200; April 1, 1954 to Feb. 22, 1956—77% of income + \$200; Feb. 22, 1956 to Dec. 1959—1.05% of income + \$200.



SCHEDULE 2  
SUMMARY OF RESULTS OF MOST RECENT ACTUARIAL VALUATIONS  
CONDUCTED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF INSURANCE

	British Columbia	Halifax	Montreal	Quebec	St. John	Sydney
(1) Date of Valuation.....	Dec. 31, 1960	Mar. 31, 1961	Dec. 31, 1963	Dec. 15, 1962	Dec. 31, 1963	Dec. 31, 1963
(2) Interest rate.....	3½%	3%	4%	4%	3½%	3½%
(3) Total Liabilities.....	\$966,000	\$231,700	\$2,009,000	\$1,664,000	\$285,000	\$390,000
(4) Total Assets.....	951,554	166,896	1,933,834	1,076,000	285,898	436,497
(5) Deficit or Surplus (S).....	14,446	64,804	75,166	588,000	898 (S)	46,497 (S)



## SCHEDULE 3

## SUMMARY OF RESULTS OF ACTUARIAL VALUATIONS AS AT DECEMBER 31, 1963

	British Columbia	Montreal	Halifax	Sydney N.S.	St. John N.B.	Quebec
Present value of active life accrued pensions—						
Age pensions and widows' pensions to fall in after retirement.....	\$ 682,560	\$1,244,164	\$ 90,422	\$ 220,769	\$ 141,318	\$ 884,556
Widows' pensions to fall in before retirement.....	94,397	130,848	4,448	17,431	12,253	124,118
Disability pensions.....	32,405	65,180	1,718	7,706	5,952	47,104
Total for active life pensions.....	\$ 809,362	\$1,440,192	\$ 96,588	\$ 245,906	\$ 159,523	\$1,055,778
<i>Plus</i>						
Present value of pensions in payment—						
To pilots, including prospective pensions to their dependents.....	\$ 268,838	\$ 319,619	\$ 66,808	\$ 79,425	\$ 35,330	\$ 454,192
To widows.....	138,071*	143,750	88,897	24,200	36,765	230,329
To children.....	10,747	—	—	—	432	819
Present value of total accrued benefits.....	\$1,227,018	\$1,903,561	\$ 252,293	\$ 349,531	\$ 232,050	\$1,741,118
<i>Less</i>						
Book value of assets as at December 31, 1963 (December 15, 1963 for Quebec), not including accrued interest.....	\$1,307,277	\$1,910,728	\$ 207,768	\$ 431,421	\$ 282,783	\$1,187,970
Deficit or Surplus (S) as at December 31, 1963 before counting accrued interest.....	\$ 80,259(S)	\$ 7,167(S)	\$ 44,525	\$ 81,890(S)	\$ 50,733(S)	\$ 553,148

\*Not including 1 widow with annual pension of \$900, whose age is not known and who was struck off effective April 1, 1964.

SCHEDULE 4

VALUATION ASSUMPTIONS USED IN DETERMINING  
THE FIGURES SET OUT IN SCHEDULE 3

Interest:	4% per annum except for Halifax where 3% was used. (All funds are earning in excess of 4% except Halifax which is earning only slightly in excess of 3%.)
Mortality:	The 1965 Projected Annuity Mortality Table. This is a table prepared by the Wyatt Company based on the un-adjusted mortality rates from which the G.A. 1951 table was constructed with a projection of mortality improvement to 1965 by projection scale C.
Withdrawal:	Nil.
Disablement:	Three times Hunter's rates of disablement.
Disabled Life Mortality:	Hunter's Disabled Life Table.
Percentage Married:	100%.
Average Age of Wife:	3 years younger than husband.



## APPENDIX XIII

### PILOTAGE IN OTHER COUNTRIES

#### *Introduction*

This Appendix contains brief summaries of the legislation, organization and operations concerning pilotage in the following countries as of 1963:

Australia	New Zealand
Belgium	Norway
Denmark	Sweden
France	United Arab Republic
Greece	United Kingdom
Italy	United States of America
Netherlands	West Germany

Sources of information are the pilotage laws and regulations of each country, the factual situation as established by official reports received through diplomatic channels in reply to queries made by this Commission, official publications and evidence given by various witnesses before this Commission. All have been filed as Exhibits.

While these résumés are far from complete an attempt was made to indicate the nature and basic organization of each pilotage service. Details are included to the extent they are of particular interest for the study of the Canadian legislation contained in Part I of the Report.

#### AUSTRALIA

Pilotage in The Commonwealth of Australia is regulated by the States. The Commonwealth constitution gives the Federal Parliament power to make laws relating to navigation and shipping but this power is not exclusive since the constitution also provides that State laws are valid unless they are inconsistent with federal legislation. In 1912, the Commonwealth adopted the Navigation Act, Part VIII of which dealt with pilotage and pilots, but since this part was never proclaimed, and was, in fact, repealed in 1958, pilotage is governed by the legislation of each State (Ex 893). While there are variations between States, the general rule is a government-operated service provided by pilots who are civil servants. Exceptions are the pilots on some stations in Victoria and the coastal pilots in Queensland.

##### 1. STATE OF QUEENSLAND

Queensland pilotage legislation is contained in the Queensland Marine Act of 1958 (which retains the basic features of the 1876 Navigation Act it replaced) and in the regulations made thereunder.

The Act deals separately with two varieties of pilotage:

- (a) port pilotage which is integrated with port administration and operations;
- (b) coastal pilotage which exists principally for navigation through Torres Strait and in the 1250 mile passage inside the Great Barrier Reef.

The Act, which contains general principles only, lays down the basic administrative structure and leaves the remaining legislation to be determined by regulations as an exclusive prerogative of the Governor in Council.

The Central Authority is a Crown agency, the Marine Board of Queensland, a corporate body, composed of five government appointees holding office during pleasure, answerable to a Minister, the Treasurer. Its main functions are the administration of the Marine Act and general control of all matters within the powers of the State relating to shipping and seamen, including organization and direction of pilotage.

The Act decrees the absolute immunity of any pilot, the Crown, the Minister or the Board, in respect of damage or loss occasioned by any act or omission of a pilot while acting as such.

### *Port pilotage*

The legislation indicates that port pilotage, with the exception of the port of Brisbane, is on a relatively small scale.

Generally, each port has one pilot who also acts as Harbour Master. In larger ports, there is a second pilot who also holds the government post of Assistant Harbour Master. Relief pilots are provided by the central authority to relieve Harbour Masters during their holidays and other absences. An appointee usually progresses through the outports and eventually becomes a Brisbane pilot.

All Queensland ports do not come under pilotage legislation: only the port of Brisbane and other ports declared by Order in Council as ports to which the legislation applies. Such an order in Council fixes the limits of a port for pilotage purposes but these limits do not necessarily coincide with the limits of the port proper.

There are two types of port pilot: a civil servant appointed by the Governor in Council and a Marine Board licensee who, apparently, is self-employed. It is reported, however, that all port pilots are now government appointees drawing fixed salaries and enjoying the various privileges of civil servants.

Whether appointed or licensed, the port pilot must meet the requirements defined in the regulations, and is subject to the control and reappraisal powers of the Marine Board. Among the prerequisites are a certificate of competency as Master foreign-going and navigational experience in Queensland ports. Local knowledge is preferable but not essential. In addition, applicants for outports must have the necessary knowledge and ability to perform the Harbour Master's functions. The appointing order designates the pilotage port or ports where the appointee has jurisdiction as pilot and fixes his salary.

Pilotage dues are a tax like other harbour dues. Hence, they do not reflect the real value of the pilotage service performed in each case. They are invariably based on gross tonnage for inward and outward voyages. The distance factor is taken into consideration for movages only. There is one tariff for the port of Brisbane and another at a much lower rate for all other ports. Pilotage dues are collected by the Harbour Master along with other harbour dues to form part of the State's Consolidated Revenue Fund.

Pilotage is compulsory. The obligation stated in the Act is to "receive on board" a "qualified pilot", with the additional proviso that on inward voyages the Master must give "the ship in pilotage charge of the pilot" if the latter "demands to conduct the ship into the port". Doubtless this provision is for the protection of harbour installations.

Exemptions are granted to all ships that normally do not pay harbour dues, i.e., government ships, warships of all nations and vessels which are not obliged to employ a pilot, i.e., ships under 50 tons, ships defined in the regulations, provided they are not engaged in a commercial venture, and ships navigated by a Master holding a pilotage exemption certificate.

In ports defined as pilotage ports, a non-qualified person (not holding an appointment or licence as pilot) may act as pilot on board an exempt ship at any time and also on board any ship which for reasons of safety must enter port without delay.



The Marine Board is the licensing authority for personal exemptions. If a certificate is valid for a class of ship, the holder can use it only when he is in command; but a certificate limited to a named ship may be granted to the Master or any of his mates. The statutory prerequisites are a Master's certificate of competency, to be a British subject, and previous experience in the port or ports for which the certificate is issued, i.e., three voyages in command, or one voyage in command and five as a mate. This certificate is also restricted to ships sailing between ports in New Zealand and Australia and other ports as notified by the Governor in Council. Such certificates are subject to withdrawal when, for any reason, the holder is considered a safety risk.

Port pilots are included in a civil service trade union. The main features of the collective agreement with the Government concerning working conditions, which came into force in 1963, are: 160 hours of duty for each period of four weeks, including detention; three hours granted automatically in cases of cancellation if the pilot proceeded to the wharf; a minimum of three hours credited for a move or a number of moves performed during the night; one hour of duty credited for three hours passive time, i.e., time travelling to and from home or between pier and ship, and standing by at home, unless otherwise instructed. The agreement also provides for time free from duty and for rest periods.

#### *Coastal Pilotage*

Coastal pilotage conditions in Queensland waters are similar to those in the British Columbia District because an extensive passage lies between the Great Barrier Reef and the mainland. Tidal currents and many other hazards are encountered. Pilotage is optional but most Masters employ a pilot to avoid delay and to facilitate safe transit. Since the route is some 1250 miles in length, pilotage assignments may last several days.

To avoid delays occasioned by detours the coastal pilots embark or disembark at pre-arranged locations, even outside Australian waters, provided they receive adequate compensation and expenses.

Coastal pilotage is performed by thirty-three pilots who are independent contractors, licensed as pilots by the Marine Board, governed by regulations passed by the Governor in Council, and controlled by government appointees named Joint Secretaries.

Among other prerequisites, the regulations require candidates to hold a Master's foreign-going certificate of competency. Before a newly licensed pilot assumes his normal duties he must complete a short term as observer afloat in the company of a licensed pilot.

The large extent of the area served has led to the extensive use of telecommunications to arrange despatching and air transportation so that pilots may take up their assignments with minimum delay. For their part, ships must give five or six days advance notice that a pilot is required and must also confirm within a prescribed number of hours.

Licences are normally valid for the whole Queensland coast but may be limited if the Governor in Council so decides. An unlimited licence is valid for coastal pilotage and also for all ports that are not pilotage ports. A pilot who holds a coastal licence may also be issued a port licence for a named port. In 1962, each pilot had about 35 turns of duty, averaging five days each, and travelled about 90,000 miles by sea, land and air.

Pilotage dues are fixed by regulations. In 1962, the rates were on a flat rate per trip basis, ranging from \$72.75 (Can.) for the shortest trip to about \$500 for the longest, irrespective of the size of the ship. Ships in convoy pay half dues but vessels with one or more tows pay an additional 50 per cent, whatever the number of tows.

Although pilotage is optional, only licensed coastal pilots may be employed, with the exception of persons holding a permit from the Marine Board to act as pilot "for single voyages". The expression is not defined but it would appear that this provision authorizes shipping companies to employ their own pilots on regular routes.

## 2. STATE OF SOUTH AUSTRALIA

Pilotage in South Australia is organized along lines similar to Queensland, except that only port pilotage is provided for. Pilotage legislation is contained in the Harbors Act of 1936, as amended, and the regulations made thereunder.

Pilotage is administered by a State agency, the South Australian Harbors Board composed of three government appointees.

The Board is the licensing Authority when the pilots are private contractors and the Governor is the appointing Authority when they are civil servants. However, the Act provides that the pilotage service at Port Adelaide, the most important port in the State, and in any other ports so designated by the Governor, must be performed by pilots who are civil servants. They receive a salary voted by Parliament each year. It is reported that the factual situation is that all pilots are public servants who are responsible to the Harbor Master of Port Adelaide in respect of all pilotage matters.

The dues are collected by the Harbors Board and form part of the State Consolidated Revenue.

The rule is compulsory pilotage in the same manner as in Queensland, i.e., compulsory piloting inward and compulsory taking a pilot on board outward. The penal sanction is a fine not exceeding 30 pounds plus the payment of the regular dues. Ships are exempted by categories according to their tonnage, flag and trade, and personal exemptions.

Pilotage dues, like other harbor dues, represent a tax. The Act does not indicate the basis for fixing rates, except that it establishes a minimum and a maximum a ship may be charged for any single assignment.

Pilotage exemption certificates are issued to the Master of a ship provided he is a British subject, has successfully passed the required examination on local knowledge and competency and has met the requirements established in the regulations. The certificate is personal and is also limited to a named ship. The Board may withdraw or suspend the certificate at any time for cause.

The Act does not contain any provisions limiting civil liability.

## 3. STATE OF NEW SOUTH WALES

The governing legislation is the Navigation Act 1901 as amended. The only type of pilotage covered by legislation is port pilotage. The organization follows the same lines as in the two preceding States with the Governor being the regulation-making authority. The Maritime Services Board of New South Wales, which is responsible for the application of the Act, is the sole licensing authority and also has regulation-making powers to define the qualifications required of pilots. However, these regulations must receive the approval of the Governor. Control at the local level is exercised by the Harbour Master.

The Act does not define the status of pilots but it is reported that, in fact, they are all civil servants, employees of the Board and paid a salary from the Consolidated Revenue of the State. The dues earned by their services belong to the State.

Pilotage dues, which are taxes as in other Australian States, are fixed according to tonnage, either net or gross, and the rate to be charged is stated in regulations.

As in the other states, compulsory pilotage is the rule, i.e., compulsory piloting inward and compulsory taking a pilot on board outward. There are only two statutory exemptions: vessels engaged in the whaling trade and vessels navigated by a certificate-holder. All other ships, irrespective of size, nationality or ownership, are obliged to employ a pilot and pay dues, unless they are exempted by regulations. The penal sanction is a fine, not exceeding 20 pounds, plus the dues.

The Board has full discretionary powers to deal with pilots' licences.

Pilotage is on a comparatively small scale. The personnel establishment of the seven ports where pilotage legislation applies is:

Sydney—Harbour Master, First and Second Assistant Harbour Masters and 16 pilots;

Newcastle—Harbour Master, First and Second Assistant Harbour Masters and 6 pilots;

Port Kembla—Harbour Master, Assistant Harbour Master and 3 pilots;

Botany Bay—Harbour Master, Assistant Harbour Master who performs pilotage duties and one pilot;

Clarence River—one pilot (2nd class);

Richmond River—one pilot (2nd class);

Twofold Bay—one pilot (2nd class).

#### 4. STATE OF VICTORIA

The governing pilotage legislation is contained in the Marine Act of 1928 as amended.

The Marine Board of the State of Victoria, which is the overall authority in shipping matters including pilotage, is a State entity composed of both government appointees and other persons recruited from interested parties.

With regard to pilotage, the Act is limited to basic organization and other provisions are left to the regulation-making authority of the Board.

The compulsory employment of a pilot is the rule, except for ships whose Master possesses a personal exemption certificate.

The rates are fixed by the Marine Board and are approved by the Governor.

The pilot's liability for neglect or want of skill is limited to one hundred pounds plus the amount of dues he would have been entitled to.

The regulations show that some pilots are civil servants while others are quasi-employees. Those in Portland are employees of the Port Authorities and are paid a fixed salary but those in the Port Phillip pilot service, i.e., serving the Port Phillip area, Geelong, Williamstown, Port Melbourne and Melbourne, a territory requiring about 160 miles pilotage and involving the largest pilotage operations in the State, belong to a pilots' association which operates pilot stations, pilot vessel service and despatching.

In addition to the pilots' activities, the Port Phillip Association also comes under the direct supervision of the Marine Board which collects the dues and receives monthly financial statements so that rates may be adjusted to meet operating expenses and, at the same time, provide adequate remuneration for the pilots.

In 1963, the Port Phillip District pilots numbered 34. One acts as Secretary-Treasurer, one serves in weekly rotation as Master of the pilot vessel and the others perform pilotage duties in rotation. Three weeks leave of absence is granted after a period of 33 weeks on duty.

The Board deducts 10% of the pilots' earnings, of which four tenths is paid into the Consolidated Revenue Fund of the Government and six tenths into the Port Phillip Pilot Sick and Superannuation Fund. The remaining 90% of the pilots' earnings is paid over to the Treasurer of the pilots for distribution after payment of their operating expenses.

To become a pilot, the requirements established by the regulations are: to be a British subject, to possess a foreign-going British Master's certificate, to have been in command of an Australian or New Zealand vessel for a period of twelve months and to have held a pilot's exemption certificate for Port Phillip for a period of twelve months, which is granted only if in command.



On entering the service, there is a three month training period during which the trainee must accompany a pilot for a minimum of 50 pilotage assignments throughout the various channels in the District. The examination which follows is conducted by a Senior Pilot in the presence of the President and members of the Marine Board. At first, a pilot receives a licence limited as to draught and after two years satisfactory service is granted an unlimited licence.

## 5. STATE OF TASMANIA

The governing legislation is contained in the Tasmanian Marine Act 1921. It provides only for port pilotage which, as in the case of the State of Queensland, is integrated with other port operations. It differs, however, in that there is no central authority and the responsibility for the pilotage service is completely decentralized. Each port comes under the jurisdiction of its own Marine Board which makes the necessary regulations, establishes and maintains pilot stations, appoints or licenses pilots, fixes their remuneration, charges for their services, provides for exemptions from compulsory pilotage, establishes the requirements for granting personal exemptions to Masters and grants these personal exemptions.

The Act provides for compulsory pilotage inward and states that the Master of any vessel "... proceeding to sea or to some other place within the same port shall employ a pilot for its conduct to sea or to such other place ...". The penal sanction is a 50 pound penalty in addition to the pilotage charge.

The Act leaves the status of pilots to the full discretion of each Marine Board. At present, all pilots are permanent employees of their various Boards and, as a rule, they also perform duties as Harbour Master or Assistant Harbour Master. They are paid a fixed salary. Pilotage dues belong to the Board, which is responsible for the operation of the service and all costs in connection therewith.

The dues are a tax and the rates are fixed according to a scale based on tonnage.

The prerequisite qualifications to become a pilot vary from place to place according to local regulations. The main requirement is a Master's foreign-going certificate of competency.

Pilotage is not an extensive service. In the Port of Launceston there are four pilots, i.e., the Harbour Master who pilots occasionally, a Deputy Harbour Master stationed at Launceston, an Assistant Deputy Harbour Master stationed at Beauty Point and a pilot stationed at Lowhead, who perform pilotage duties as well as various other duties affecting their station, e.g., surveys.

At Davenport, pilotage is the responsibility of the Harbour Master or his deputies (the number is not available). At Hobart there are four pilots, all discharging other harbour functions.

The Tasmanian Marine Act provides its pilots with civil liability immunity for damage occasioned by neglect or want of skill.

## 6. STATE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Pilotage is governed by the Shipping and Pilotage Ordinance of 1855 which gives full regulatory powers to the Governor in all matters relating to pilotage.

According to the information received, pilotage is on a very small scale and concerns port pilotage only. The State Harbour and Light Department is the Pilotage Authority for all ports except Fremantle where pilotage is the responsibility of the Fremantle Harbour Trust, i.e., the Port Authority. All pilots are classified civil servants, except at Fremantle where they are employees of the Harbour Authority.

Here again, port pilotage is integrated with port operations. Pilotage is compulsory in that dues must be paid. Vessels seeking shelter in distress and those whose Masters possess an exemption certificate are exempt.

The regulations for the port of Fremantle provide further exemptions for warships of any nationality, vessels owned by any of the British Commonwealth Governments, ships not exceeding 150 tons register and tankers proceeding to refinery jetties in the outer harbour.

In general, the various regulations require a British foreign-going Master's certificate as a prerequisite to be licensed or appointed as a pilot.

## 7. NORTHERN TERRITORY

This territory does not enjoy the status of a State but is administered by the Federal Government. The only port where pilotage is provided is Darwin and the only pilot is the Harbour Master who is an employee of the Federal Government.

Here again, a foreign-going Master's certificate of competency is a requirement.

As of 1963, pilotage was optional but information was received that legislation was being drafted whereby port pilotage in Darwin would be made compulsory with provision for coastal Masters to obtain an exemption certificate after passing an examination set by the Port Authority.

Pilotage fees are assessed on gross tonnage only.

## BELGIUM

Pilotage in Belgium may be divided into three distinct categories:

- (a) coastal port pilotage, more particularly at Zeebrugge, Ostend and Nieuport;
- (b) sea, river and canal pilotage from Antwerp (Belgium) through the Scheldt River, or from Ghent (Belgium) through the Ghent Canal and the western Scheldt estuary (Holland) and thence to sea;
- (c) movages and lock pilotage under municipal jurisdiction in the inland ports of Antwerp and Brussels.

Information received from the Belgian authorities through diplomatic channels in 1963 made no mention of the legislation governing pilotage in the coastal ports and at the Commission's hearings no reference was made to it except that the pilots are State employees, each receiving a fixed salary based on a 45 hour week plus one third of the pilotage dues he earns.

The major pilotage operations are carried out on the waterways between Antwerp, or Ghent, and the sea by both Dutch and Belgian State pilots. In Antwerp, pilotage is operated by pilots belonging to the Antwerp Pilots and Boatmen's Corporation called "BRABO".

Pilotage on the Scheldt River and approaches and on the Ghent Canal and approaches is governed by a treaty signed in 1839 (and by other conventions agreed to since) by Holland and Belgium (Ex. 875).

Pilots of both countries perform pilotage throughout the waterways, the choice of a pilot of either nationality being left to the Master of the ship concerned. If a pilot of the country of his choice is not available, he must take one of the other nationality.

Organization is based on pilot stations established by each country along the waterways, each Government being authorized to establish a station in the territory of the other. The Netherlands has a station at Antwerp, Belgium, while the Belgian Government has one at Flushing, Netherlands, from which Belgian pilots required at Terneuzen (entrance to the Ghent Canal), Netherlands, may be drawn. The two organizations are independent of each other and the authorities of both countries administer and bear the costs of their own organization and pilots. However, overall pilotage operations are supervised by a permanent joint commission composed of representatives of both countries with full power of investigation and free access in both countries.



The organization in both countries is similar and any change or modification made by one country is to be disclosed to the other through the intermediary of the joint commission. There is a single tariff which requires the approval of both countries to be effective. Pilotage dues belong to the Government of the pilot who performs the services.

Pilotage is compulsory to the extent that pilotage dues are owing whether or not a pilot is employed; when no pilot is employed, the dues are shared equally between the two Governments. Since Pilotage is performed by State employees, State vessels are exempt from the payment of dues, even when they employ a pilot.

There are two tariffs, one for inland pilotage, the other for sea pilotage, both from or to Flushing; the inland tariff is based on draught and mileage, the sea tariff on draught only.

The joint pilotage organization in each country comes under a general Director and each station is administered by a local Director.

Clearance is withheld by the Customs officer in case pilotage is owing but a ship is allowed to proceed without paying if proper guaranties are furnished.

Both Belgian and Dutch pilots are State employees subject to the laws and regulations governing civil servants. A Belgian pilot receives as remuneration a salary subject to statutory automatic increases and, as an incentive, he also receives extra remuneration for additional work performed both by him and by the group to which he belongs.

Belgian pilots are recruited from certified deck officers. After one year's apprenticeship, they must take theoretical and practical examinations and, if successful, they are engaged as permanent pilots. They rise to full fledged pilots through a 16-year automatic grade system based on years of service. The tonnage of ships they are allowed to pilot is increased at fixed periods.

The joint agreement stipulates that pilots may not form any association, either to navigate for profit or to share in pilotage revenues.

In Antwerp, pilotage comes under the jurisdiction of the municipal authorities but the organizational and operational body is the "Antwerp Dock Pilot's and Boatmen's Corporation"—BRABO for short—which is a co-operative society of the pilots and boatmen who provide pilotage and move services inside the harbour.

A candidate who wishes to become a pilot must first serve as boatman for at least 12 years and accompany a pilot on a prescribed number of ship movements. After passing an examination he may be accepted as a pilot on a temporary basis and rise to a regular pilot through a two-year automatic grade system based on the size of ship he is authorized to pilot.

The BRABO tariff covers a complete operation, i.e., it comprises remuneration for the pilot and boatmen to a maximum number of six. The tariff is based on overall length but surcharges are added for certain destinations. Movages alongside piers are occasionally effected by boatmen without a pilot.

## DENMARK

Pilotage is governed by an Act dated April 17, 1916, (Ex. 889) which empowers the Minister of Defence to create or abolish stations, determine the number of pilots for each station, make regulations, set pilotage rates, appoint the Director of Pilotage and the Chief Pilots at major pilot stations, and designate the areas in which pilotage is compulsory.

To advise the Minister in the exercise of his duties in the field of pilotage, the Act provides for a permanent Advisory Board composed of representatives of interested parties: the Department of Defence, the Department of Industry and Commerce, the pilots and shipowners. The Minister also has the sole power to withdraw a pilot's licence or dismiss a Chief Pilot, except during the first two years after a pilot's appointment when the Director of Pilotage can exercise this power.

The Director of Pilotage exercises his functions within the Department of Defence. He is paid, as are all his staff, from public funds, regardless of pilotage revenues. He heads the Central Pilotage Directorate, is the licensing authority and is responsible for overseeing pilot station operations. Administration is decentralized at the pilot station level: minor stations are the direct responsibility of the Director of Pilotage but major pilot stations are headed by a Chief Pilot.

Chief Pilots are appointed by the Minister to administer pilot stations. The Chief Pilot at Copenhagen is not obliged to pilot and at the other stations Chief Pilots take part in pilotage and watch duties as determined by the Minister with due regard for their administrative responsibilities.

As a basic organizational unit analogous to the Canadian Pilotage District, the pilot station is an autonomous administrative unit responsible for providing pilotage services in its area and, as a rule, it is self-supporting. The pilots of each station are joint owners of its pilotage equipment (including pilot vessels) and they share in the cost of maintenance. However, various subsidies may be granted toward the cost of pilot vessel services when, due to circumstances, these are too expensive for local resources. Accounts of each station must be submitted to the Minister for approval.

Pilots are quasi-employees in that, while they are not civil servants under a contract of hire, they do not enjoy the free exercise of their profession, but are subordinated by legislation under State control as if they were State employees. They are remunerated through shares from a pooling system; the amount they receive varies from year to year according to the amount of pilotage performed on the station and the scale of applicable rates.

Pilots of self-supporting stations (about 120 pilots in all) receive no grant from the central trust fund but make contributions fixed at 27% of the amount by which each pilot's revenue exceeds the salary of a named class of public servants, i.e., the 23rd salary class.

About 20% of the pilots belong to stations that are not financially self-supporting but which are none the less essential. These stations are financed by grants from a special central trust fund called the "Equalization Fund". Each pilot concerned receives a fixed grant each month from the fund; the working expenses of the pilots and of the stations, as well as their contributions to the Pension Fund, are also paid from the trust fund.

There are some 150 pilots licensed by the State, operating in sixty pilot stations varying in numbers between eight pilots and one, exclusive of the largest—Copenhagen—which has thirty-one. Pilots are stationed in larger harbours and ports and at the entrance to certain waters, e.g., for the passage of vessels to the Baltic Sea. Since pilotage is a public service, pilots are exempt from all personal civic duties.

Masters may employ only licensed pilots in pilotage areas. However, in non-compulsory pilotage areas they may navigate their own vessel using their local knowledge or that of any member of the crew, provided the latter has been uninterruptedly a member of the vessel's complement during the previous month.

As a rule, pilotage is not compulsory. Compulsory pilotage is an exception: it is required only when transiting certain bridges and dredged channels. The statutory criteria for the establishment of compulsory pilotage by the Minister in exceptional cases are the safety of navigation and the superior interests of the State:

- (a) when in very confined waters, more than general caution and expertise are required to navigate;
- (b) when the superior interests of the State necessitate such a measure (in this case, part of, or all, the pilotage dues will be paid by the State according to the Minister's decision);
- (c) when a vessel is under tow in pilotage waters and the Master is unfamiliar with the area; a Master is considered not to be unfamiliar if, during the three successive years, he has employed a pilot at least four times in the same waters or can prove in other ways that he possesses sufficient local knowledge.

The penal sanction for compulsory pilotage is a fine in addition to the normal pilotage dues.

Separate tariffs are fixed by the Minister for each pilot station with the result that varying dues are occasionally charged for identical pilotage services. The tariff is adjusted twice annually according to the cost of living index. In fixing the rates, the statute provides that the Minister must take into consideration the following factors:

- (a) the size of the ship in gross tons;
- (b) the maximum draught during a given trip;
- (c) the distance piloted;
- (d) navigational difficulties;
- (e) relatively higher rates for vessels whose draught approaches the navigable maximum in the waters concerned.

Vessels which employ a pilot regularly may be granted reduced rates by the Minister and the Act provides that winter rates are to be one-third higher than summer rates.

A vessel may be held in any Danish port by the Customs authorities for non-payment of dues until payment is made or the Master has:

- (a) given acceptable security; and
- (b) given an election of domicile for the service of legal proceedings.

Pilots are recruited from Merchant Marine officers who hold a certificate of competency not lower than mate. After a successful apprenticeship of two months, the candidate is appointed pilot and granted a licence by the Director of Pilotage. However, for the first two years he is given only easier assignments and, therefore, receives a smaller share from the pool until he becomes fully qualified in his third year. During the first two-year period, if the pilot is considered unsuitable, his license can be revoked by the Director of Pilotage but, after that period, his license lasts until he reaches the age limit of seventy unless it is cancelled earlier by the Minister.

Disciplinary powers are held by the Minister who may cancel or suspend a license or impose a pecuniary penalty, but the Minister's decision may be appealed before a Court. However, if suspension has been imposed, it remains in effect pending the Appeal Court's decision. A pilot who is absent due to illness is counted as present for six months and for any further period the Minister may decide.

There is no statutory limit to a pilot's civil liability. If damages are caused due to the ignorance, negligence or fault of a pilot, he may be required to make reparation in conformity with the provisions of the common law in this regard, without specific limitation.

Separate retirement funds are not created for each station. The Act provides for the establishment of a central fund administered by the Central Pilotage Directorate. This retirement plan is compulsory for all pilots except those on the Copenhagen station. It is not merely a superannuation fund. Pilots are paid a full pension if they are retired on reaching the age limit of 70; or on voluntary retirement at the age of 67; or after five years of service if retirement is due to infirmity or other reason not attributable to themselves; or after less than five years if discharge is due to injury sustained in connection with the performance of duty. Calculation of retirement benefits is based on those received by State officers of the same class, i.e., those of Masters of State inspection vessels. The fund is composed of annual contributions paid by all pilots amounting to 30% of their income, plus an amount paid by the State and the investment yield of the fund capital. The Commission was informed that it is expected the State contribution will be gradually reduced and eventually cancelled when the other sources of income are sufficient to keep the fund solvent.



## FRANCE

The governing legislation is the Act of March 28, 1928 relating exclusively to the organization of the pilotage service both in France and its overseas Departments (Ex. 876).

The 1928 Act abrogated the *décret-loi* dated December 12, 1806, which had been the pilotage legislation of France for over one hundred years. The new Act was drafted following a prolonged study by all interested parties which began in 1921. The guiding principle followed in drafting the Act was to include only general and essential provisions and leave local legislative provisions as subjects for regulations which are divided into general regulations, local regulations and station by-laws.

The French system, which is based on port pilotage, is characterized by extensive State control exercised up to, and including, pilot stations. The pilots are not civil employees, all are either independent entrepreneurs or quasi-employees of the State, depending upon the extent of control to which they are subjected. As a rule, the pilots are joint owners of the matériel of their pilot station which they manage under State control.

The Act is silent as to the creation, suppression or merger of stations.

The hierarchy in the pilotage organization is as follows:

- (a) the Minister of the Merchant Marine, who is the supreme authority;
- (b) the Director of Seamen's Registration (*Directeur de l'Inscription maritime*);
- (c) the Area Administrator of Seamen's Registration, who is in charge of the area where the pilot station is located (*Administrateur de l'Inscription maritime, chef du quartier*);
- (d) the Chief of Pilotage Service, or Deputy Chief, in charge of each large pilot station; at smaller stations, this function is discharged by the Harbour Master.

Governmental decrees enacted on the Minister's recommendation establish the general organization applicable to all stations, i.e., the General Regulations. The Minister, by ministerial decrees, makes the local regulations applicable to each station, and determines the areas of compulsory pilotage in each port, pilot station personnel and equipment establishments and the rates and indemnities payable to pilots. He appoints the Chiefs and Deputy Chiefs of Pilotage Service, pilots and pilot apprentices; he alone can award a major suspension or dismiss a pilot.

In exercising these functions he is assisted by various boards:

- (a) An Advisory Committee, called "*Assemblée Commerciale*", established for each pilot station, and the Board of Trade interested in the operation of the station. Both must be consulted before any regulation is made concerning the pilot station in which they are interested. The Advisory Committee is a creation of the pilotage legislation, it is composed of fifteen people representing all interested parties, inter alia, the President of the Trade Tribunal, the Chairman of the Harbour Board, one member of the Board of Trade, one member of the Municipal Council, the Administrator of the Maritime Registry, two shipowners, one officer of the Merchant Marine, two ocean-going Masters; the Chief of Pilotage Service and two pilots of the station concerned.
- (b) For the appointment of pilots, or apprentice pilots where apprenticeship is provided for, the Minister is advised by a local Examination Board whose composition is provided by the Ministerial Decree dated June 11, 1954 as: one senior officer of the Navy as President, one Inspector of Navigation and Maritime Labour, one Master foreign-going and two pilots chosen from the senior pilots on the station concerned.
- (c) The Minister compulsorily retires pilots who are found permanently incapacitated by a local Examination Board whose composition as defined by the Ministerial Decree of April 12, 1933, is: the Administrator of

Seamen's Registration in charge of the area, the Chief of Pilotage Service of the station, the area seamen's medical officer and one station pilot appointed annually by the Director of Seamen's Registration.

- (d) The Minister may impose suspensions for more than ten days or withdraw licences, but withdrawal or suspension exceeding one month can not be effected except on the advice of a Court of Inquiry constituted according to the applicable legislation.

Administration is the responsibility of the Director of Seamen's Registration (his directorate is in the Merchant Marine Department) and his local deputies, the Area Administrators, who organize and supervise competitions for the admission of pilots or apprentice pilots and generally exercise overall control and surveillance.

Chiefs of Pilotage Service (or Harbour Masters as the case may be) are the government officials in charge of pilot stations. Appointments are made by the Minister, on the recommendation of the Director, by selection from senior pilots, naval officers or Merchant Marine Masters aged between 40 and 55.

Each Chief of Pilotage Service has direct responsibility for pilotage on a single station or a group of stations. He draws his remuneration from the pilotage earnings of the station(s). He may have under his jurisdiction one or more Deputy Chiefs. His functions are essentially the technical organization of the station and control of the pilots. He is responsible for the implementation of the regulations, the internal organization of the station, sharing assignments among pilots and the direction of personnel. He controls turns of duty, verifies pilotage invoices, grants leave of absence and supervises the composition, maintenance and use of station equipment. He exercises general supervision and must report to the Area Administrator incidents, casualties, offences and infractions affecting pilots. With or without the pilots' consent, he takes the measures of conservation he considers in the best interests of the station.

The administrative routine at each station is laid down in a station by-law made by the Area Administrator after consultation with the Chief of Pilotage Service and the pilots. The by-law becomes effective when approved by the Director of Seamen's Registration.

The relations between the Chief of Pilotage Service and the pilots are on an individual basis. However, the pilots on a station are allowed to group themselves (a) to create a *sui generis* partnership for the joint ownership of the pilot station's equipment, and (b) to form a local trade union.

Pilotage operations in themselves must be financially self-supporting but the expenses incurred by the general supervisory organization are met out of public funds. The dues serve exclusively to meet (a) the operating expenses incurred in the provision of services, (b) the financial requirements of incapacitation and superannuation plans, and (c) the pilots' remuneration.

The rate-fixing process is not governed by any criterion or procedure defined in legislation.

It is each pilot's responsibility to procure the equipment he needs to discharge his pilotage duties, including his transportation to and from ships. When joint ownership is preferable, the Act provides for a specific system, intended to ensure the continuity of the service, under which each pilot owns an equal share in the assets. He loses his property rights when he leaves the service but is paid the value of his share by the new pilot who eventually is appointed to replace him. The Act is silent about the procedure in case the complement of pilots increases or decreases.

When the pilot is a free entrepreneur, he is entitled to the dues he has earned less his compulsory contribution to the pension fund and his share of the joint expenses of the station. However, he becomes a quasi-employee, whenever pilotage assignments are allocated by a *tour de rôle* system; he is then remunerated from a pool. The pooling arrangements are a subject matter for the station by-law.



The Act provides for compulsory pilotage which, in fact, is merely the compulsory payment system because the only penal sanction is the payment of dues. Its obvious purpose is to guarantee each station sufficient revenue to provide the pilots with a reasonable income and, hence, to ensure the existence of an adequate service. General statutory exemptions are provided, i.e., all ships under 150 tons (unless the maximum is further reduced by local regulations), maintenance ships of any tonnage and ships for whom no pilot is available. The Act provides that personal exemptions (certificats de capitaine pilote) may be granted for ports of easy entry and exit where pilotage is not essential.

The Act recognizes a Master's right to choose his pilot from those available at the station, provided that, if assignments are by tour de rôle, the Master must also pay the pilot who would have been entitled to the assignment. This right was further qualified by a Decree dated December 4, 1928, which authorizes the Chief of Pilotage Service to refuse the Master's request if he does not think it justified or in the interest of the service.

Disputes between Masters and pilots concerning remuneration payable are settled by a regular court, the Trade Tribunal (tribunal de commerce).

As for civil liability, ships are responsible to third parties for damage caused by pilot error. If a pilot vessel is damaged, the ship involved remains responsible except in case of gross negligence on the part of the pilot.

The pilot's civil liability is limited by the Act of March 14, 1935, to the amount of the guarantee he is required to furnish within six months of his appointment. This limit of liability does not apply, however, when the pilot's fault constitutes an infringement of sec. 79 of the Merchant Marine Disciplinary and Penal Code, i.e., for wilful stranding, loss or destruction of a ship.

A person awarded damages by a court holding a pilot liable and a money-lender who has advanced funds to a pilot for the guarantee have preferred claims against the guarantee.

The terms and amount of the guarantee are fixed by Ministerial Decree; it may take the form of a guarantee bond. The Decree of March 3, 1936, divided the pilot stations into three categories for this purpose: the first class, comprising the most important harbours, such as Le Havre and Marseille, where the guarantee is fixed at 5,000 new francs; the second class composed of ports such as Saint-Malo, Fort de France (in Martinique), Point à Pitre (in Guadeloupe), 2,000 new francs; and the third category, i.e., all the ports not enumerated in the two first categories, 750 new francs.

The guarantee is returned to a retired pilot three months after he has ceased to be a pilot, if no valid claim has been made against it.

Admission to the pilotage service is by apprenticeship only where local regulations so required, in which case admission procedure is for appointment as apprentice. In all other cases applications are for appointment as pilot. The Act fixes the maximum number of apprentices at one fourth the pilot establishment. Fully trained apprentices are appointed pilots by seniority when there is a vacancy in the pilot establishment.

The statutory requirements for eligibility are: age between 24 and 35 and six years as a deck officer in the Navy or Merchant Marine. These requirements may be reduced by local regulations when justified by local conditions or recruiting difficulties. Where necessary, additional competency qualifications may be required by local regulations.

A Ministerial Decree dated June 11, 1954, establishes the conditions and procedure for admission and lays down the subject-matters with which candidates for any station must be familiar.

The appraisal of a candidate's qualifications is recorded through a marking system, with required minima in each subject and total marks. The vacancy is filled by the candidate who achieves the highest marks; in the event of a tie, preference is given to the candidate with the highest marks in the following subjects, and in the following order: ship-handling, pilotage, legislation.

### *Appendix XIII*

The Act provides for compulsory medical examination:

- (a) of candidates;
- (b) of pilots and apprentices aged 50 and over, every five years and, after 60, every two years;
- (c) whenever ordered by the Minister.

A Ministerial Decree dated April 12, 1933, details the required physical standards and the examination procedure.

Physical and mental fitness are assessed by the Examination Board. The pilot has the privilege of being assisted by his own physician. In case of an adverse decision, he is entitled to reappraisal before a Board composed of other members whose decision is then final.

In case of permanent disability, a report is made to the Minister recommending compulsory retirement; in case of temporary disability, the pilot is suspended and is subject to periodical reassessments.

A distinction is made between discipline and penal jurisdiction. Statutory offences are prosecuted before the regular penal tribunals and render the offender liable to a fine or a term of imprisonment. Notwithstanding any penal prosecution, disciplinary measures may be taken, in which case the awards are: reprimand, sanction, suspension or dismissal. The Chief of Pilotage Service is authorized to award up to a ten-day suspension; longer suspension and dismissal are the responsibility of the Minister who, except for awards of less than 30 days, must receive the recommendation of a Board of Inquiry at which the pilot is given the opportunity to be heard.

The Act authorizes the collective operation of a pilot station by a local trade union formed by the pilots on the station. A Ministerial Decree dated December 14, 1929, provides that, in such a case, the funds required to meet the operating expenses of the service and a fixed amount, not to exceed two per cent of the gross earnings, are paid to such trade unions out of the gross earnings of the station as an indemnity to cover the costs of the necessary supervision and control arising from this transfer of management.

The Act, however, does not make membership in such a trade union compulsory. It appears from an examination of the charters and by-laws of three trade unions (Ex. 876) that each trade union retains control over its membership and enrolment is not compulsory. When a trade union is entrusted with the management of pilotage equipment as well as other duties, it is, for these purposes, an agent of the State and is under its close supervision and control. Any additional funds needed to finance the various other activities of the trade union are levied through normal membership assessments or dues.

There are local regulations for each station, the local regulations for the Harbour of Le Havre are contained in a Ministerial Decree dated March 11, 1959, which provides, *inter alia*:

- (a) the limits of compulsory pilotage for the station;
- (b) the personnel establishment, i.e., 48 pilots;
- (c) the conditions for admission into the service; there is no apprenticeship; a candidate must have a Master's foreign-going certificate; once appointed, a pilot must undergo specified training with an experienced pilot, following which he is gradually allowed, over a period of three years, to pilot ships up to 5,000 tons, after which his aptitude is assessed by a Board appointed by the Director and composed of the Chief of Pilotage Service and two pilots; if found competent, he will be allowed, for a further two years, to pilot vessels up to 7,000 tons and, finally, after a further aptitude appraisal, he is authorized to pilot ships of any tonnage; this permission is subject to withdrawal at any time irrespective of his seniority when, in the opinion of the Examination Board he no longer possesses the guarantees required for piloting large vessels;

- (d) a choice pilot may be assigned only to ships larger than 7,000 tons for which a 20 per cent surcharge is made;
- (e) the pilots are co-owners of the maritime equipment of the station and they must have at least two mechanically-propelled pilot vessels;
- (f) the pilots and the Chief of Pilotage Service are remunerated through a pooling system; the latter's remuneration is a full pilot share plus 10 per cent.

In 1962, pilotage in France was the subject of a Public Investigation whose main consideration was to examine whether reorganization in depth could provide a system which would maintain the quality of the service and, at the same time, substantially reduce the cost of the service.

The report presented in December 1962 (Ex. 876) rejected changing the pilot organization into a government service with pilotage performed by civil servant pilots, on the ground this might prove more costly. It also rejected the free enterprise system as not sufficiently reliable. It proposed retaining the present system because it had proven effective. It suggested, however, some measures intended to reduce operating costs, e.g., the establishment of a central investment fund to finance the operation of stations, especially with regard to the acquisition of pilot vessels and other necessary equipment. It also proposed increased government supervision over the financial dealings of the stations.

#### GREECE

Pilotage in Greece is governed by an Act dated February 15th, 1955, entitled "Act regarding the Pilotage Service", and by regulations contained in the Royal Decree of January 28th, 1958 regarding administration, and the Royal Decree of January 9th, 1959 which fixes the tariffs (Ex. 888).

Pilotage is a public service provided by the State and, with the exception of the port of Piraeus, is on a comparatively small scale. Its organization is based on port pilotage, although certain services are provided between ports. All pilots are public servants with the exception of those employed by the Corinth Canal Company for transiting the Corinth Canal.

Pilotage organization is centralized in the Government at Athens and only immediate administration is carried out at the pilot station level.

General organization, regulations, rates and general policies are the final responsibility of the Government which either takes decisions or approves decisions taken by others. The principal organizational features are:

- (a) The Merchant Marine Advisory Board recommends the establishment or closing of pilot stations (proclamation is by Royal Decree) and prepares the scale of pilotage dues (proclamation is by Royal Decree on the recommendation of the Minister of Merchant Marine and the Minister of Finance).
- (b) The Pilotage Service Board is composed of six members, i.e., ex officio, two officers of the Government designated in the Act, and the Harbour Master of the Port of Piraeus; three others representing the shipowners and pilots appointed by the Minister of Marine for a period of two years. This Board renders decisions on matters relating to the management and administration of pilotage, but such decisions are subject to the approval of the Minister.
- (c) The Pilotage Service Section of the Department of Merchant Marine is responsible for the actual administration of the whole service. Its terms of reference as set out in the Act are: (Translation) "To organize the pilotage service and supervise and control its operations; to engage pilots and emergency and auxiliary personnel; to maintain the pilots' Register; to check and control the collection of dues, carry out the accounting work and prepare estimates and statements of actual income and expenditures; to pay salary and wages to personnel and to audit expense accounts".



- (d) The pilot station is the operational unit. It comes under the jurisdiction of the Harbour Master of the port where the station is situated.
- (e) The Harbour Master, who is to all intents and purposes the manager of the pilotage station, makes regulations for local administration which become effective only if recommended for approval by the Pilotage Service Board and approved by the Minister. Local expenditures up to a fixed amount are approved by a local committee appointed by the Harbour Master. At the largest pilotage station (the port of Piraeus), a Chief Pilot is placed in charge of administration under the authority of the Harbour Master.
- (f) The Seamen's Pension Fund is the custodial agency for pilotage monies, i.e., all revenue earned by pilots, pilotage personnel and pilot boats. For financial purposes, the pilotage service is separate from the Government and is expected to be wholly self-supporting. All pilotage monies collected are paid into the Fund and all pilotage expenditures are paid out of the Fund under the control and supervision of the Government. Estimates and balance sheets must be approved by the Pilot Service Board and submitted to the Minister.
- (g) Pilotage personnel required for a pilot station comprise its full complement. The establishment for each station is proclaimed by a Royal Decree. In 1963, there were 15 pilot stations in all. The aggregate number of pilotage personnel was 99, of whom 65 were for the Piraeus station while the 14 other stations varied between 7 and 1. In 1963, the total number of pilots in all 15 stations was 47, 7 of whom were Chief Pilots and the others were the personnel needed to man and maintain the pilot boats and to operate the pilot stations, i.e., skippers, chief enginemen, storekeepers and the largest number, boatmen. When there is a vacancy in the establishment, promotion to Chief Pilot is by selection from pilots who have had at least three years of service as pilot, priority being given to candidates possessing a Master's Class A certificate and a good knowledge of one foreign language.

Pilotage is a public service maintained for the convenience of shipping. Since the dues are not a measure of the services rendered but a tax levied on its users and potential users to maintain the service, exemptions are granted accordingly, i.e., to local traders, Greek and foreign naval vessels and Greek passenger vessels navigated by Greek Masters possessing a pilotage certificate. Reduced rates are allowed when a ship calls at more than one port during the same voyage.

Pilotage dues are uniform throughout Greece except that, in certain cases, the tariff provides a surcharge in percentage for certain ports or certain transits. The dues are fixed solely on net registered tonnage for merchant ships and displacement tonnage for naval vessels. Whenever the distance factor is applicable, it is covered by an appropriate surcharge which is specified in each case. A pilotage claim is guaranteed by a lien on the vessel and her cargo.

The Harbour Master of the station concerned is responsible for collecting pilotage dues and transmitting them to the custodial agency. Dues may not be paid at any other place, or to the pilot, or to other persons. It is an offence for any agent or Master to pay a pilot any money over and above the pilotage dues for any reason whatsoever. Acceptance of gifts by a pilot constitutes a serious disciplinary offence. Greek pilots, as well as all other pilotage personnel, are public servants even though they are not paid by the national treasury but out of a central pilotage fund. The various members of the pilotage personnel receive a fixed salary which is based on the salaries paid to the Master and members of passenger vessels engaged in domestic services, i.e., a pilot's salary equals that of a Master and a Chief Pilot's salary is 20 per cent higher. The pilots' salaries are raised periodically as provided for civil servants.

Pilotage service is reserved for experienced Mariners. Candidates are accepted up to the age of 55. They must be in possession of a Greek Master's certificate (Class A or B) and have had extensive sea service including a number of years as Master. Furthermore, they must be of good health and good character. They are recruited by the civil service in accordance with competition procedure.

The subjects of the theoretical and practical examination are set out at length in the General Regulations. The examination is held by a standing Examination Committee. Successful candidates undergo a probation period up to six months during which they participate in pilotage operations under the supervision of a pilot. They are liable to be dismissed if found unsuitable during the probation period, and, if finally accepted, they must serve a minimum of three years.

Pilots enjoy the complete social security system provided for seamen, covering pension plus free medical and hospital care for both themselves and their dependents.

As for discipline, the Harbour Master has power to reprimand and to impose a fine not exceeding half a month's wages. More serious cases must be referred to a standing disciplinary board appointed every year by the Minister. This board may impose suspension up to six months or dismissal. The board's decision is final when its decision is unanimous; in other cases, an appeal lies with the Minister. Sentences imposed by criminal courts are not a bar to the jurisdiction of the disciplinary board.

All punishments, except reprimands, are entered into the pilot's record which is kept by the Harbour Master. Disciplinary offences include disobedience, absence without leave, bribery, not reporting through the proper channels, drunkenness and refusal to perform any duty assigned to employees. It is considered a serious disciplinary offence for a pilot to order more tugboats than necessary.

The Act provides for the appointment of emergency pilots when, for any reason, the number of pilots required has not been recruited by competitive examinations. Emergency pilots are appointed by the Harbour Master upon authorization from the Minister following a recommendation by the Pilot Service Board. A vacancy will not be filled by an emergency pilot if, during the preceding six-month period, the monthly average number of vessels requesting the services of pilots was less than ten.

Emergency pilots are treated as regular pilots except for their remuneration which is one-half the pilotage dues paid for their services or three-fourths of a pilot's salary. In addition, they do not participate in the welfare and health benefits provided for pilots. Their service is terminated when the vacancy is filled by a regular pilot.

## ITALY

Italian legislation governing pilotage comes under the Code of Navigation, particularly secs. 86-100, and also is contained in the General Regulations, secs. 98 and ff. (Ex. 878). Its main characteristic is that service at the local level is provided by pilots who belong to autonomous, operational units called 'guilds' which must be financially self-supporting. The general organization of the service, regulation-making, licensing, control and surveillance are State responsibilities carried out at public expense.

From the point of view of policy and organization, the pilotage service is an integral part of the functions of a number of officers in the Department of Merchant Marine and is considered only one of the many problems connected with shipping and navigation. It is only at the local level that pilotage becomes a separate function.

The organizational hierarchy is as follows:

- (a) the Minister of the Department of Merchant Marine;
- (b) the General Director of Merchant Marine;
- (c) maritime areas referred to as Maritime Districts under the charge of a Director;
- (d) Harbour Masters, a post occupied by Naval Officers;
- (e) pilot stations under the direction of State appointees called Chief Pilots.



For the administration of shipping and navigation, Italy is divided into some 40 Maritime Districts containing a number of ports. Pilot stations are created in harbours or at transit points where the need for pilotage has been recognized and when, as is clear from the context of the legislation, the local organization can be financially self-supporting. When either one of these conditions is no longer met, the station is abolished.

In non-organized areas, i.e., outside pilot stations, pilotage may be performed by authorized free entrepreneur pilots referred to in the Act as "authorized seamen".

The President of the State, in other words the Government, establishes pilot stations by decree and decides where pilotage is to be compulsory.

The role of the Minister of Merchant Marine is principally to exercise control: he approves the regulations and tariffs applicable to each station and gives various authorizations. However, he also has certain important original powers, e.g., he determines the classification of each pilot station, he alone has the power to suspend or demote Chief Pilots and Assistant Chief Pilots or to place a guild under caretakership during the investigation of irregularities or to dismiss a pilot on disciplinary grounds.

The Maritime District Director is an officer of the Department and, therefore, in addition to the duties imposed upon him by the Act, he is subject to the directives of higher departmental authorities. First, he is the licensing authority both of guild pilots and authorized seamen; second, he makes a number of appointments, *inter alia*, the members of the Board of Examiners and Chief Pilots; third, he fixes rates after consultation with the interested parties, subject to the approval of the Minister.

The Harbour Master, in addition to his other functions, exercises immediate surveillance over the operation of the pilot station and the provision of services by the pilots, thereby indicating that pilotage in Italy is essentially port pilotage. He has limited disciplinary powers.

A guild is a corporate body composed of all the pilots at any given pilot station. It is created by decree and is a State agency charged with the responsibility of providing pilotage services, administering the pooling of the pilots' earnings, and managing and maintaining the assets and equipment of the station, which are jointly owned by all its active pilots. It is also a compulsory partnership of all the active pilots for the purpose of common ownership of the equipment and assets required by regulation to provide service in its respective area. The guild is also made the trustee of the joint property. Corporate status seems to have been indicated because of the last two responsibilities and also to cover civil liability.

In the event of irregularities in the operation of a guild trusteeship the Minister may place the corporation under caretakership with the trustee being paid out of the corporation's funds.

The State retains full control over the operation of the service by delegating responsibility to senior pilots appointed as Chief Pilots and Assistant Chief Pilots by the State for that purpose. The criteria for this appointment are greater technical qualifications and experience, together with administrative ability. If necessary, any of these prerequisites may be waived by the Minister. The Chief Pilot must manage the service in accordance with orders received from the Merchant Marine authorities. He is responsible for maintaining discipline and, therefore, must report any infraction of orders or legislation to the Harbour Master.

He and two pilots elected annually by their colleagues administer, and bear joint responsibility for, the assets of the guild. The Chief Pilot must maintain his technical ability by taking occasional assignments. Especially difficult operations are his personal responsibility.

The various guilds are classified by the Minister in three categories depending upon their importance; the criteria are the amount of maritime traffic served by the station and the difficulty of navigation in the area. This classification is the basis for establishing various requirements including the basic qualifications of pilots.

When created, each guild at a pilot station is provided by appropriate regulations with an establishment of personnel and equipment. The equipment establishment indicates the type of pilot vessels and other equipment that the pilots must provide, maintain and operate. With the authorization of the Maritime District Director, pilot vessels may be hired. Since the equipment is jointly owned by the pilots, none can be disposed of without their unanimous consent and the authorization of the Maritime District Director. A newly appointed pilot must buy a share of the jointly owned assets; the value is assessed on the date of appointment based on the number of active pilots. Conversely, when a pilot is retired the remaining pilots as a group must buy his share according to its value at the time.

Pilotage can be made compulsory only within organized territory and when so enacted by Decree or authorized on a temporary basis by port authorities. The Act does not indicate criteria apart from stating that pilotage is to be compulsory where it is considered necessary. The Act specifies that in compulsory pilotage zones a pilot must render assistance whether or not the Master requires it; but where pilotage is optional, assistance is given as long as the Master so requires. Exemptions vary from one port to another, e.g., in Rome, Venice and Genoa vessels up to 15 tons, 100 tons and 500 tons respectively are exempt. It may be inferred that exemptions are governed by local factors.

Pilotage rates are fixed by the Maritime District Director after discussion with the interested parties and become effective when approved by the Minister. They are uniformly based on gross tonnage.

The tariff is established to provide the pilots adequate remuneration, cover pensions and meet all the expenses of the station, including pilot vessel operations, to ensure that the station is financially self-supporting. Fees are collected pursuant to an invoice, or "collection order", computed by the Chief Pilot and endorsed by the Harbour Master. The nature of the surcharges indicates that the rates are not merely a tax but represent the value of the services rendered: there are surcharges for services rendered during twilight hours, during holidays and when vessels carry dangerous cargoes.

Outside organized areas, authorized seamen are paid according to tariffs fixed by the Maritime Director. The "collection order" is prepared by the authorized seaman concerned and endorsed by the Harbour Master of the port concerned.

The main remuneration of a guild pilot is his share of the pool, which consists of the majority of the pilotage dues earned by the pilots in the guild. Some revenue is not included in the pool, e.g., travelling expenses for piloting outside the District and detention fees.

Retired pilots and the dependents of a deceased pilot receive benefits from a unique pension scheme: they participate in the distribution of the pool money according to the number of shares allotted to each class of pensioners. Since there is no accumulated trust fund for that purpose nor any fixed pension benefits, the benefits vary according to the aggregate amount of the pool when it is distributed; they are met out of the current revenues of the corporation. If a guild is dissolved, benefits to pensioners continue to be paid in the same fashion under the Harbour Master's control by the authorized seamen who continue to perform pilotage in the area.

The General Regulations allot shares in the pool as follows: Chief Pilot 125 shares; Assistant Chief Pilot 112½ shares; pilot 110 shares; probationary pilot 50 shares. During the illness of a pilot the number of shares varies depending upon the duration of his absence. A retired pilot is entitled to 2½ shares per year of service to a maximum of 50 shares. Hence, the maximum pension of a retired pilot is the same amount as that earned by a probationary pilot and 45 per cent of the income received by an active pilot. The regulations provide rules for calculating the number of shares widows and other dependents are entitled to. The value of a share at a given moment is found by dividing the total number of shares into the aggregate of the pool.

Licensing a guild pilot is referred to as his "admission to the guild". Candidates are chosen by competition. A competition is called when there is a vacancy in the establishment. The main prerequisites are: age between 28 and 35 and six years'



maritime experience as a bridge officer, three of which as Master in an ocean-going ship. The required competency and sea experience vary according to the guild's classification. Candidates are first examined on general competency. They are selected according to a marking system, a number of marks being given for various qualifications and the results obtained in the examination. The candidate with the highest number of marks is accepted; if the marks are equal, seniority breaks the tie. Once accepted, the candidate is given a temporary licence as a probationary pilot for a period of six to 12 months depending upon his previous qualifications and sea service. At the end of the probationary period he is re-examined on local knowledge. He is dismissed if he fails; otherwise, he is granted a permanent licence. The age limit is 65. However a pilot is removed if within a month of his appointment he does not furnish the bond prescribed by the regulations to cover his civil liability and does not buy his share in the assets of the corporation.

In the event the competition does not provide the required number of qualified candidates, vacancies are filled without competition by the Maritime District Director with the authorization of the Minister. Temporary licences are issued to persons holding the required certificate of competency, provided they are physically fit and of good character. They are given a permanent licence after five years of satisfactory service.

Pilots bear full responsibility for damages caused by their fault or error. The civil liability of the guild as co-debtor is limited to the amount of the bond the regulations require it to furnish.

The Act recognizes the pilots' trade union by requiring that it be consulted before the regulations governing each guild and their rates are approved. In fact, the Italian pilots belong to the Federation of Italian Pilots which forms part of a general trade union. Twenty per cent of the pilotage dues are contributed to finance the Federation. After paying operational costs, the Federation maintains out of this contribution an equalization fund from which financial assistance is advanced to guilds whose monthly earnings fall below a given minimum following a decrease in traffic. The Federation also provides substantial social benefits such as an all inclusive health insurance plan and a retirement plan.

#### THE NETHERLANDS

The Netherlands Pilotage Act (dated July 11th, 1957, Ex. 874) is a succinct statute which contains provisions of general applications. Local details and ad hoc legislation in the various Districts are proclaimed by regulations. The Act provides that in Dutch waters pilotage is under the exclusive jurisdiction of the State, except for certain inland ports where the municipal authorities are responsible.

The Act does not prescribe how the pilotage service is to be organized but delegates to the Government the task of establishing the required system. The King is the regulation-making authority; he exercises his powers by Royal Decrees. The general organization of pilotage is the responsibility of an officer of the Department of Defence, the Director General of Pilotage, who is also responsible for aids to navigation. He is assisted by the Inspector of Pilotage.

The administrative unit is the District under a Pilotage Director. There are six such Districts in the Netherlands. The Districts are divided into stations each under a Commissioner. The more important stations also have a Receiver for pilotage fees and, at times, an Assistant Commissioner. In smaller stations the same person holds the three appointments. The Commissioner is also responsible for the collection of dues, despatching and surveillance of pilots. Each station provides the necessary services for its pilotage needs. The "pilotage personnel" of each station includes the full complement necessary to man its pilot vessels.

The Act provides for regulations covering organization, recruiting, classification and discipline of pilots, as well as pilotage administration in general, including pilots' and Masters' responsibilities, and the procedure for hearing grievances. Apart from regulations of general application, there are specific sets of regulations for each of the six Districts.

The Act provides for compulsory pilotage but the ultimate sanction is only the payment of dues. On the other hand, pilotage exemption certificates may be issued to Masters and officers who are familiar with the waters described in the certificate. Ships which have two such certificate-holders on board pay reduced dues if a pilot is not employed.

Two sets of rates are provided: one for sea pilotage based on draught only, and one for inland pilotage based on draught and distance covered. Surcharges are provided in special cases, e.g., 1½ tariff for vessels difficult to manoeuvre or for navigation in ice. A ship in tow pays a surcharge of 10 per cent.

Pilots are public servants subject to the regulations governing the public service, including admission by competition. They are divided into "sea pilots" and "river pilots".

Prerequisites for admission to the service are generally as follows: four years' experience as a bridge officer; possession for at least a year of a first mate's certificate of competence, or the equivalent; a thorough local knowledge of the area in which the service is to be performed; successful completion of examinations on theoretical and practical subjects. The local knowledge required extends to the whole area of a District because pilots are interchangeable between the various stations within a District.

Pilots are paid a fixed salary as state employees and, as an additional incentive, draw a premium for supplementary work. Shipping companies may request that pilots of their choice be assigned to them but they must pay the regular dues and, if a pilot is exclusively so employed, the company must pay compensation, fixed by the Act, for each day pilotage is not performed.

Like all other public servants the pilots contribute to the public service pension and assistance fund.

The Act expressly exempts the State from any civil responsibility for damage caused by a pilot in the exercise of his duties; a pilot's civil liability is limited to damage caused with intent or through gross negligence.

## NEW ZEALAND

Pilotage in New Zealand is governed by two separate Acts. Legislation for port pilotage is contained in Part V of the Harbours Act 1950, as amended, and for coastal pilotage in Part 10 of the Shipping and Seaman Act 1952 (Ex. 892).

### *Port Pilotage*

The operational unit on which the organization of port pilotage is based is the Pilotage District, whose limits are defined, altered or varied by warrant of the Governor General. The whole organization is completely decentralized to the local level, and the District Authority is autonomous and independent.

Pilotage is integrated with the operational functions of each port and the Port Authority is also the Pilotage Authority. The Authority may take one of three forms: the Harbour Board, if one exists; otherwise, either the Governor General and the Minister of Marine, or the County Council, if entrusted by the Governor General with the powers of a Harbour Board.

The Harbour Board is a statutory corporation with all the normal powers of a corporate body. It consists of 6 to 15 elected members as indicated in the Schedule to the Act. The Harbour Board administers its port and directs all operations; pilotage is only one of its functions. It is the sole Authority in the District over the pilotage and possesses full powers to licence pilots, make regulations and fix rates and also has discretionary power to dismiss pilots.

Its by-laws regarding pilotage are not subject to the approval of higher authority but are automatically valid when the prescribed procedure has been followed, i.e., publication of the proposed by-law followed by approval at a Board meeting. In this way all interested parties have an opportunity to express their opinion before adoption. The approved by-law must also be published. However, such by-laws may



be rescinded by the Governor General up to six months thereafter. The Board's regulation-making power is limited to the extent that its by-laws must be within the subject-matters of delegated legislation as defined in the Act and must also not conflict with the provisions of the Act, nor with the General Regulations that may be made by the Governor General, which, in the field of pilotage, are limited to determining the basic requirements for pilots, i.e., age, length of service, professional standards and character.

In its by-laws, each Harbour Board establishes whether pilotage shall be compulsory or optional in "the Pilotage District attached to the harbour under its control", or in any specified part or parts of such District, and also to what extent. Failure to comply with compulsory pilotage requirements is a breach of by-law rendering a ship liable to a fine. There are only two statutory exemptions: small ships of not more than 100 tons net and ships whose Master possesses a *pilotage exemption certificate*.

The pilotage exemption certificate is restricted to Masters but any Master who meets the prescribed requirements has a statutory right to hold one. An appeal lies with the Minister of Marine if a Board refuses or neglects to allow a Master to be examined or withholds a certificate or imposes unwarranted restrictions or conditions. The certificate is of unlimited duration. If the fee for the certificate is paid by the Master himself, it is not limited to a named ship but authorizes him to navigate within the District any ship of which he is Master and which is within the tonnage for which he has qualified as specified on the certificate and within the limits therein described. If the fee is paid by the owner of the ship, the certificate is valid only as long as the Master remains with the ship. It can be used only for ships trading between New Zealand and Australia or near-by islands, or ships trading between ports in New Zealand and neighbouring islands.

If a Master is guilty of gross neglect, drunkenness or other misconduct or has shown himself incompetent to pilot a ship, a pilotage exemption certificate can be withdrawn at any time by the Harbour Board or by the Minister.

If a Master holds a pilotage exemption certificate, his ship is entitled to obtain a *pilotage rates exemption certificate* which exempts her from the payment of dues when a pilot is not employed. This certificate is issued when the ship has paid one full rate pilotage fee in and out in addition to the inward rate payable on the first entry and from that date is valid for 12 months. It is renewable from year to year on the same conditions.

Pilotage rates are fixed by the Harbour Board by by-laws and, unless the Minister's permission is obtained, they may not exceed the maximum established in the Schedule of the Act, i.e., a sum not exceeding six pence a ton both inward and outward, and for one day's detention or quarantine, even if caused by stress of weather, a sum not exceeding 40 shillings a day. The Act specifically provides that there shall be no discrimination in fixing harbour dues (the term 'harbour dues' comprises, inter alia, pilotage rates). It specifies that neither the country of registry of the ship, nor the destination of ship or cargo, nor the identity of their owner are criteria to be considered when fixing dues. Pilotage dues are payable only to the Harbour Board and, if there is no Harbour Board, to the Collector of Customs. A ship may be detained if pilotage dues are owing, unless appropriate guarantees are given.

The qualifications of pilot candidates are appraised through a licensing process (both for licensed and appointed pilots). The only statutory requirements are that a candidate must pass an examination and must have received and continue to hold a certificate of competency. Additional general requirements may be established in the General Regulations. All other conditions are covered in the by-laws made by each Harbour Board. The Governor General's General Regulations now in force require that a candidate be a British subject, not less than 23 years of age, possess a foreign-going certificate not lower than that of Master and be able to produce certificates of good health, sobriety and good conduct. Whether or not there is an apprenticeship and/or a probationary period is determined by local by-laws. Examinations are held by an Examination Board whose composition and appointment



procedure are determined by the Act. There must be at least two members holding a Master's certificate of competency and at least one member must possess local knowledge of the area on which the candidate is to be examined.

In Districts where the Harbour Board is the Pilotage Authority, there are two types of pilots, i.e., *licensed pilots* and *appointed pilots*. A licensed pilot is not an employee of the Board and his remuneration consists of all or part of the pilotage rates, as determined by the Board. An appointed pilot is a Board employee whose remuneration is either a fixed salary, or the pilotage dues, or a combination of both, or such other remuneration as the Board may fix by ordinary resolutions. The decision of a Board to appoint (rather than license) pilots automatically invalidates any licences it previously granted. The Act provides that the Board may at any time "cancel or determine" any such licence or appointment.

A 1959 amendment to the Act decreed the liability of vessels towards third parties as a result of pilot errors. At the same time, the liability of pilots for any neglect or want of skill was limited to the sum of 200 pounds which each pilot is required to deposit with the Board as a bond. The Act also stipulates that a Harbour Board is not liable for damages caused by its appointed pilots or by its Harbour Master when acting as pilot.

The Act establishes a series of statutory offences corresponding to those contained in the Canada Shipping Act prior to the 1936 amendments. In addition, it authorizes the Harbour Board to define offences by regulation. In both cases, as provided in legislation, the Board has reappraisal power over pilots found guilty of certain specified offences. The Act contains the same offences as sec. 369 C.S.A. but its provision is more complete in that it also authorizes the Pilotage Authority to suspend or cancel the licence of a convicted pilot.

If there is no Harbour Board and the powers it would normally hold have not been given to the County Council, the Pilotage Authority's powers are exercised by the Governor General in Council, and the Minister of Marine. The former fixes district limits and approves local regulations; the latter appoints pilots and specifies their duties.

The Wellington Harbour Board "By-laws and Regulations" make pilotage compulsory only in that part of the Pilotage District surrounding the harbour as described in the regulations; in the rest of the District pilotage is optional. A reduction in fees is granted any vessel calling at Wellington a second or subsequent time in the course of the same round trip on a visit to New Zealand. The licence or appointment of a pilot is not necessary for the whole District but only within the limits set forth in his certificate. The By-laws state that pilots must cruise at the seaward limits of the District to await the arrival of vessels, and provide that every pilot shall offer his services to the inward bound vessel nearest to him. The By-laws and Regulations make no mention of the method of remunerating the pilots. As stated above, this is covered by resolutions passed at the time of their appointment and as modified by subsequent Board resolutions.

### *Coastal Pilotage*

Coastal pilotage comes under the joint authority of the Governor General for legislation by regulations, and the Minister for licensing and operations, but the licensing function may be delegated.

There are few statutory provisions regarding coastal pilotage and most of the necessary legislation is left to the regulation-making power of the Governor General which is exercised by Order in Council. The Act specifies that this regulation-making power extends over the qualifications required for licensing, the terms and conditions of the licence, and the duties and liabilities of pilots.

The appointment of delegated licensing authorities and the licensing procedure are covered in regulations. The Act already provides that, subject to the regulations, the Minister may cancel a licence at any time or order it not to be extended or renewed whenever he has reason to believe that a coastal pilot has become a safety risk, either because he failed to discharge his duties, or is deemed unfit for any reason, or endangered the safety of any ship.

There are two types of coastal licence: a general licence valid for all coastal waters and a restricted licence valid only for the waters specified in the licence.

A coastal pilot may pilot a ship in or out of any port to terminate or commence a coastal pilotage trip, except in those areas in Pilotage Districts under the jurisdiction of a Harbour Board where pilotage is compulsory, unless the coastal pilot also holds an appointment or a licence issued by the Board for that port.

No direct mention is made of coastal pilotage fees. It appears, however, that the power to fix the applicable rates is conferred on the Governor General by a general provision of the Act which authorizes him to fix by regulations, *inter alia*, fees that are payable to any person under the Act.

## NORWAY

Pilotage in Norway is governed by the Norwegian Pilotage Act dated April 9, 1948, as amended (Ex. 891). Pilotage, now established as a separate public service, was formerly provided by the Royal Norwegian Navy.

Responsibility for the general organization of the service, general policies and regulation-making (except internal management at the local level) is centralized in the hands of the Government. Direction of pilotage throughout Norway is entrusted to the Pilotage Board, a Crown agency created by the Act. Its Chairman, the Director of Pilots, administers the service through local appointees and representatives, *i.e.*, master pilots and pilot foremen.

Operational organization consists of:

- (a) the Pilotage Board and the Director of Pilots in charge of the whole territory;
- (b) master pilot districts (the King divides the whole coast into master pilot districts with a master pilot in charge);
- (c) pilotage districts (subdivisions of master pilot districts); where necessary, a pilot foreman is placed in charge as deputy of the master pilot.

The King is responsible for dividing the coast into master pilot districts and subdividing them into pilot foreman pilotage districts; enacting regulations; appointing the members of the Pilotage Board and Directors of Pilots and fixing pilotage rates which, however, must receive the approval of Parliament.

The Minister of Fisheries plays an administrative rôle since he is the authority who establishes the number of pilots for each pilotage district acting on proposals by the Pilotage Board. He also acts as an Appeal Court re disciplinary measures imposed by the Director of Pilots.

The Pilotage Board is composed of six government appointees, *i.e.*, the Director of Pilots who acts as Chairman (in his absence his deputy, the Inspector of Pilots, acts as Chairman) two representatives of shipping, one sea pilot, one rota pilot and one route pilot. This Board is responsible for the general administration of pilotage. It must meet at least four times a year but between sessions administrative decisions are taken by the Director of Pilots who, however, must report at the next session. In addition, the Board acts in an advisory capacity to the Government in establishing general policy regarding pilotage.

The Director of Pilots is responsible for the administration of pilotage in general, subject to the decisions of the Pilotage Board. He is the licensing authority. He is required, *inter alia*, to have "his attention turned to possible improvements in pilotage and in this connection must submit such suggestions as he deems necessary in the interest of the Government, shipping and the pilots". Regulations for internal administration at the district level are made by the Director of Pilots. He is responsible for giving the necessary instructions to master pilots and pilot foremen. He is assisted by the Inspector of Pilots who is his permanent deputy.

The master pilots and the pilot foremen are the local representatives of the Director of Pilots. They have the duty of surveillance over the pilots in addition to ensuring that services are provided. They must act in accordance with instructions received from the Director of Pilots.



Pilotage is not considered by Norwegian legislation an essential public service maintained to protect the interests of the State or the safety of navigation, but a public service that must be maintained for the convenience of shipping. Hence, as a rule, pilotage is not compulsory but, because the service must be maintained, the compulsory payment system exists in order to make shipping pay maintenance costs. Since pilotage dues (pilotage monies as they are called in the Act) are really taxes levied to maintain the service, all factors principally related to the difficulty and value of each assignment are not considered and the rates are based on gross registered tonnage and mileage. Exemptions are, in fact, exemptions from taxation awarded to local traders and non-commercial mariners. Compulsory pilotage, however, can be imposed when the superior interests of the State so require as has been done on occasion, apparently for military reasons. The Act does not stipulate the means of enforcing compulsory pilotage. The legislation does not provide for personal exemptions to Masters and ship's officers, probably because Norwegian shipping companies can employ their own pilots, i.e., route pilots.

The Act provides for two types of pilot:

- (a) State (or Government) pilot, i.e., a person holding a pilot's certificate and appointed by the State;
- (b) route pilot, i.e., a person holding a pilot's certificate but appointed by a shipowner for engagement in his service.

The State pilots are divided into two groups:

- (a) sea pilots, who mainly pilot vessels inward from sea;
- (b) rota pilots who mainly pilot vessels along the coast or out to the open sea.

In case of shortage, sea pilots may be used as rota pilots and vice versa. From reports received, about 80 per cent of the pilots are State pilots; the remainder are route pilots.

According to the Act, the status of the State pilot is that of a civil servant. He exercises his profession under the direction of government representatives to whom he is responsible, i.e., his pilot foreman, his master pilot and the Director of Pilots. The Act provides that his remuneration may consist of a fixed salary only, or of a share of pilotage monies in addition to his fixed salary. In fact, all State pilots receive remuneration consisting of a fixed salary plus a mileage fee. For pilots on less profitable routes, a special compensation called a differential payment is provided. Sea pilots receive their salary and retain 100 per cent of their mileage fees. Rota pilots receive their basic wage plus 50 per cent of their mileage fees, the other half is paid to the Government which places a percentage in the pool which covers differential payments. The reason for this arrangement is that some trips are so short that pilots assigned to them have no prospect of earning mileage fees comparable to those paid for longer trips. The amount of work done and the time taken during each trip are included in the criteria for computing payments.

Sea pilots are not on roster but keep watch either on shore or at sea for vessels coming into port or proceeding along the coast. They must offer their services to ships as they arrive. On the other hand, pilotage assignments are distributed among the rota pilots by a tour de rôle system, i.e., when they complete an assignment, their name is placed at the bottom of the list.

Since State pilots are State employees, they are governed by the legislation applicable to other civil servants with appropriate modifications to fit their particular type of occupation.

As for the length of continuous duty on board, the Act provides that a State pilot shall have at least eight hours "service time off" per diem for voyages lasting more than 24 hours. This "service time off" must not be divided into more than two periods and in winter it must be at least 12 hours and must not be divided into more than three periods. For route pilots, the "service time off" per diem must be at least 12 hours. The day is calculated from the time pilotage commences; when time off will be taken is determined by agreement with the Master.

The State pilots enjoy the same welfare and pension benefits as civil servants. In case of premature retirement due to illness or injury, a pilot is entitled to a full pension. The benefits received by route pilots, as well as the amount of their remuneration, are negotiated with their employers.

State pilots are under the disciplinary jurisdiction of the Director of Pilots whose disciplinary punishments are subject to appeal to the Minister of Fisheries. However, the conduct and behaviour of route pilots concern the company by whom they are employed. Both State and route pilots may be prosecuted for statutory offences before the regular courts.

Pilot labour unions are indirectly recognized by the Act in that it requires consultation with the unions in certain circumstances.

All pilots, whether civil servants or company employees, must be licenced. The licensing process originates at the master pilot district level with a standing Nomination Board, composed of one State representative, the master pilot, as Chairman, and two State pilot representatives, i.e., one sea pilot and one rota pilot. When dealing with route pilot apprentices, the Board is increased by two pro tempore members, one appointed by the shipping company concerned and the other elected by the company's own route pilots. The rôle of this Board is to propose the maximum number of apprentices allowed in certain waters for final decision by the Pilotage Board, and to recommend pilot apprentices to the Director of Pilots who makes the decision.

Apprentices must be over 23 years of age, possess a mate's certificate of competence, meet health and physical requirements, be orderly, of sober habits and trustworthy. In the case of a sea pilot, he must also have one year's service in a pilot boat. Apprenticeship lasts until two instructors certify that the candidate is familiar with the District water.

Candidates must pass an examination on local knowledge held before the Director of Pilots or his Deputy, the Inspector of Pilots. The examination is supervised by an Examination Commission consisting of the master pilot acting as Chairman together with two pilots and a Master familiar with the waters, all three being appointed by the Director of Pilots. The Director of Pilots issues the licence on the basis of the examination results and assurances that the other requirements have been met. The licence holder is called 'pilot' but is not entitled to perform pilotage unless he is either engaged as a government pilot, hired for temporary service by a pilotage office or at the sea pilot station, or is engaged as a route pilot.

Once appointed, a pilot must remain qualified in all respects. The Director of Pilots has the duty of surveillance and possesses the necessary reappraisal powers; in particular, he must verify each pilot's sobriety and familiarity with the waters for which he is certificated. With reference to the latter, he may order that a pilot be re-examined at any time. If the Director of Pilots finds that a pilot does not meet the established requirements, he may revoke his certificate. The Pilotage Board decides whether the withdrawal is permanent and their decision may be appealed to the Minister of Fisheries. The ultimate age limit is 65.

A pilot's civil liability in Norway is not limited in any way nor is there anything in the Act which limits the State's liability. However, reports received are to the effect that the State bears no responsibility, probably on account of provisions contained in other statutes.

## SWEDEN

Except in some harbours, e.g., Stockholm, Malmö and Göteborg, and on Lake Vänern, pilotage in Sweden is governed by a Pilotage Act (Ex. 890) which assigns the necessary powers to the National Board of Shipping and Navigation, a government agency which supervises all maritime affairs. A branch of the Board—the Shipping Bureau—is responsible for the organization and direction of pilotage (excluding the pilots in the Trollhätte Canal who come under the Vattenfallsverket [National Power Authority]).



Sweden is divided into six Pilotage Districts. In each District there are a number of pilot stations, located along the coast and on coastal islands to meet the convenience of shipping. Each pilot station has a defined pilotage area. If necessary, the pilots must also undertake pilotage outside their area in the open sea. There are 69 pilot stations in all, each under a Chief Pilot. In 1963, the number of Chief Pilots and pilots totalled about 550.

Reserve pilots are also appointed at most pilot stations (total about 100). They are qualified pilots but pilot only when the regular pilots available are unable to meet the demand. When they are not employed as pilots, they stand watch at the pilot station and serve in pilot vessels. In addition about 300 boatmen who are not pilots are employed on pilot boat service, watch duty and maintenance work.

Pilot stations vary in size. The smallest stations employ only two men, whereas at the largest the number may exceed 30 (at one station there are about 60 men).

The National Board of Shipping and Navigation is the regulation-making authority. Actual administration is decentralized at the pilot station level but it must be carried out in accordance with the general regulations laid down by the Board. The Chief Pilot at each station is appointed from the station pilots; on small stations he performs regular pilotage but, on large stations, most of his time is devoted to administration and he pilots only when there is a shortage. He serves under the control and jurisdiction of the Director of Pilotage of the District to which the station belongs. The Directors themselves report to the Board. These Directors are responsible for recruiting pilots and for their admission to the pilotage service.

The Act provides for compulsory payment of pilotage dues subject to certain exemptions. Pilotage in Sweden is not considered an essential public service but a public service maintained for the convenience of shipping. Hence, the payment of dues is a form of taxation levied against its users. Exemptions are aimed at spreading the cost equitably, e.g., if no pilot is employed by ships that call at ports for non-commercial reasons they are exempt, as are all ships for trips over the same route in excess of eight during the first calendar year and of one per year in subsequent years.

In general, the rates are based on net tonnage (according to a registration certificate valid in Sweden), and mileage according to a tariff laid down in an appendix to the Act. Responsibility for collecting dues rests with the Chief Pilot who must account to the Government. There are also lighthouse and beacon fees.

Expenses for pilotage are defrayed by government appropriations.

Pilots are public servants whose remuneration takes the form of a basic salary plus a share of the pool at the pilot station level. The fixed salary is paid according to the general salary plan for civil servants, including different salary ranges. The salary is based on the cost of living in different places. The pool fund is composed of contributions from the Government based on the number of ships piloted in the District. The shares of the pilots vary considerably between different pilot stations. The special pilotage compensation is paid from government funds according to a special rate-table, the criteria being the distance piloted and the net tonnage of the vessels piloted, i.e., on the same basis on which pilotage dues are assessed. This pilotage compensation is paid in a lump sum for all the pilots at the station and is distributed equally between them in so called pilot's shares. The Chief Pilot is entitled to his share whether or not he has piloted. Reserve pilots are entitled to pilot's shares only in proportion to the time they have been ordered to do pilotage duties. It is reported that the system is flexible enough to provide the required salary differential and, at the same time, compensate the pilots for their irregular working hours.

The pilots also receive certain remuneration direct from shipping. The most important is the fee for mooring, berthing or unberthing when these operations are conducted by a pilot at the request of a Master. It is reported that at some pilot stations these fees reach considerable amounts. In addition, pilots are entitled to travelling expenses and allowances during travel connected with pilotage.

Pilot candidates must possess as a minimum a mate's certificate of competency and a radar navigation certificate and also have served as Master or mate in a merchant ship on extensive coastal voyages or in passenger vessels for required periods. For applicants who hold a Master's certificate, the sea experience requirement is reduced. After appointment to apprentice pilot, training under the direction of a Chief Pilot lasts from nine to twelve months depending upon the station. An apprentice is paid while training to become a pilot. He must pass an examination on local knowledge and competency before the Director of Pilotage of the District, after which he is issued a restricted navigation (pilotage) certificate allowing him to pilot small shallow draught vessels. He first serves as a reserve pilot. As he gains experience his navigation certificate is extended to include larger, deeper draught vessels until he is given an unlimited navigation certificate.

Pilots are subject to the general regulations governing the public service. The Board has disciplinary authority and any criminal court handing down a decision in a suit brought against a pilot must submit a copy of its judgment to the Board. The Act further stipulates that any maritime accident involving a pilot must be investigated by the Magistrate's Court for the District where the accident took place, even though no complaint is made against the pilot.

The pensionable age for pilots is 60-63 years; they enjoy a pension according to the regulations for civil servants.

The Act stipulates that a pilot shall manoeuvre his ship under the Master's direct authority. Should the latter wish to leave the bridge, he must so advise the pilot and indicate who is to take his place.

#### THE UNITED ARAB REPUBLIC (SUEZ CANAL)

Since the Suez Canal is operated by a government agency—the Suez Canal Authority—the only legislation governing pilotage consists of navigational instructions and regulations for the employment of pilots (Ex. 880).

Pilotage operations are divided into three zones, i.e., Suez and Port Said, the two harbours at each end of the canal, and the canal proper. Port Said and the canal come under the jurisdiction of the Suez Canal Authority; Suez harbour has been entrusted to the Canal Authority although it is a responsibility of the Egyptian Government.

Port Said, the canal and Suez each has its own group of pilots, all employees of the Canal Authority.

Pilotage is compulsory in both harbours and in the canal. If a pilot is not taken on board, both ship and Master are liable to a fine (in addition to the payment of pilotage dues where applicable); in case of repetition, the Master is liable to a minimum of one year's imprisonment.

Exemptions differ according to localities:

- (a) In the canal and Port Said, vessels under 500 Suez Canal tons gross are exempt; for vessels under 800 tons gross the Canal Authority reserves the right to put on board a tugmaster or a "Patron Conductor" replacing a pilot for the transit of the canal.
- (b) In the harbour of Suez, warships, Egyptian Government vessels engaged in other than commercial purposes, ships used for canal maintenance, and ships of less than 300 Suez Canal tons gross are exempt.

There are no pilotage fees as such for transiting the canal because pilot services are included in the transit fees. In both harbours there is a 50% surcharge for night pilotage services which are not part of a transit. Transit and pilotage fees, as well as exemptions, are based on the special Suez Canal measurement system; ships without a certificate of Suez tonnage measurement are assessed according to an on-the-spot measurement made by the Suez Canal Authority subject to readjustment when a certificate is produced after a complete measurement is made by a proper authority. Transit fees are payable in advance.

Both harbour and canal pilots are employees of the Canal Authority which controls, administers and operates the pilotage service. Recruiting, training, working conditions, discipline and retirement are all regulated by the Authority.

All applicants for the pilotage service must have a Master's foreign-going certificate and ten year's experience at sea; selected candidates are given a theoretical and practical course of study after which they must pass an examination on local knowledge of Port Said. They then perform pilotage at Port Said during a probationary period, first piloting small vessels, followed by larger ships until they can handle vessels of any size. The training and probationary period lasts twenty-four months. A Port Said pilot may be transferred to Suez. To become a canal pilot, a harbour pilot must undergo approximately the same training and apprenticeship and pass an examination on local knowledge. To reach the level of "senior pilot" either for the harbours or for the canal, six grades must be passed.

The pilots receive a basic salary plus a supplement for each pilotage service performed; both salary and supplement vary with the pilot's grade.

Pilots are retired either at the age of sixty, or after fifteen years of service, or if they become incapacitated before that age. Their pension is based on the number of years of service and may amount to 75 per cent of the annual average of their gross income over their last two years of service. Full pensions are granted for early retirement due to injury or illness. The pilots also receive other benefits, such as sickness insurance and lodging.

A waiver clause of liability in favour of the Authority and the pilot for any damage that may be caused through a pilot's error is included through the Rules of Navigation in pilotage and transit contracts.

#### UNITED KINGDOM

The governing pilotage legislation is the 1913 Pilotage Act (Ex. 873) which separated pilotage legislation from the other shipping legislation contained in the Merchant Shipping Act and, in this respect, replaced the 1894 Merchant Shipping Act which was the last of a number of consolidations of prior statutes.

The 1913 Act was the result of a general review of pilotage legislation by a select committee in 1911. While no drastic changes were made in the operational organization of the service, the principal aim of the new Act was to bring uniformity and order into the basic structure and to impose more governmental control, mainly by increasing the powers of the Central Authority. It left service operations at local level almost undisturbed.

Pilotage in the U.K. is a wide-spread profession embracing some 2,000 pilots who, in 1961, were divided among 93 Pilotage Districts, each operating as an autonomous, financially self-supporting unit under governmental control.

The main characteristics of the organizational scheme under the Act are: delegation of the legislative power so that provisions that are not of a permanent character or have only local application can be enacted by regulations; complete decentralization of administration and operations; each District required to be financially independent; remedies against inertia or abuse of powers, and general government control through a Central Authority with effective remedial powers.

Regulation-making power is exercised at two levels; first, by the Central Authority (a function which at present is incumbent on the Minister of Transport) regarding the creation of Districts and all this implies; second, at the local level by the Pilotage Authorities over all matters concerning the provision of an adequate, efficient, reliable service with the proviso, however, that in the eventuality of a Pilotage Authority failing to discharge its legislative responsibility, its powers will be exercised by the Central Authority.

The Minister, as Central Authority, is responsible for creating Districts and defining their limits and, conversely, modifying, merging or abolishing existing ones; deciding whether or not pilotage should be compulsory and, if so, whether for the



whole of the District or only for a defined section; providing for the incorporation of any Pilotage Authority; ordering the creation of a Pilotage Committee to which a Pilotage Authority could delegate any part of its powers and duties; making provision for the direct representation of pilots and shipowners on any Pilotage Authority or Pilotage Committee.

The Minister may, at his discretion, appoint a committee to advise him on the discharge of his responsibilities as Central Authority. The committee consists of representatives of all interested parties, including Pilotage Authorities. The remuneration and expenses of the committee members are provided from public funds.

The regulations made by the Minister are called "Pilotage Orders". They become effective without the necessity of confirmation, provided no objection is filed by any interested party within six weeks after publication. If there is an objection, confirmation by Parliament is required unless the objection is withdrawn.

The Minister, as Central Authority, has a surveillance responsibility over the activities of the Pilotage Authorities. To give him effective powers, the Act provides for the temporary suspension of a Pilotage Authority which has refused, or failed without reasonable cause, to deliver any return or furnished any statement that the Minister has required in accordance with sec. 22 of the Act. A suspension of this kind is made by Order in Council. During suspension, the responsibilities of a Pilotage Authority are vested in a person appointed for that purpose by the Minister.

On the other hand, the Pilotage Authority makes regulations, called "By-laws", regarding licensing, i.e. the prerequisites for admission into the service or for granting a personal exemption, the procedure for licensing, the terms and conditions of licences, also fixing the number of pilots; making rules for the control of licensees, supplying pilot boat services, fixing rates, pooling pilotage dues if the majority of the pilots so require, making the necessary deductions from the pilots' earnings to meet the administrative expenses of the Authority and to pay the pilots' contributions to the pilot fund, furnishing bonds by pilots, thereby limiting their civil liability if so desired by the majority of the pilots.

To be effective, District by-laws must be confirmed by the Minister, with or without modification. The Act provides a procedure for interested parties to protest a by-law. To be heard, the protest must be made, either by the majority of licensed pilots of the port, by any number of interested persons not less than six, or by a dock or harbour authority which is not the Pilotage Authority. If the representation appears reasonable to the Minister, and after the Pilotage Authority and any other persons the Minister approves have been given an opportunity to raise objections, he may revoke, vary or add to any by-law submitted for confirmation, or require the Authority to submit a by-law which gives effect to the representation. If a Pilotage Authority fails to submit a by-law in accordance with the Minister's order, the Minister may confirm by by-law the proposal he made to the Pilotage Authority.

There is great flexibility in the appointment of Pilotage Authorities. There is no set rule except in Districts where there are not fewer than six licensed pilots. In that case, if the majority of the pilots so desire, the Pilotage Order must provide for their direct representation, either on the Pilotage Authority or on the Pilotage Committee of their District. Similarly, any dock or harbour authority having jurisdiction in the District may require to be represented on the Pilotage Authority. A committee is provided in the Pilotage Order, generally when the Pilotage Authority's function is entrusted as an auxiliary function to an existing public corporation. At present, there are four types of Pilotage Authorities: Trinity Houses, Harbour Authorities, Municipal Corporations and Pilotage Boards (also known as Trusts and Commissions). The Trinity House of London, which is the most important Pilotage Authority, has jurisdiction over 41 Districts. Except for the Trinity House of Newcastle upon Tyne, which is the Authority for 6 Districts, there is only one District per Pilotage Authority in all other cases, i.e., a grand total of 48 Pilotage Authorities for 93 Districts.

The Pilotage Authority has no statutory right to delegate any of its powers either through regulations or by administrative orders. Its power to delegate is derived from the constitution of the District, i.e., a Pilotage Order. Normally, a Pilotage Authority



itself should discharge the responsibilities it was charged with, but, depending upon the nature of the Pilotage Authority, the Central Authority may deem it advisable for the good administration of the service that a corporate body, which has been given a Pilotage Authority's jurisdiction in addition to its other functions, be assisted in its pilotage function by an ad hoc committee composed of directly interested parties to which the Authority may delegate any of its powers and duties.

For instance, in the District of Manchester the Pilotage Authority is the Manchester Ship Canal Company. The Pilotage Order provides that a Pilotage Committee, consisting of members appointed by the Authority and of representatives of shipowners and pilots, must be formed (this committee is not a recent institution since it dates back to 1889). The Pilotage Order adds that the Authority may delegate to the Committee any of its powers or duties as Pilotage Authority and that the Committee's decision on questions so delegated shall not require confirmation by the Authority but the Committee shall report its proceedings to the Authority.

Pilotage is considered strictly local to be fully administered by the Pilotage Authority without interference, provided the administrative decisions do not create an injustice. If an injustice is claimed, appeal procedure is provided as noted hereunder. The Pilotage Authority is the licensing authority with surveillance responsibility and certain reappraisal powers. The Act gives the Pilotage Authority the explicit right to operate the pilot vessel service.

Pilotage in the U.K. is generally in ports or their approaches and constitutes one of the most important port auxiliary services. Where the Port Authority is also the Pilotage Authority it operates the pilot vessel service.

The Act contains no criteria re fixing dues except the implied intention in the requirement that each District is expected to be financially self-supporting with the aim that aggregate pilotage revenues should suffice to provide the pilots with adequate remuneration after deducting District operating expenses and pension contributions. The only contributions from public funds are the expenses incurred by the Central Authority. Tariffs are determined according to the particular circumstances in each port, the nature of its traffic and the extent of its pilotage requirements, so that the necessary revenues are obtained and, at the same time, the cost is spread equitably among vessels calling at the port, especially those which normally employ pilots.

The Act does not define the status of pilots but from the context it appears they can not be employees of either the Crown or the Authority, and the only powers the Authority has over them are those based on legislation. In the Act, the pilots are self-employed private contractors whose independence is curtailed and, at times, completely denied by the control exercised by the Pilotage Authority, in which event they become, in fact, quasi-employees.

What constitutes an adequate income for a pilot has always been a subject of debate. The Act contains no solution except to imply that since an adequate and efficient system is the aim, the pilots' remuneration and working conditions should be such as to attract and retain the best qualified persons. In this respect it was realized that (a) pilots can not be compared with any group of employees or with a class of mariners, and (b) the value of pilotage services varies between Districts. Hence, a national solution is impractical. In order to devise a formula for fixing rates, the problem of establishing a target income for the pilots in most of the important Districts was studied in 1957 by the Letch Committee which represented all interested parties. The Committee established a target income for first class pilots for 32 Pilotage Districts representing 85 per cent of the pilots. It suggested that these be varied only when the National Maritime Board rates for navigating officers are increased or decreased or when there is a substantial change in the character of the trade of a port. The rates fixed to meet the target income are not to be readjusted unless the actual income they provide falls below, or rises above, the target income by a margin exceeding 10 per cent. The target income is for a given workload, i.e., for the appropriate number of pilots, with the consequence that when, for any reason, "there are too few pilots, earnings may be above the recommended figure until the pilots have been brought up to strength, or, conversely, that where the number of pilots exceeds that

which the traffic and circumstances of the District can reasonably justify, the pilots may earn less than the recommended figure until their number has fallen to the appropriate level". It is reported that between 1957 and 1963 there were four increases in the remuneration of navigating officers, which resulted in four revisions of the standards and an aggregate increase of 30 per cent. The proposed target incomes vary considerably from one port to another: the highest was 1850 pounds for first class pilots in London and the lowest was 950 pounds for the District of Londonderry.

In Districts where the Pilotage Authority provides the pilot boat service, a separate charge is generally made in the pilotage dues. This revenue is reserved in a separate account to finance pilot vessel operations; in such cases, the cost of pilot vessel services does not form part of the District expenses deducted from the pilots' revenue.

As a rule, pilotage is optional but when the Minister considers it desirable he may issue a Pilotage Order imposing compulsory pilotage on the whole, or part, of a Pilotage District. The Act provides no criteria but it is obvious from the context that two important factors are a stable income and safety of navigation. Pilotage is compulsory in that the penal sanction is a fine not exceeding double the pilotage dues payable. The financial preoccupation of the system is evidenced by the existence of a statutory scheme of exemptions and the fact that a Master can never be compelled to give a pilot charge of navigation. The obligation is merely to take a pilot on board.

The following are exempt by statute: all ships belonging to the Crown; certain categories of ships, whether or not the Master is qualified to navigate in District waters, i.e., pleasure yachts, fishing vessels, ships under 50 tons gross and ferry boats operating as such exclusively within the limits of a Harbour Authority, ships of any description calling at a port for the non-commercial purpose of embarking or disembarking a pilot who belongs to another Pilotage District; tugs and maintenance vessels belonging to, or hired by, the local public authorities. Pilotage Authorities may provide further exemptions by regulations for ships trading coastwise, home trade ships trading otherwise than coastwise and ships employed exclusively within the limits of the District, provided, in all cases, that they do not carry passengers.

A ship whose British Master or mate possesses a pilotage certificate for the District is also exempt, provided they are bona fide Master or mate of the ship concerned and have the competence and local knowledge to navigate the ship within the District. A certificate is not necessarily limited to a given ship but may be granted for a class of ships to permit the certificate-holder to be transferred from one ship to another belonging to the same owner. By by-law, the owners of ships whose Masters or mates hold pilotage certificates may be required to contribute, generally on the basis of the use made of the exemption, toward the Pilotage District expense fund. Available information for 1957 indicates, *inter alia*, the number of pilotage certificates issued in the following Districts:

Belfast	132,
Clyde	223,
Trinity House London	338,
Liverpool	353.

The qualifications required of an applicant for a pilot's licence, and whether or not an apprenticeship is required, are matters to be wholly determined locally by each Pilotage Authority through its by-laws. As a rule, pilots are recruited from the ranks of experienced mariners and apprenticeship is the exception.

The Act provides for the limitation of civil liability of pilots but leaves the matter to be decided by the pilots themselves. As noted above, if the majority of the pilots in a District so desire, their financial liability is limited to the amount of the bond as fixed by by-law, the amount not to exceed 100 pounds. It appears that most Districts have adopted this system. The Act further provides that licensing pilots does not impose any liability upon the Pilotage Authority for any loss incurred by any act



or default of one of its licencees. Since 1918, the Act has made the shipowners responsible for the wrong-doing of pilots, thus putting an end to the defence of compulsory pilotage by which they were often able to evade civil liability toward third parties.

A Pilotage Authority has wide reappraisal powers and may suspend or revoke a pilot's licence or any pilotage certificate for cause, provided its holder is given the opportunity to be heard.

Any person who believes he has been wronged by a Pilotage Authority in the exercise of, or failure to exercise, its appraisal or reappraisal powers may appeal to the Minister who renders his decision. In the case of suspension or revocation of a pilot's licence, or refusal or failure to renew a licence, or imposition of a fine exceeding two pounds, a pilot may appeal to a regular court which shall sit with an assessor of nautical and pilotage experience selected by the court. The decision of this court can be appealed to the High Court whose decision is final. The costs thereby incurred by a Pilotage Authority are payable as general expenses of the District.

The Act does not create any association or corporation of pilots, nor does it officially recognize any existing ones. A pilot, like any other citizen, is free to join any association. There are two trade unions to which most pilots belong: the United Kingdom Pilots Association and the Transport and General Workers Union.

Certain Pilotage Authorities, pursuant to a power they possess through ancient charters, issue deep-sea licences valid for the deep-sea zone contiguous to their district limits. In fact, this is coastal pilotage and the certificate so granted is merely a certificate of competency. It carries a high reputation but it gives its holder no special power, e.g., he could not supersede any person whether or not certificated. It is reported that the improved system of aids to navigation and the advent of radar has recently diminished the need for deep-sea pilots.

## UNITED STATES

The United States Constitution gives Congress the legislative power to regulate pilotage, but one of the first laws enacted by Congress in 1789 authorized the continuance and expansion of the existing pilotage laws of the States "until further provision is made by Congress" (46 USC 211). Congress subsequently restricted this broad power conferred on the States, but the States have retained their legislative power to regulate pilotage for all ships engaged in foreign commerce, i.e., foreign ships and U.S. ships under register (Ex. 879).

### *Federal Legislation*

The State pilotage system must be viewed alongside federal legislation for licensing pilots, which in turn is tied in with federal ship licensing laws.

The ship licensing laws of the United States provide for four classes of vessels: those that are *numbered* (pleasure boats, motor boats, etc.), those that are *public* (government vessels), those that are *registered* and those that are *enrolled*. The first two classes are excluded from all pilotage laws, although they may avail themselves of the services of federal or state pilots. *Registered* vessels are those engaged in trade with foreign nations; they are required by the various State laws to take State pilots. *Enrolled* vessels are those engaged in coastal or home trade; they must be under the charge of a federally licensed pilot.

The existing federal legislation on pilotage in the territorial waters of continental United States, with the exception of the Great Lakes which is reviewed briefly hereunder, may be summarized as follows:

1. "Every coastwise seagoing steam vessel subject to the navigation laws of the United States, . . . not sailing under register, shall, when under way, except on the high seas, be under the control and direction of pilots licensed by the Coast Guard" (46 USC 364).
2. All other vessels may be required by State law to take a State pilot (46 USC 215).

### Appendix XIII

Federally licensed pilots pursue their calling either as independent contractors or as members of vessels' crews. However, most of the large steamship lines operating coastwise require their Masters and mates to hold a federal licence as pilot, which appears as a pilotage endorsement on their certificate of competency for all the U.S. ports at which their vessels call. Consequently, a very large number of the Masters and mates operating in the coastal waters or home trade of the United States are federally licensed pilots. As noted above, this license, or pilotage endorsement, is issued by the United States Coast Guard. It will be given after due examination by the Coast Guard of the applicant's professional qualifications. From 10 to 18 round trips over the pilotage waters involved are usually a prerequisite, an experience which is normally gained by the applicant while sailing as a ship's officer. Upon satisfactory examination, the candidate receives an endorsement on his Master's or mate's certificate specifying the route or routes for which he is qualified. This licence, or pilotage endorsement, may be revoked or suspended for due cause, but is otherwise good for 5 years and may be renewed at the end of each 5 year period without further examination other than physical, unless the licensee has not been employed as a pilot in the waters covered by his licence during the 3 years preceding application for renewal, in which case he must pass a written examination on the rule of the road.

While the examination, licensing and discipline of federal pilots are functions of the Coast Guard, the organization, management and remuneration of the federal pilots are not subject to federal regulations. The federal pilots who are not members of vessels' crews operate as free contractors; they are often organized into groups, such as the Interport Pilots Association which provides federal pilotage requirements in the Cape Cod Canal and along the coast of Massachusetts.

#### State Legislation

By contrast, pilotage under State laws is a closely regulated enterprise. State pilotage applies to all ships operating in foreign trade, including both U.S. flag ships under register and foreign ships. There are twenty States on the Atlantic, Gulf of Mexico and Pacific Coasts now regulating pilotage, each with its own legislation on the subject. The names of these States, with a reference in each case to the applicable law, the approximate total number of pilots and the main pilotage areas are listed hereunder:

#### PILOTAGE IN THE UNITED STATES

##### *States Regulating Pilotage*

State	Statute	Number of Pilots	Port or River Pilotage Areas
Maine	Special laws, c.192	5	Portland.
Massachusetts	3 Mass. Laws Ann., c.103	24	Boston.
Rhode Island	Gen. Laws 1938, c.114	8	Narragansett Bay ports.
New York	Nav. Law, Art. 6	105	N.Y.-N.J. Sandy Hook; Hell Gate (East River); Hudson River.
New Jersey	N.J. Stat. Ann, Title 12, c.8	49	N.Y.-N.J. Sandy Hook.
Pennsylvania	Penn. Stat. Ann., Title 31, c.139	45	Delaware Bay & River.
Delaware	Rev. Code 1935, Sec. 1065 ff.	45	Delaware Bay & River.
Maryland	Code Ann. 1939, Art. 74	54	Chesapeake Bay & tributaries.
Virginia	Code, Title 54, c.16	44	Norfolk & Newport News, incl. James, York & Potomac Rivers.



PILOTAGE IN THE UNITED STATES (Cont'd)  
States Regulating Pilotage (Cont'd)

State	Statute	Number of Pilots	Port or River Pilotage Areas
North Carolina	139 Code, c.114	11	Morehead City; Wilmington-Cape Fear.
South Carolina	1932 Code, c.141	12	Charleston.
Georgia	Code Ann. Title 80, c.101	17	Savannah; St. Simons Island.
Florida	Fla. Stat. 1942, c.310	57	Tampa; Miami; Jacksonville; Fort Lauderdale; Fernandina Beach; Cape Kennedy; Fort Pierce, Riviera Beach; Key West; Boca Grande; Port St. Joe; Panama City; Pensacola.
Alabama	1940 Code, Title 38	15	Mobile.
Mississippi	1930 Code, Sec. 4849 ff.	3	Pascagoula.
Louisiana	Gen. Stat. Ann., Sec. 9129 ff.	147	New Orleans; Baton Rouge; Crescent River; Lake Charles.
Texas	Stat. Ann., Sec. 8248 ff.	92	Port Arthur; Galveston; Houston; Freeport; Port Aransas; Brownsville.
California	Harbors & Nav. Code Sec. 1100 ff.	40	San Francisco Bay; Humboldt Bay; San Diego.
Oregon	Or. Laws, c.776	52	Columbia River Bar (Bay); Columbia River; Coos Bay; Yaquina Bay.
Washington	1935 Laws, c.18	28	Puget Sound.

The organization and operation of pilotage as constituted under the laws of these States differ considerably from one State to the other. In practically every case, however, pilotage is considered in the nature of a quasi-public service under the control of a Board of Pilotage Commissioners established by statute as the licensing and regulation-making body, but working closely with local pilot associations in developing and maintaining an efficient pilotage service in terms of State needs.

These Pilotage Boards are established either centrally, with jurisdiction State-wide, over all ports or areas where pilotage is organized, e.g., in the State of *New York* (where the Board of Commissioners of Pilots of the State controls pilotage

- (a) to or from the New York-New Jersey port district by way of Sandy Hook,
- (b) on the Hudson River and
- (c) on the East River (Hell Gate) );

or they are established for each port or area where the service of pilotage is regulated, e.g., in the State of *California* (where there is one Board of Pilot Commissioners for the Bays of San Francisco, San Pablo and Suisun, one for Humboldt Bay and one for San Diego), or in the State of *Florida* (where pilotage is administered by 13 different port pilotage commissions). The composition of these Boards varies considerably from one State to the other. For instance, the State of *New York* has a six-man Board of Commissioners of whom three are elected by the Chamber of Commerce of the City of New York, two by the Board of Marine Underwriters of the City of New York, and the sixth, whose authority is limited to pilotage on the Hudson River, is appointed by the Governor from the members of the Albany Port District Commission. The law does not require the Commissioners to have a marine background. *New Jersey* also has a six-man Board of Commissioners, but all are appointed by the Governor with the advice and consent of the Senate. The law stipulates that no more than three of the Commissioners shall be members of the same political

party and all must have a marine background but must have no interest in pilotage as a commercial enterprise. The *New Jersey* Board works closely with the *New York* Board in regulating pilotage in the Sandy Hook area. In fact, the *New York* and *New Jersey* Sandy Hook pilots operate jointly, although each group has its own separate organization. In the State of *Washington*, the Board of Pilotage Commissioners consists of five members. The Director of Labour and Industries is Chairman *ex officio* and the other four members are appointed by the Governor, two being active licensed pilots and two representing the shipping interests.

State pilotage laws generally require all ships engaged in foreign trade, including U.S. ships under register, to employ a licensed pilot of the State when entering or leaving a port where the service of pilotage is established by law. However, it can be generally deduced from the provisions of State laws that payment of pilotage dues, rather than pilotage itself, constitutes the nature of the compulsory system. For instance, under *New York* State law, the Master is required to take a licensed pilot and, in case of refusal, the pilotage dues are payable to the first pilot offering his services. The same situation exists in *Pennsylvania*, where, by statute, the Master is "required and obliged" to employ a pilot or forfeit one half the fees to a charitable organization. Again, the *Massachusetts* statute provides for forfeiture of the whole pilotage fee if a tender of services is refused, and the *Louisiana* law inflicts a penalty of one half the fees.

While few State laws define the term "pilot", a State pilot is generally regarded as a person not belonging to a ship who takes charge or control of the navigation of a ship at a particular time and place, subject to the customary authority of the Master.

Another common characteristic of State pilotage systems is the establishment of local pilotage pools by voluntary associations of pilots on the basis of the port or area where the service of pilotage is regulated by State law. Practically all the estimated total of 850 pilots in the twenty coastal States belong to one or the other of the 48 pilot associations now existing. Pilot associations are not required by law, but are a necessity which developed over the years. Up until about 1880, intense competition among the pilots prevailed in most ports, particularly those with no restriction on the number of pilots who might be licensed. Pilots cruised far out to sea in quest of clients. Little effort was made to maintain pilot stations and frequently pilots were unavailable. The pilots gradually came to realize the disadvantages of the competitive system and took steps to form associations. These were organized like guilds and were, in effect, closed corporations. Thus, the initiative for establishing associations came from the pilots themselves, with full support from the shipping and commercial interests.

The main characteristics of the State pilot associations are:

- (a) voluntary basis of association;
- (b) joint determination of working conditions and remuneration;
- (c) common funds;
- (d) regulation by the State;
- (e) common ownership of assets.

In some States, e.g., *New York* and *New Jersey*, the associations must be incorporated under the laws of the State but in others, the associations are not incorporated; the association itself conducts no business, except as the agent of its members, owns no property and has no income as an entity, and is, therefore, not required to pay income taxes as an association.

The pilot associations, which are non-profit organizations, are autonomous in their respective localities. They hold no specific franchise, but are required to provide, operate and administer the service in conformity with the law of the State and in accordance with the regulations made by their respective Boards of Pilotage Commissioners. The pilot associations are responsible for the despatching of pilots, collection of dues, payment of operating expenses and the distribution of earnings to the pilots. In each locality, the pilotage service must be self-supporting, its cost

being borne wholly by the users through pilotage fees charged against ships. Even the administrative expenses of the State regulatory authority are supplied from the pilotage dues earned and levied against the pilot association as a percentage of earnings, e.g., 1½ per cent of the gross earnings in the States of *New York* and *New Jersey*.

By the Articles of Association, the pilotage dues earned by individual pilots are paid to the association. The various deductions from these earnings to pay operating expenses generally represent about one-third of the pilots' gross income. These expenses include office accommodation, supplies and upkeep of pilot vessels, the percentage of earnings that must be paid over to the Pilotage Commission, funds set aside for depreciation, and pensions paid to retired members. Pension payments are an important cost item of the association, e.g., a retired *New York* Sandy Hook pilot receives 25 per cent of the gross "take-home pay" of a full branch pilot. The pilots are paid a share of the pool. The rules governing the sharing vary with each association, but usually are determined by a number of factors, including the grades or classes of licence. The pilot associations are required to report all earnings and disbursements regularly to their respective Pilotage Board, together with other pilotage particulars.

There is no uniform pattern for setting pilotage rates and charges. In several States, *New York* and *New Jersey* among them, the Legislature has retained for itself the power to determine and fix pilotage fees and, accordingly, the pilotage laws in these States specify the rates and charges to be assessed for pilotage services. Therefore, the law must be amended each time the rates are changed. In other States, e.g., *Washington*, the Legislature has delegated to the respective State Pilotage Board or Boards the authority to set rates. In one case (*California*), the Legislature has established a pilotage rate committee to advise it in that respect.

Generally, the rates are based on draught although, in some cases, the rates vary with distance run and net registered tonnage (*California*). This usually results where pilotage requires continuous service in long, circuitous river channels or extended service through larger bays and harbours. Other lesser but fixed charges are also made for added services performed for shipping companies in ports, such as movages (shifting vessels), berthing and unberthing, and adjusting and calibrating compasses.

Pilotage charges are usually determined after consultation or hearings involving the various interested parties. In *New York* for instance, negotiations over rates are arranged by the pilots every three or four years and are negotiated by them with the American Merchant Marine Institute,\* a trade association grouping the owners of American-flag merchant ships of all types. When agreement is reached on a proposed change in pilotage rates, a Bill duly sponsored by a member of the Legislature will be introduced to a committee of the *New York* Legislature which, in case of dispute, will hold a public hearing. In the State of *California*, where a standing committee of five members is charged by statute with the responsibility to study pilotage rates, the committee makes recommendations to the Legislature every two years on the pilotage rates that should be charged. Public hearings are held for the purpose of obtaining the necessary information and data, and the evidence is taken verbatim. After review of the evidence, the committee submits its findings and recommendations. In the preparation of its recommendations, the committee must be furnished with an independent audit by a public accountant selected by the committee to cover pilotage operations for such years as may be determined by the committee. The committee must also give consideration to other relevant factors, including:

- (a) the costs to the pilots, individually or jointly, of providing pilot service as required;

---

\* The A.M.M.I. is the main American shipping association involved in pilotage on the Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Coasts and its interest in that connection is comparable to the Shipping Federation of Canada.



- (b) a net return to the pilots sufficient to attract and hold persons capable of performing this service with safety to the public and protection to the property of persons using the service; and the relationship of that income to any changes in cost of living indices;
- (c) pilotage rates charged for comparable services rendered in other ports and harbours in the United States;
- (d) additional factors affecting income to pilots such as the volume of shipping traffic using pilotage, change in the size or structure of vessels affecting pilotage rates, numbers of pilots available to perform services, income paid for comparable services, and other factors of related nature.

The system of recruiting pilots varies from State to State. Generally on the West Coast, new members are almost always Masters who, having been found acceptable by the local Board of Pilotage Commissioners, join the pilot association and take a share of stock, the value of which varies depending upon the port. On the East and Gulf Coasts, the practice is to recruit new members through an apprenticeship system. The apprenticeship usually consists of a period of service on board pilot boats and pilot launches, and as an observer with a senior pilot on board inward and outward bound vessels. After the apprentice has completed his training, consisting of from two to six or more years depending on the pilotage legislation of the State, and having successfully passed an examination before the Pilotage Board in all phases of his knowledge and training, he is licensed as a deputy pilot and granted the lowest grade of pilot's licence. As he gains experience, his grade is increased gradually until he becomes a first grade pilot, or a full branch pilot, qualified to pilot the largest ships.

One of the more elaborate systems of apprenticeship and grading of pilot licences is exemplified in the case of the *New York-New Jersey* Sandy Hook pilots. The candidate, who must not be less than 18 years of age, must undergo a period of 8 years' training and 7 years as deputy pilot before becoming a full branch pilot. During the first eight-year period, the apprentice must qualify and pass various examinations before finally obtaining from the Coast Guard his certificate of competency as pilot boat Master, duly endorsed for pilotage in New York harbour. At the conclusion of this eight-year period, the apprentice is examined by his State Board (*New York* or *New Jersey*) of Commissioners of Pilots and granted a Sixth Grade licence (draught 20 feet, gross tonnage 8,500). On conclusion of one year's service in that Grade, he is promoted to the Fifth Grade (draught 24 feet, gross tonnage 11,500). On completion of two years' service in the Fifth Grade, he is promoted to Fourth Grade (draught 28 feet, gross tonnage 18,000 tons). On completion of three years' service in that Grade, he is entitled to the Third Grade licence (draught 32 feet, tonnage 33,000). On completion of two years' service in the Third Grade, he is promoted to the Second Grade (draught unlimited, gross tonnage 35,000 tons). On completion of two years' service in the Second Grade, he is promoted to the First Grade (draught unlimited, tonnage unlimited). The Sandy Hook pilots do not normally berth and unberth ships, an operation which is commonly done by New York tug boat docking pilots who hold a federal pilot's licence only. In an inbound ship, the Sandy Hook pilot's assignment is finished when the ship is lying in the stream off the pier; then the docking pilot, usually a veteran tug-boat Master, takes over. On the other hand, the Hudson River and Hell Gate pilots normally berth and unberth ships.

Many of the other States on the East and Gulf Coasts have provisions for apprenticeship and grading of pilots similar in nature to those of *New York* and *New Jersey*, but modified to meet the specific needs of their respective ports and commercial requirements. Each apprentice, upon receiving his licence, joins the pilot association and buys a share of stock. Shares relinquished by members who die or resign are bought back by the association at their par value.

State pilots must accept their assignments under rotation unless just and adequate reasons prevent them. Outgoing pilots disembark at the pilot station, i.e., board the pilot boat cruising over pilotage grounds several miles away from harbour or river



entrances, to await their return for assignment to inbound ships, and the rotation system proceeds without interruption throughout the year. The obligation to provide, maintain and operate one or more pilot boats, as required, becomes a key requirement of the profession. A pilot office ashore is in constant touch with the pilot boat(s) and arranges for the rotation of pilots.

In a number of States, pilots are required to post a bond for the faithful performance of their duties. The amount of the bond varies, e.g., the Sandy Hook pilots of *New York* and *New Jersey* must post a \$500 bond, while the San Diego pilots in *California* are required to post a \$2500 bond. The State pilot is personally liable for losses resulting from his negligence and none of the State laws provides a limitation on pilots' liability. In a civil law suit, the pilot may be held responsible and required to pay damages resulting from his negligence, but, in fact, shipowners do not generally prefer any civil claims against pilots involved in accidents.

The laws and regulations usually require high standards of conduct of State pilots. Neglect of duty, refusal without satisfactory reason to accept an assignment and intoxication while on duty are a few of the infractions that may result in suspension or dismissal. The various State laws empower the local Board of Pilotage Commissioners to examine all complaints made against pilots for these and similar breaches of regulations. In a number of States (*New York, New Jersey, California, Oregon, Washington*), the law sets out the procedures to be followed by the Pilotage Board in the investigation of these complaints, including holding a public hearing whenever the nature of the complaint affords grounds for revocation or suspension of a pilot's licence. These statutes also provide for review of the Pilotage Board's decision, either by a court of common pleas or by the Governor.

All the State pilot associations are members of the American Pilot Association, which was formed in 1884 to promote their welfare and common interests. Membership in this national Association is restricted to organized groups of licensed State pilots. Pilots in all the large United States ports are thus represented, except in Los Angeles where federally licensed pilots are municipally controlled and paid. The national Association is provided with an Executive Committee of twenty members, i.e., one representative from each State regulating pilotage. This Committee selects the officials of the Association, including a President, two Vice-Presidents and a Secretary-Treasurer, who hold office for a two year period. The Association carries on various programs in the field of public relations, not only with the legislative and executive departments of the Federal Government, but also with the American shipping industry.

#### *Pilotage on the Great Lakes\**

The State pilotage system was never developed on the Great Lakes. Prior to the opening of the St. Lawrence Seaway in 1959, the total yearly number of foreign ships that penetrated into the Lakes was so small as to make any such development unnecessary. However, with the construction of the St. Lawrence Seaway and the opening of the Great Lakes to the ships of the world, the problem of adequate pilotage presented itself and, since both Canada and the United States have common interests in the Great Lakes, a basis of regulation satisfactory to both Governments had to be found.

After a period of consultation and negotiation, the two Governments agreed to establish, each through its own legislative process, a separate but co-ordinated system of compulsory pilotage on the Lakes. The resultant legislations were passed in 1960. Congress enacted the Great Lakes Pilotage Act (46 USC 216) and Parliament passed what is now known as Part VIa of the Canada Shipping Act (S.C. 1960 c. 40).

The Great Lakes Pilotage Act is the latest United States federal legislation on pilotage. It occupies the legislative field completely, specifically prohibiting State, municipal or other authority to regulate any aspect of pilotage in the Great Lakes Basin.

---

\*Pilotage in the Great Lakes Basin is the subject of Part V of the Commission's Report.

The Act establishes compulsory pilotage for all ocean-going vessels, including United States vessels under register, navigating the Great Lakes. U.S. and Canadian "lakers", i.e., those constructed for, and operating in, the Great Lakes trade, are specifically excluded but, in the latter case, only on a reciprocal basis with Canada. The compulsory requirement of the Act is of dual character, i.e., absolute in one case and relative in the other:

- (a) In the "designated" waters of the Great Lakes (between Kingston and Cornwall; in the Welland Canal and connecting channels between Lake Erie and Lake Huron; in the connecting channels and locks between Lake Huron and Lake Superior), the navigation of vessels must be *under the direction* of a "registered" pilot, either American or Canadian. In either case, however, it involves a person not belonging to the vessel.
- (b) In the undesignated open waters of the Great Lakes, unless the Master or other officer of the vessel holds a pilotage (so-called "B") certificate issued by the Department of Transport of Canada (by arrangement between the Governments of the United States and Canada) qualifying the holder, after due examination, to pilot his vessel in those waters, a "registered" pilot must be *on board* and, if so requested by the Master, take over the direction of the navigation of the vessel.

The penal sanction for this compulsory rule is a fine not exceeding \$500 for each day of violation.

In the United States the regulatory and licensing authority is vested in the Secretary of Transportation (originally vested in the Secretary of Commerce, but on April 1, 1967, transferred to the Secretary of the newly-formed Department of Transportation). The regulation-making power of the Secretary extends to such matters as:

- (a) registration of United States pilots, including qualifications, terms and conditions of service, discipline, suspension and revocation of registration;
- (b) the establishment, in co-operation with the Minister of Transport, of joint or identical rates; and
- (c) the formation, administration and operation, under government control, of pilotage pools by "a voluntary association or associations of United States registered pilots", a feature of the State pilotage system which was adopted by Congress in this legislation.

There are three such associations, one for each of the Great Lakes so-called Pilotage Districts, in which a total of 85 United States pilots were registered in 1966.

The Act authorizes the Secretary to appoint an Advisory Committee of three members experienced in maritime operations to review proposed pilotage regulations and policies and to make such recommendations as they deem appropriate.

The Secretary is also authorized to enter into arrangements with the appropriate Canadian Authorities (Department of Transport) for equitable participation by United States registered pilots with Canadian registered pilots in the operation of the pilotage service, and for effecting, generally, the necessary co-ordination between the two national pilotage organizations on the Great Lakes. In recognition of this need, a Memorandum of Arrangements was signed by the Secretary and the Minister of Transport on May 1, 1961. It provides in detail the manner in which each country will participate in the organization, administration and control of the said service. The Memorandum of Arrangements was incorporated in an Exchange of Notes between the two Governments on May 5, 1961 (Ex. 1400).

#### *Pilotage in the Panama Canal*

The Panama Canal, which was built by the United States (1904-14) on territory leased in perpetuity from the Republic of Panama to connect the Atlantic and Pacific oceans across the Isthmus of Panama, is approximately 45 miles long. It is characterized by bends of varying sizes and degrees, and a minimum navigable depth of 41 feet. It has six concrete lock chambers, each 1,000 feet long and 110 feet wide. From Limón Bay at Cristóbal on the Atlantic side, a ship is raised by a



set of three locks to an elevation 85 feet above sea level, traverses Gatún Lake, crosses the Continental Divide through Gaillard Cut, and is then lowered by three other locks to the Bay of Panama at Balboa on the Pacific. An average transit requires 8 to 10 hours.

The Panama Canal Act (48 USC 1301) establishes the Canal Zone, extending 5 miles on either side of the Canal, as the administrative area of the United States. The Act authorizes the President to appoint, for a term of four years and with the advice and consent of the Senate, a Governor to operate the Canal and to govern the Canal Zone. The President is the regulation-making authority for the operation of the Canal generally, including pilots and pilotage, canal tolls and the settlement of claims for damage to vessels in the Canal. The Presidential regulations on these matters are contained in cs. 4, 11 and 9 respectively of the "Rules and Regulations Governing Navigation of the Panama Canal and Adjacent Waters" (Ex. 496). The administration of these regulations is the responsibility of the Governor, including the appointment of pilots, helmsmen, linesmen and others, and the acquisition of all the special equipment and facilities necessary for the proper management and operation of the Canal. In 1951, the Panama Canal and the Canal Zone became, by an Act of Congress, the Panama Canal Company and the Canal Zone Government respectively.

Pilotage through the Canal is compulsory and the pilot assigned to a vessel has full "control of the navigation and movements of such vessel". The only vessels exempt are those of the United States Navy, local craft of the United States Army or Navy and of the Panama Canal Company, and any vessel that makes frequent calls to the Canal Zone waters. In each case, however, exemption is left to the discretion of the respective Port Captain at the terminal ports of Cristóbal on the Atlantic, and Balboa on the Pacific, since he must be satisfied that the officers and crew of the vessel or craft have the necessary experience and ability to effect a safe transit. Even so, "whenever any such vessel or craft makes transit without a pilot, the respective Port Captain shall dispatch it with a larger vessel carrying a pilot, and it shall lock through with that vessel".

As a necessary consequence of this compulsory pilotage, the Panama Canal Company undertakes responsibility for the transit of vessels. In the case of accidents occurring during transit, the Company undertakes to "promptly adjust and pay damages for injuries to vessels, or to the cargo, crew, or passengers of vessels".

There is no separate charge for the pilotage service furnished by the Company; there is one local tariff covering all services in the Canal. The tolls are based on net tonnage, determined in accordance with the Company's own "Rules for Measurement of Vessels", and the toll rates vary according to types of vessels.

There are some 120 pilots in the Panama Canal, all U.S. citizens and employees of the Panama Canal Company. They are assigned in about equal numbers to the two pilot stations located at the terminal ports (Christóbal and Balboa). The pilots, who generally work in only one direction, come under the direction of the Port Captain and his Assistant, the latter being the chief pilot of the station.

The pilots are paid an annual salary which is scaled up according to years of service. They have a basic work week of 40 hours which includes piloting time, travel time allowance of 2½ hours for each transit, and stand-by time. They receive time-and-a-half pay after 40 hours in any work week, and double pay for work performed on holidays, Sundays included. They also receive combined sick and annual leave benefits up to a total of 27 days yearly with a maximum permissible accumulation of 60 days. Free home leave travel every two years to the pilot's place of actual residence in the United States is allowed for himself and his family.

The Canal pilots and the Company contribute to a pilots' pension fund administered by the Company. The contributions required from each amount to 6 per cent of the pilot's basic salary. The Canal Company guarantees the actuarial solvency of the fund. Pilots are compulsorily retired at age 62 or after 30 years of service as pilot with the Canal Company.

The minimum requirements to qualify an applicant for appointment as a Canal pilot are: high school education or equivalent; between 25 and 38 years of age; holder of an unlimited Master's certificate issued by the United States Coast Guard, with a minimum of one year's service as Chief Mate in an ocean-going vessel of over 1000 gross tons; minimum service of 3 months as Master of a Panama Canal tow boat; employment as pilot in training with the Panama Canal Company for a period of 6 months; and finally, success in an examination set by the Company.

#### WEST GERMANY

Pilotage in West Germany is governed by a federal statute, the "Marine Pilotage Act of October 13, 1954" (Ex. 877). For many years previously, pilotage, which was conducted mainly in ports, rivers and canals, came within the jurisdiction of the States bordering on the coast and the approximately nine hundred pilots were not under uniform legislation. Pilots on the Baltic were usually civil servants while on the most important waterways in the North Sea area (Elbe, Weser and Ems) they were never State employees but practiced their profession within independent organizations. The 1954 Act repealed all previous pilotage statutes and regulations and imposed on all West German pilots a uniform organization under stricter public control, now exercised by the Federal Government. In point of fact, few existing arrangements were altered because the management of the service remained in the hands of the pilots' local professional groups. The exception was The Trave River District where public control was retained by the Federal Government which employed its own pilots.

Under the new Act, the Federal Government is not responsible for pilotage operations as such but must ensure that efficient services are provided in all areas. The principal features of this legislation are:

- (a) The Federal Government provides the necessary buildings and equipment (including pilot vessels), enacts by regulations the legislation required at local level and fixes tariffs to support an adequate target income.
- (b) Federal "Supervisory Authorities" (federal officers in charge of each Maritime Region), *inter alia*, "ensure careful supervision in the selection of pilots and their activities".
- (c) The collection of pilotage charges and remittance of revenue to the Brotherhoods for distribution to the pilots are federal responsibilities.
- (d) The Federal Government exercises general supervision in unorganized areas to the extent necessary for public protection.
- (e) In the Trave River District, pilots are civil servants following the former practice.

The status of a pilot may be:

- (a) Federal employee (at present this exists only in the Trave River District);
- (b) quasi-employee (a pilot belonging to a Brotherhood is a quasi-employee because he can not exercise his profession except as directed by the Brotherhood and is not entitled to what he earns but only to a share in the Brotherhood net revenue); or
- (c) independent contractor (licensed but subject to no control over the provision of his services and entitled to all fees and dues earned personally).

The Act specifies that the direction of pilotage, including organization and maintenance in Pilotage Districts, is the State's responsibility, while District administration is the responsibility of the local Brotherhood.

The Minister of Transport is the regulation-making authority but he must consult with the coastal States and Pilots' Federation.



The subject-matters of regulations are:

(a) Re pilotage regulation:

- (i) creation of Districts and fixing their limits;
- (ii) legislation regarding the administration of pilotage and District regulations;
- (iii) definition of conditions of compulsory pilotage when required in a District;

(b) Re tariff regulations:

- (i) establishing conditions for compulsory payment of dues;
- (ii) fixing tariff rates both for pilotage dues and pilotage fees.

The Minister may delegate his regulation-making powers regarding items (a) (ii) and (iii) to the local Supervisory Authority.

All navigable waters are divided into regions, each under the jurisdiction of a Supervisory Authority, whether or not a Pilotage District exists. The function of Supervisory Authority is one of several responsibilities held by local federal officers of the River and Maritime Navigation Division of the Department of Transport. Supervising pilotage within its region is only one of the Supervisory Authority's functions. In an area where pilotage is not on an organized basis, its responsibility is limited to rate-fixing and the licensing of pilots, including surveillance to ensure that the pilots remain qualified and do not become safety risks. Where a Pilotage District exists, the Authority's responsibility extends further to the provision of services but only as far as necessary to ensure that the pilots remain qualified and that the Brotherhood has adequate equipment and performs its duties efficiently. In addition, it collects pilotage dues and fees and has surveillance responsibilities to ensure that the required pilotage services are provided by the Brotherhood.

The Act provides that Pilotage Districts shall be created in areas where it is essential for a controlled group of competent pilots to be available to ensure safety of navigation. The creation of a District automatically brings into existence a pilots' corporation or Brotherhood, to which all the pilots of the District automatically belong. Its main function is to direct, on behalf of the Federal Government, the provision of pilotage services in the District concerned. It is a government entity vested with administrative powers. The corporation is operated by its members, i.e., the pilots, under close federal supervision through the Supervisory Authority.

The functions of the Brotherhood are, in résumé:

- (a) immediate supervision to ensure that each pilot carries out his duties conscientiously;
- (b) equitable distribution of pilotage assignments through a tour de rôle system;
- (c) mediation of disputes between pilots;
- (d) taking the necessary measures to provide assistance, financial and otherwise, to pilots temporarily or permanently incapacitated or retired, and their dependents;
- (e) pooling the pilots' earnings and, after deducting the administrative expenses specifically authorized by the Act, sharing the remainder among the pilots. Other Brotherhood expenses are met from corporation dues and assessments voted by the general assembly.

In addition, the Federal Government may, by regulation, entrust a pilot station and pilot vessel service in a District to the District Brotherhood. In these cases, the regulation provides for the capital, maintenance and operational costs thereby incurred to be a charge against the pool to the extent they are not met by the Federal Republic.

In case of failure on the part of the Brotherhood to comply with any of its duties after due notification, the Supervisory Authority may assume these responsibilities or have them carried out by a third party at the expense of the Brotherhood.

### Appendix XIII

Drafting and amending a Brotherhood charter (to the extent not covered in the Act) and drawing up their internal by-laws are the responsibilities of the pilots concerned as a group. When a text is agreed upon, it is not effective until it receives the approval of the Supervisory Authority, after which it must be published in a newspaper. In the event the pilots fail to reach agreement, the Supervisory Authority imposes a provisional constitution to enable the Brotherhood to function.

The Act provides that the legal authorities of the Brotherhood are the Eldermen and the general assembly of the pilots. The Elderman is the legal representative of the Brotherhood, but the scope of his powers may be restricted by constitutional agreement. He is elected for three years but may be removed by joint decision of the Supervisory Authority and the general assembly. The Act foresees the eventuality of the abolition and merger of individual Brotherhoods.

The Act also creates a Federation of Pilots whose main function is to represent all the Brotherhoods in matters of general interest, such as general legislation. It is required to act as mediator in disputes between Brotherhoods and also to endeavour to reach general agreement on questions of common interest. The Federation must be consulted before regulations are enacted, either by the Minister or the Supervisory Authority. The Federation's activities come under the surveillance jurisdiction of the Minister.

The official authorities of the Federation are its President and the general assembly. The Brotherhoods are represented as members by their Chief Pilot. Each Brotherhood of less than 100 pilots has one vote, the others two. The statutory provisions applicable to the Brotherhoods apply to the Federation, *mutatis mutandis*.

The Federation is financed by corporation dues or assessments fixed by the general assembly.

The provisions regarding Brotherhoods do not apply to Districts where the pilots are State employees nor to pilots operating in non-organized areas. The latter may, with the approval of the Supervisory Authority, form private associations for providing services in certain areas, but the area concerned does not become a District as a result. The pilots in non-organized areas are not represented by the Federation. The State pilots, however, participate in the deliberations of the Federation over matters concerning all Districts or pilotage generally. They elect their representative in the number fixed by the Minister.

Pilotage rates consist of two distinct components:

- (a) pilotage dues: these belong to the Federal Government to help meet the costs incurred in the maintenance, operation and upkeep of federal pilotage installations, pilot vessels ships and stations, and the payment of the salaries of those pilots who are civil servants;
- (b) pilotage fees: these form part of the remuneration for a pilot's personal services and belong to the pilot or Authority which furnished the services.

The criteria for fixing dues are, on one hand, the extent of public interest in maritime traffic in the area concerned and, on the other, recovery of the expenses incurred by the public in support of the pilotage organization. The criterion for fixing fees is target income, i.e., an annual revenue which gives each pilot an income corresponding to the educational level and responsibilities attached to his professional status and also provides security for old age, disability and death. A target income of this nature has been fixed on a national basis by a General Regulation: the gross target income is the monthly salary of a Master of a German ocean-going vessel (in 1963, reported to amount to \$578.76 [Canadian] per month).

Fees are computed and fixed on the basis of:

- (a) the total revenue necessary to provide the required number of pilots with the target income;
- (b) the total number of ships requiring pilotage in each District.

Hence, fees vary from one District to another, although the services provided may be comparable.

There are no pilotage fees where the pilots are civil servants since their remuneration is part of the Government's expenses and is reflected in the dues.

Rates are based on gross tonnage and are scaled according to distance. Both fees and dues are billed and collected by the Supervisory Authority.

In principle, the whole pilotage organization is expected to be self-supporting and public funds may not form any part of the pilots' remuneration. The pilots must meet their own operating expenses out of their fees. Those required for providing, maintaining and operating the necessary land or sea equipment are normally borne out of the dues; when a Brotherhood bears any of these costs, it may be totally, or partially, reimbursed by the Government but these grants should come out of the dues.

The Act provides that compulsory pilotage and compulsory payment of dues may be imposed by regulations. Where pilotage is compulsory, failure to take a pilot or, if one is taken, any interferences with the exercise of his duties, are statutory offences rendering the offender liable to imprisonment or a fine.

There are no statutory exemptions from either compulsory pilotage or compulsory payment: these are all left to be determined by regulations according to the particular circumstances of navigation and the financial requirements of each District. Special exemptions may be granted when required to vessels maintaining a regular service through District waters. A Master who proves he possesses the necessary local knowledge may be granted a personal exemption.

The factual situation is that optional pilotage is the rule but certain ships are required to take a pilot in certain Districts on account of particular local conditions. However, compulsory payment of pilotage dues is more often applied.

In the District of Ems, pilotage is compulsory for ships over six metres draught, but vessels belonging to the Federal or State Governments are exempt. There is no compulsory payment.

In the Elbe and Weser/Jade Districts, there is no compulsory pilotage but pilotage dues are owed, even if a pilot is not employed, by all ships exceeding 500 GRT. River vessels are exempt. On the other hand, vessels belonging to the various levels of government are exempt from the payment of dues, even if a pilot is employed.

In the Trave River District, there is no compulsory pilotage but compulsory payment of dues applies to all ships over 200 GRT, except river vessels, Government vessels, tugs within certain harbours, and any vessel navigating in the area defined in the regulations.

In the Kiel Canal, there is compulsory pilotage for all vessels over 50 GRT during towing hours and over 15 tons at other times. However, vessels of certain tonnage and tugs may be exempted, provided the Master or his mate can establish that he possesses the required local knowledge.

The Act provides that any person desiring to exercise the profession of pilot must meet the applicable statutory and regulatory requirements which are verified by the Supervisory Authority through a licensing process. In Pilotage Districts, the pilot receives a licence; local regulations may provide for a grade system. In non-organized areas, the licence takes the form of an official authorization.

It is a statutory offence for any one except a licensed pilot, in the case of a District, and an approved pilot in a non-organized area, to act as pilot under any circumstances. The Act gives Supervisory Authorities limited reappraisal powers. A pilot may be required to pass a new medical examination at any time. A licence will be cancelled whenever an incompatible physical impairment occurs, or when the required certificate of competency has been withdrawn, or when a pilot has proved irresponsible through gross neglect in the performance of his duty.

Preventive suspension is specifically provided for. It must be imposed by the Supervisory Authority as a temporary measure whenever a pilot's actions are the object of either an official inquiry or of penal proceedings, or when, on account of his health, a pilot is considered a safety risk. Preventive suspension lasts until the tribunal has rendered its verdict or a qualified medical authority has certified that the



### *Appendix XIII*

pilot is fit for duty. If, however, physical impairment is of a temporary nature, preventive suspension is extended to a maximum of one year until the pilot recovers. Before a licence is withdrawn, the pilot concerned must have a hearing before the Pilot's Federation. The withdrawal order, however, is the responsibility of the Supervisory Authority and the order must indicate the grounds for withdrawal.

A General Regulation sets out the health standards and provides for periodical compulsory medical examination. The age limit is 65, but it may be extended from year to year to 70, provided the pilot is certified to be physically and mentally fit.

The Act provides that the shipowner remains responsible for damages caused by his ship, even though they may be attributed to a pilot while performing his duties. The Act does not contain any limitation on a pilot's civil liability.

From information received, there were eight Pilotage Districts in 1963 with a total of 896 pilots, divided as follows:

Ems .....	33 pilots
Weser I .....	72 pilots
Weser II/Jade .....	94 pilots
Elbe .....	317 pilots
Kiel Canal I .....	188 pilots
Kiel Canal II and Kiel Fjord .....	168 pilots
Trave .....	21 pilots
Flensburger Fjord .....	3 pilots

Not counting the smaller pilot vessels required for the changeover of pilots, there were seven pilot vessels provided by the Federal Government, two in the Ems District, two in the Weser District and three in the Elbe District. In addition to the crew, these vessels have accommodation for 44 pilots, and are equipped with modern means of communication and two radar sets. The procedure is for these vessels to serve in turn at the sea station for a two-week period. Pilots embark and disembark from pilot boats carried by the pilot vessels. These pilot boats are equipped with a radar reflector and a small radio set for local communications.



# APPENDIX XIV

## TABLE OF CASES CITED

Case No.	Page(s)
1 S.S. <i>Argyll</i> v S.S. <i>Sunima</i> (1962) Ex. C.R. 293.....	351
2 Attorney-General v Miller (1899) N.B. Eq. R. 28.....	65, 80, 353
3 Belisle v Minister of Transport (1967) Ex. C. in Admiralty, Ottawa Central Registry, (No. 308) (not reported) Exhibit 1468 (vide No. 38 <i>infra</i> ).....	393
4 Bell Telephone Co. v Brigantine <i>Rapid</i> (1897) 12 S.C. 37.....	212
5 Canada Steamship Lines v Hon. Lionel Chevrier et procureur général du Canada (1948) C.S. 378.....	324
6 Corporation of Pilots v S.S. <i>Grandee</i> (1902) 8 Ex. C.R. 54, (in appeal) 79.....	215
7 Corporation of Pilots v Brigantine <i>J. A. Horsey</i> (1884) 10 Q.L.R. 257..	196, 229
8 Dyke, Nathan v Pilotage Commissioners of Humber Arm (1955) S.C. Newfoundland, District of Corner Brook, (No. 63) (not reported) Exhibit 1528.....	82, 282
9 <i>Ex parte</i> Chrysler in Simard v Chrysler and <i>ex parte</i> Chrysler in Corporation of Pilots v Chrysler (1864) 14 L.C.R. 209.....	212, 230
10 Gamache v Jones <i>et al</i> (1967) Ex. C. (No. B-1334), Exhibit 1521(b) Notice of appeal (Jones) filed December 1, 1967.....	254, 263
11 Guay v Lafleur (1965) S.C.R. 12.....	408
12 Gariépy v Boulay (1936) C.S., District of Quebec (No. 32,151) (not reported) Exhibit 1466 (d) in appeal Hamel v Gariépy (vide No. 15 <i>infra</i> ) in appeal Gariépy v The King (vide No. 13 <i>infra</i> ).....	Rec. 9
13 Gariépy v The King (1940) D.L.R. 12.....	240, 323, 399
14 Halifax Pilot Commissioners v Farquhar (1894) 26 N.S.R. 333.....	215
15 Hamel v Gariépy (1937) B.R. 459.....	Rec. 9
16 Himmelman <i>et al</i> v The King (1946) Ex. C.R. 1.....	114, 240, 318 323
17 Lafrance v Jackson (1884) 12 R.L. 21.....	304
18 <i>Lotus</i> (the) (1861) 11 L.C.R. 342.....	28, 211, 346
19 M.V. <i>Lubrolake</i> v S.S. <i>Sarniadoc</i> (1959) Ex. C.R. 131.....	427
20 McGillivray v Kimber (1915) 52 S.C.R. 146...57, 241, 246, 261, 266, 274, 276, 356	
21 <i>Nithsdale</i> (the) (1879) 15 C.L.J. 268 (Ont.).....	214
22 Paquet v Pilots Corporation (Quebec) (1920) D.L.R. 323 (1920) A.C. 1029.....	66, 187
23 Paterson Timber Co. v. S.S. <i>British Columbia</i> (1915-17) 16 Ex. C.R. 305.....	215
24 Pigeon River Lumber Co. v Mooring (1909) 130 O.W.R. 190, affirmed 14 O.W.R. 639.....	215
25 Pouliot v Minister of Transport (1964) Ex. C. (No. A-2423) (not reported) Exhibit 1449(a) (vide No. 36 <i>infra</i> ).....	408
26 Pouliot v Minister of Transport <i>et al</i> (1964) C.S., District of Quebec (No. 135-352) (not reported) Exhibit 1449(b) (1965) C.S., District of Quebec (No. 135-352) (not reported) Exhibit 1449(c) (vide No. 37 <i>infra</i> ).....	408
27 S.S. <i>Quebec</i> v S.S. <i>Charles Chaloner</i> (1875) 19 L.C.J. 201.....	211

# Appendix XIV

Case No.		Page(s)
28	Saint John Pilot Commissioners v Cumberland Railway and Coal Co. (1910) A.C. 208.....	215
29	Spaight v Tedcastle (1881) 6 A.C. 217.....	216
30	Spears v Saint John Pilot Commissioners (1910) 39 N.B.R. 495.....	323
31	Smith v Halifax Pilot Commissioners (1917) 51 N.S.R. 241.....	324
32	Smith v St. Lawrence Tow-Boat Co. (1873) 5 L.R. (P.C.) 308.....	216
33	The Queen v Randolph <i>et al</i> (1966) S.C.R. 260.....	338, 408
34	Toupin v Commissaires du Havre de Montréal (1893) 4 C.S. 43.....	290
35	Turbine Steamship Co. v Knapp Roller Boat (1908) 120 O.W.R. 723.....	215
36	Valin v Langlois (1879) 3 R.C.S. 1 (affirmed 1870-80, 5 A.C. 115)....	374
37	Formal investigation: Collision between S.S. <i>Leecliffe Hall</i> and M.V. <i>Apollonia</i> Sept. 5, 1964, decision rendered Jan. 27, 1965, by Mr. Justice A. T. Smith, Exhibit 1457 (vide No. 25, 26 <i>supra</i> ).....	407
38	Formal investigation: Collision between M.V. <i>Lawrencecliffe Hall</i> and S.S. <i>Sunek</i> Nov. 16, 1965, decision rendered March 19, 1966, by Mr. Justice F. Chevalier, Exhibit 1461(y).....	412
39	Formal investigation: Collision between M.V. <i>Transatlantic</i> and M.V. <i>Hermes</i> April 10, 1965, decision rendered March 18, 1966, by Mr. Justice C. Cannon, Exhibit 1468 (vide No. 3 <i>supra</i> ).....	393
40	Formal investigation: Sinking of dredge <i>Manseau 101</i> Sept. 30, 1966, decision rendered Jan. 27, 1967, by Mr. Justice C. Noël, Exhibit 1529.....	215





















BINDING SECT. OCT 27 1969



